

AN INTELLIGENT ROBOT CONTROL SYSTEM FOR PHYSIOTHERAPIC APPLICATIONS

by

Jun Yan, B.Sc., M.Sc.

This thesis is submitted as the fulfilment of the requirement for the award of the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D) by research to:

DUBLIN CITY UNIVERSITY

Sponsoring Establishment:

Dublin City University
School of Mechanical & Manufacturing Engineering
Glasnevin, Dublin 9
Ireland

AUGUST 1991

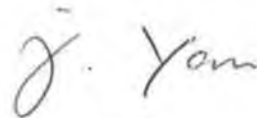
To LinLin and my family

DECLARATION

I hereby declare that all the work reported in this thesis were carried out by me at Dublin City University during the period of February 1989 to August 1991.

To the best of my knowledge, the results presented in this thesis originated from the present study, except where references have been made. No part of this thesis has been submitted for a degree at any other institution.

Signature of Candidate

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read 'J. Yan', written in a cursive style.

JUN YAN

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author wishes to express his sincere gratitude to Dr. M. A. El Baradie and Professor M. S. J. Hashmi for their supervision and for their kind guidance, helpful comments, valuable assistance and encouragement at all stages of this research.

The author is indebted to EOLAS, the Irish Science and Technology Agency, for their invitation of the author as a visiting researcher in EOLAS and for the provision of the grant.

The author is also indebted to Mr. J. J. Murhpy, head of the Manufacturing Consultancy Services, EOLAS, and Mr. Michael Fitzgibbon, Director of the Science and Technology Evaluation Unit, EOLAS, for their kind help and encouragement.

Thanks are also due to Mr. T. Walsh, Mr. J. Tracey, and Mr. I. Hooper, of the workshop staff at the School of Mechanical & Manufacturing Engineering, for their great work in manufacturing the designed robotic hands. And to G. Anderson for his valuable assistance.

Thanks are also extended to all the technical staff of the School of the Electronic Engineering for providing the necessary equipment during the manufacturing process of the designed PCB.

The author would like to express his sincere gratitude to Ms. L. Lawlor, the secretary of the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, for typing all the papers which the author published during this research.

AN INTELLIGENT ROBOT CONTROL SYSTEM
FOR PHYSIOTHERAPIC APPLICATIONS

Jun Yan, B.Sc., M.Sc.

ABSTRACT

An intelligent robot control system for physiotherapeutic applications has been developed. The intelligent robot control system consists of a specially designed robotic hand with built-in sensors, an interfacing module between the robot system and the computer, an intelligent path planning module and a fuzzy logic based intelligent control module.

The robotic hand with the integrated palm and two fingers has been used to perform the padding and kneading operations. The sensory information of the robotic hand have been used in the intelligent control process.

The intelligent path planning and control modules have been constructed with the knowledge bases (KBS) and the fuzzy logic based inference mechanism, which are able to deal with uncertainties by manipulating the fuzzy terms.

Thus, with the fuzzy/linguistic input terms, the required parameters can be generated for the path planning module. The massaging path can be planned by using the KBS in the intelligent path planning module.

While the task execution is monitored by the intelligent control module. The intelligent control module allows error-correction strategies to be formulated. The required corrections can be carried out by using the on-line KBS and fuzzy inference mechanism in the intelligent control module.

Experimental results are presented, which show the feasibility and the effectiveness of the designed intelligent control system.

Declaration	i
Acknowledgement	ii
Abstract	iii
Contents	iv
Index to Figures	x
Index to Tables	xii
Introduction	xiv

<u>Contents</u>	<u>Page</u>
-----------------	-------------

CHAPTER 1 LITERATURE SURVEY

1-1	Introduction	1
1-2	Robotic end-effectors	2
1-3	Sensing in robotics	8
1-4	Compliance control	13
1-5	AI in robotics	17

CHAPTER 2 ROBOTIC MASSAGING PROCESS

2-1	Introduction	28
2-2	Robotic massaging process	28
2-3	Robotic massaging system	33

CHAPTER 3 CONFIGURATION OF THE ROBOTIC MASSAGING SYSTEM

3-1	Introduction	37
3-2	System configuration	37
3-2-1	Robot arm and its controller	39
3-2-2	Robotic hand and its controller	41
3-2-3	Interfaces	44
3-2-4	Computer system	51
3-3	Design & development of the robotic hands	52
3-3-1	Design specifications	52
3-3-2	Mechanical design of the robotic hands	53

CHAPTER 4 DEVELOPMENT OF THE END-EFFECTOR'S CONTROLLER -- HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE

4-1	Introduction	67
4-2	Configurations of the controllers	67
4-3	Sensors and their amplifiers	70
4-3-1	Potentiometers and calibrations	71
4-3-2	FSR sensor amplifiers and calibrations	72

4-3-3	Load cell amplifier and calibrations	77
4-3-4	Microswitch and sensing logic	80
4-3-5	Sensor PCB	81
4-4	DC motor drive circuit design	83
4-5	Robotic hand interfacing with the PC	85
4-6	Position servo control of robotic fingers	89
4-6-1	Plant modelling	89
4-6-2	Digital controller design	95
4-7	Force control of the end-effectors	102
4-7-1	Kneading force control	102
4-7-2	Padding force control	107

CHAPTER 5 ROBOTIC KINEMATICS AND PATH DESIGN

5-1	Introduction	109
5-2	Kinematics of the robot arm	110
5-2-1	Direct kinematics	111
5-2-2	Inverse kinematics	118
5-3	Coordinates of the end-effector	124

5-4	The massaging path design	130
5-5	Motion control	136

CHAPTER 6 INTELLIGENT CONTROL SYSTEM

6-1	Introduction	139
6-2	AI control system	139
6-3	Parameter oraganizing and path planning	144
6-3-1	Off-line KB	144
6-3-2	Knowledge based parameter organizing	161
6-3-3	Knowledge based path planning	163
6-4	Control organizing module	169
6-5	On-line error-correction	176
6-5-1	Error types and correction equations	178
6-5-2	Fuzzy logic based error-corrections	184
6-5-3	on-line KB	196
6-5-4	Realization of on-line error-corrections	200
6-6	Software development & experimental results	202

6-6-1	Software development	202
6-6-2	Experimental results	203

CHAPTER 7 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FURTHER WORK

7-1	Conclusions	215
7-2	Recommendations for further work	218

REFERENCES	220
------------	-----

APPENDICE

APPENDIX A-1	Intelligent commands of robot arm
APPENDIX A-2	Robot arm specifications
APPENDIX B-1	DC Motor specifications
APPENDIX B-2	Potentiometer specifications
APPENDIX B-3	FSR sensor characteristics
APPENDIX B-4	Load cell specifications
APPENDIX B-5	Calibration equations for FSR sensors

APPENDIX B-6	Calibration equations for load cells
APPENDIX C-1	Mechanical drawings for HAND-I
APPENDIX C-2	Mechanical drawings for HAND-II
APPENDIX D-1	Electronic connections for the PCB of the sensor amplifiers
APPENDIX D-2	Electronic connections for the PCB of the motor drive circuit
APPENDIX D-3	Electronic connections for the PCB of interfacing
APPENDIX E-1	Discretized universes for massaging speed, robot arm speed and the force retention time
APPENDIX E-2	Fuzzy relations for Rule base 2, Rule base 3 and Rule base 4
APPENDIX F-1	Parameter generating and path planning software -- EXPERTP.BAS
APPENDIX F-2	Intelligent control software for robot system using HAND-I -- EXPERTO.BAS
APPENDIX F-3	Intelligent control software for robot system using HAND-II -- EXPERTN.BAS
APPENDIX G	Publications

<u>Fig. No.</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.1 Basic configuration of FLC	22
2.1 Robotic massaging system	34
3.1 General system configuration	38
3.2 Robot arm joint space motion	39
3.3 Robot arm dimensions and mounting surface	40
3.4 Robotic hand -- HAND-II	42
3.5 Hardware controller of HAND-II	43
3.6 Link between COM1 and RS232C connector	45
3.7 Switch settings for robot arm controller	48
3.8 Interfacing between the robot hand and the PC	49
3.9 Robotic hand design -- HAND-I	59
3.10 Robotic finger design for HAND-I	60
3.11 Robotic hand body design for HAND-I	61
3.12 Robotic palm design for HAND-I	62
3.13 Robotic hand design -- HAND-II	63
3.14 Robotic finger design for HAND-II	64
3.15 Robotic hand body design for HAND-II	65
3.16 Robotic palm design for HAND-II	66
4.1 General closed-loop controller	68
4.2 Finger position control architecture	69
4.3 Finger force control architecture	70
4.4 Amplifier circuit for FSR	73
4.5 a) Calibration curve for FSR on finger #1	75
b) Calibration curve for FSR on finger #2	75
c) Calibration curve for FSR on palm (HAND-I)	76
d) Calibration curve for FSR on palm (HAND-II)	76
4.6 Amplifier circuit for load cell	78
4.7 a) Calibration for the load cell on finger #1	79
b) Calibration for the load cell on Finger #2	79
4.8 Microswitch connections	80
4.9 a) Sensor PCB for HAND-I	81
b) Sensor PCB for HAND-II	82
4.10 DC motor drive circuit	84
4.11 a) DC motor PCB for HAND-I	86
b) DC motor PCB for HAND-II	87

4.12	Interfacing PCB	88
4.13	DC motor drive system for robotic fingers	90
4.14	Position servo loop for fingers	94
4.15	Digital servo control system	99
4.16	Position servo control results	101
4.17	Flow chart for force control scheme	105
4.18	Kneading force control results	106
4.19	Padding force control scheme	108
4.20	Padding force and compliance motion	108
5.1	Robot coordinate frames	112
5.2	Robotic hand position and orientation	114
5.3	Computation algorithm of inverse kinematics	123
5.4	Coordinates of the robotic hand	126
5.5	Robotic hand in kneading operations	127
5.6	Robot hand follows space curve	131
5.7	Massaging path along a straight line	133
5.8	Computations in motion control process	138
6.1	Schematic representation of the AI system	142
6.2	Robotic massaging operation procedure	143
6.3	Off-line KB	145
6.4	Membership function	150
6.5	Knowledge based parameter organizing	161
6.6	Discrete path for conical part	165
6.7	Discrete path for flat part	165
6.8	Functions of the control organizing module	170
6.9	Task execution for kneading operations	173
6.10	Task execution for padding operations	174
6.11	On-line display of the sensory information	175
6.12	On-line intelligent control system	177
6.13	Path misplanning errors	179
6.14	Membership function and universe partition	186
6.15	Error-correction module	201
6.16	Padding force-time history	207
6.17	Kneading force-time history	211
6.18	Force-time history in error-correction process	212
6.19	Force-time history in error-correction process	214

<u>Table No.</u>	<u>Page</u>
1.1 Robotic hand summary	7
2.1 Robotic massaging strategies	29
3.1 Signal function	46
3.2 Signal connection	50
3.3 Pulley-timing belt selections	56
4.1 Calibrations and pin connections	72
4.2 Resistors selection	74
4.3 Sensing logic	80
4.4 Servo loop response	96
4.5 System transient performance	97
4.6 K_p and K_d design	98
4.7 K_F and L_F	104
5.1 Robot arm link coordinate parameters	115
5.2 Inverse kinematics solutions	122
5.3 Offset distances	128
5.4 Special cases	135
6.1 Rule base 1	148
6.2 Rule base 2	148
6.3 Rule base 3	149
6.4 Rule base 4	149
6.5 Universe of part size	151
6.6 Universe of massaging force	151
6.7 INPUT and OUTPUT terms	153
6.8 μR_{11}	155
6.9 Membership function for rule base 1	156
6.10 Data base of part size	157
6.11 Data base of force level	158
6.12 Data base of massaging speed	158
6.13 Data base of massaging type	159
6.14 Robot valid joint space	160
6.15 Error and detections	183
6.16 Mapping scalers	186
6.17 Input variable fuzzifications	187

6.18 Fuzzy control rules for padding	188
6.19 Fuzzy control rules for kneading	189
6.20 Fire strength for control rules	190
6.21 Coordinating KB	196
6.22 Error correction strategy KB	197
6.23 Robot adaptive KB	199
6.24 Planned positions for padding	205
6.25 Planned positions for kneading	210
6.26 Fuzzy inference process	212
6.27 Fuzzy inference process	213

INTRODUCTION

Robots have found wide applications in manufacturing industry, remote exploration, etc. However, the developments of the Artificial Intelligence (AI), the sensing system and the dexterous hands for robots have remained as the key issues in the development of the intelligent generation robots.

Physiotherapeutic operations such as massaging the human body (arm, neck, back, etc.) in the health care process are monotonous and tedious tasks. And they are also time consuming and could be best carried out by a robot. However, massaging the human body is a difficult task and is usually carried out by highly skilled professionals.

A human massaging process consists of two basic actions: kneading and padding. Kneading is a process of applying a series of appropriate forces using the dexterous fingertips onto the muscles of the human body. While padding is a process of applying a series of appropriate forces using the palm onto the muscles of the human body.

The massaging process carried out by a skilled professional is an intelligent process of path planning and on-line path modification based on the human observations, which are usually in an imprecision/fuzzy form. This process cannot be achieved without using the knowledge acquired by the professional and the abilities to deal with the uncertainties which naturally exist in a massaging process.

To carry out the massaging process effectively, the physiotherapeutic robot system must be constructed with the knowledge bases (KBS) and the fuzzy inference mechanism to cope with any uncertainties. Therefore, the robot

system with the AI is able to take the right actions for the given part, to apply appropriate force onto the part being massaged, and to make the necessary adjustments whenever required during a massaging process.

Aimed at developing a dexterous robotic hand and an AI control system for the physiotherapeutic robots, the objectives of this research project can be outlined as follows:

- * Establish an experimental robotic massaging system with AI control modules
- * Design a robotic hand with position/force sensing abilities to perform the massaging manipulations
- * Design the digital controllers for the position servo control loop of the robotic hand
- * Establish the mathematical model for the massaging path design and planning
- * Incorporate the expertise knowledge bases of the massaging process into the path planning and parameter generating module
- * Incorporate the expertise knowledge into the on-line fuzzy control rule bases and data bases
- * Organize the task executions
- * Perform the on-line error-corrections

A robotic hand with an integrated palm and two fingers has been developed and used to perform the padding and kneading operations. And the sensory information of the

robotic hand have been used in the intelligent control process.

In a robotic massaging process, uncertainties and errors may occur due to wrongly specified part location, part deviations from its specified position and incorrectly planned path.

The intelligent path planning and control modules have been constructed with the KBS and the fuzzy logic inference mechanism, which are able to deal with uncertainties and errors by manipulating the fuzzy terms.

Thus, with the fuzzy/linguistic input terms, the required parameters can be generated for the path planning module. And the massaging path can be planned by using the KBS in the path planning module.

The task execution is monitored by the intelligent control module. The intelligent control module allows error-correction strategies to be formulated. The required corrections can be carried out by using the on-line KBS and fuzzy inference mechanism in the intelligent control module.

In this thesis, the literature survey is conducted in chapter 1, which is mainly concerned with the development of the robotic end-effectors, sensing, compliance control and AI control in robotics.

The robotic massaging process is studied in chapter 2. And a robotic massaging system with AI is also proposed.

The configuration of the robotic massaging system is described in chapter 3, which includes the robot arm and the robotic hand with their controllers, the interfaces

and the computer. The mechanical design of the robotic hand is also given out.

The development of the end-effector's controller is presented in chapter 4. Where the sensors and amplifier, the DC motor drive circuit design, the position and force servo loop control over the robotic hand have been described.

The direct and inverse kinematics of the robot arm are analysed in chapter 5. And the robotic hand coordinates are presented. Also the massaging path design is described.

The intelligent control system is presented in chapter 6 in which the off-line and on-line KBS are described. The parameter generating and path planning using off-line KBS are established and the task execution module is introduced. The on-line error-corrections based on fuzzy logic are studied. Also the experimental results are presented.

Chapter One

Literature Survey

1-1 Introduction

A robot is defined as a reprogrammable multifunctional manipulator designed to move materials, parts, tools, or specialized devices, through variable programmed motions for the performance of a variety of tasks.[1]

Robots have found wide applications in industrial flexible manufacturing, remote exploration, and daily life service.

The new generation of robots are characterized by their abilities of:

- * intelligent sensing
- * intelligent decision-making
- * dealing with uncertainties
- * intelligent path-planning & error-corrections
- * performing delicate tasks using dexterous hand

One may always find an application area to verify or to develop the new generation robots. The physiotherapeutic robot is one of them which requires Artificial Intelligence (AI), sensing, and dexterous robotic hand.

In this chapter, the literature survey on robotic hand design, robotic sensing, compliance control, AI system and fuzzy logic control is carried out.

The development of the robotic hands with multiple fingers is presented in section 1-2. The force/tactile sensing in robotics is reviewed in section 1-3. The compliance control strategies and compliance devices used in robotics are

outlined in section 1-4. The literature of the development of AI including fuzzy logic control are surveyed in section 1-5.

1-2 Robotic end-effectors

Robotic end-effectors perform all the tasks instructed by robots. The performance of the end-effectors decides what kind of jobs the robot can do.

Placed at the end of the robot arm and interacting with external objects, end-effectors are often equipped with their own sensors and actuators.

There are two types of end-effectors:

- * Special-purpose end-effectors which are designed to adapt to the specific tasks, such as welding, grinding, etc.
- * General-purpose end-effectors which are designed with the dexterity and versatility.

The general-purpose end-effectors are featured by the multifingers and the built-in sensors. While the special-purpose end-effectors are characterized with the simple mechanical configurations. The development of the special-purpose end-effectors is at the mature stage except the sensing ability.

The general-purpose end-effectors have long been dreamt of. And in the course of development of robots, many articulated robot hands have been developed to achieve high levels of dexterity and versatility in imitating the human hand with its 32 DOF and thousands of positional, force and temperature sensors. The development of dexterous robot hands with the built-in sensors holds considerable promise for advanced robot capabilities.

Depending on the applications, the dexterous robot hand is usually designed with the following functions for the industrial applications:

- * The ability to perform advanced manipulation, such as grasping arbitrary objects and tools in the robot workspace.
- * The ability to provide the required information to infer the properties of the environment.

Several research projects have been carried out to develop reasonable and practical mechanical design configuration for the robot hands with built-in sensors. The major developments on the multifingered robotic hand are listed as follows.

OKADA HAND (1977)

Research into multifingered robotic hands took its first major step forward with the development of a 3-fingered hand [2] by OKADA in 1977. The hand consists of three fingers: an equivalent thumb with 3 joints, an equivalent index finger with 4 joints and an equivalent middle finger with 4 joints.

Thus, the hand has 11 DOF in total. There are 11 tendons to the fingers, one per joint. The tendons are wires running through a flexible but incompressible sheath off the arm to the DC motors with gearboxes. The joint torque is generated by controlling the DC motors. And the tendon length is measured by using the potentiometers mounted at the motors.

The OKADA hand was designed to handle objects in industrial applications. The problems with the OKADA hand are inadequate sensory feedback [3-4]. There are no force sensors on the tendons to measure real tendon force. The

force inferred from the motor torque is grossly in error because of friction in the tendon sheaths. No account was taken of tendon stretch, and the finger positions are not precise.

HANAFUSA HAND (1977)

A three fingered planar gripper was developed for industrial assembly applications by HANAFUSA and ASADA [5-6] in 1977. Each finger is a single DOF level driven by a stepping motor. The frictionless rollers are mounted on the fingertips to prevent any tangential contact force.

The only sensing feedback was the position from the motor. Besides the mechanical design, a gripping theory in the grasping plane was also developed [5]. By defining a potential function arising from the fingertip forces, the stable grasps can be determined by using the knowledge of the object shapes.

Stanford/JPL HAND (1982)

The Stanford/JPL hand was designed for objects handling by SALISBURY [7-10] by following the design philosophy of achieving an arbitrary grasping ability with the fewest fingers, tendons, and sensors.

The hand has three fingers with three joints each, arranged as two fingers and an opposing thumb. There are 4 tendons per finger, following the $(n+1)$ rule that n tendons are needed for n DOF plus extra one since tendons cannot push. The tendons are teflon-coated cables, running over pulleys at the joints, and traveling through flexible but incompressible sheaths.

The position and force sensors have been embedded into the design of the hand. The position sensors at the DC

motors are used to measure tendon length. Where the force sensors on the tendon are used to measure the tendon force and to correct the tendon stretch.

Pennsylvania Articulated Mechanical HAND (PAMH) (1983)

Used in industrial assembly operations, PAMH [11] has two forefingers and an opposing thumb. Each finger has two links and two joints with a parallel action. A linear actuator is used to drive the fingers. And the passive springs provide the restoring joint torque. Also optical encoders are used to measure the rotations of the motor shaft.

CAPORALI HAND (1984)

A five fingered hand with four forefingers and a thumb has been designed for industrial applications by Caporali and Shahinpoor [12]. Each finger has three links and 3 DOF. Cables over pulleys are driven by stepping motors. The passive extension of each joint is achieved by using springs. No contact sensing is provided.

Utah/MIT HAND (1985)

The Utah/MIT hand [13-18] consists of four fingers, arranged as a thumb opposing three fingers. Each finger has three links and four joints. Each joint is actuated by 2 antagonistic polymeric tendon tapes, which run over pulleys to a remote actuator package.

There are 32 tendon tension sensors and 16 joint position encoders. Each joint angle is measured directly by miniature position encoder. Each tendon force is detected at the knuckles by using strain gauges on idler pulleys. Incorporating tactile sensors on the fingertips are being investigated [22].

Characterized with large numbers of actuators and sensors, the Utah/MIT dexterous hand requires high servo rates. Thus powerful and flexible computer architectures are needed to carry out the computation and control. Five M68000 microprocessors on a multibus, connected to a VAX 11/750 through a parallel DMA interface, are used to control the Utah/MIT hand [16,18].

The hand control system tends to become more and more complicated and bulky to improve the computation speed [17]. Thus it is not easy for the users to incorporate this hand into their robot system.

Hitachi HAND (1985)

A three fingered, tension-driven hand was developed by Hitachi Ltd. [19,20]. A thumb is arranged to oppose two fore fingers. Every finger has three segments and four DOF. Each joint is driven by a novel Shape Memory Alloy (SMA) actuator through tendons. The restoring torque is provided by springs.

The Hitachi hand can lift 2 Kg weight. The maximum joint motion is 90 degree per second. The SMA actuator is compact and light. But the response time due to slow temperature changes does not meet the requirements of most current industrial applications.

YAMAFUJI HAND (1988)

A three fingered hand was developed for objects handling by YAMAFUJI and MAEDA [21]. The hand consists of a palm, a thumb and two fore fingers. The thumb is constructed with 2 joints. While each forefinger has three joints. The bending motion of each finger is realized by using a steel wire driven by a DC motor mounted on the palm. The rotation of the thumb is carried out by using the same

driven system. Only one steel wire driven by a DC motor is used to rotate the forefingers.

Eight rotary encoders are mounted on the fingers to detect the motion of the joints, and 22 touch sensors are used to detect the grasped objects. One master microprocessor and three slave microprocessors are used to construct the hand control system.

Table 1.1 gives a summary of the main features for the different robot hands.

Table 1.1 Robotic Hands Summary

Robotic Hands	Mechanism	Sensors
OKADA (1977)	3 fingers, 11 DOF	position
HANAFUSA (1977)	3 fingers, 3 DOF	position
Stanford/JPL (1982)	3 fingers, 9 DOF	position/force
PAMH (1983)	3 fingers, 6 DOF	position
CAPORALI (1984)	5 fingers, 15 DOF	position
Utah/MIT (1985)	4 fingers, 15 DOF	position/force
Hitachi (1985)	3 fingers, 12 DOF	position
YAMAFUJI (1988)	3 fingers, 11 DOF	position/touch

1-3 Sensing in Robotics

The use of sensors plays an important role in extending the capability of robots to deal with unknown environment and unexpected events. In general, sensors in robotics are mainly used for the following objectives:

- * obtaining the on-line information about the workspace and workpieces [23-27]
- * detecting the interactions between robots and environment [27-34]
- * guiding the motion of the robots based on the sensory information [35-40]
- * enhancing the performance of the robots

Sensors used in robotics can be classified into internal sensors and external sensors. The internal sensors, which are usually embedded in the drive systems of the robot to measure position and speed of robot joints and linkages, include encoders, potentiometers, and tachometers. This group of sensors has been well developed and widely used in robotics.

Opposed to the internal position sensors, the external sensors, which are subdivided into contact sensors and non-contact sensors, are under intensive development. Contact sensors detect force/torque and touch/pressure when physically contacting an object. While noncontact sensors sense images, range, and the presence of objects without making any physical contact.

Non-contact sensors are used mainly for:

- * identifying and locating objects in an environment [23-25]
- * visually inspecting the objects [26]
- * guiding the manipulation of the robots [36,38,39]

However, using visual sensing, it is only possible to discover mechanical properties of the objects by deducing them from optical properties. Furthermore, the interaction properties, such as force and torque, between the robot and the environment, can not be detected by using visual sensing. Hence, the contact type sensors such as force and tactile sensors are required to provide the interaction information.

Contact sensors include:

- * touch sensors
- * force/torque sensors
- * tactile/pressure sensors

Tactile sensors, which gives information only about whether or not contact has occurred, are widely used in robotics due to their simple configuration, and low cost. The touch sensors have been used to prevent damaging collisions with obstacles [41-43].

Force/torque sensors are used primarily for measuring the reaction forces developed due to the interactions between the robot and its environment. The measured forces can be used to guide the motion of the robots.

Different types of sensing materials have been used to construct the force/torque sensing devices, which include: [28,34]

- * metal strain gauges
- * semiconductor strain gauges
- * conductive elastomers
- * piezoelectric ceramics, etc.

According to the placement relative to the robotic manipulator, the force/torque sensing devices can be further subdivided into: [32,34]

- * force sensing platform

- * joint torque sensing devices
- * force sensing wrist and fingers

The force sensing platform has been used by WATSON and DRAKE [33] in 1975 to carry out assembly work. The horizontal and vertical forces generated due to the interaction between robot and environment can be measured by using the platform, on which the object being manipulated is placed.

The joint torque sensing devices are usually mounted on the joints of the manipulator. Joint torque sensing has the added advantage of not only detecting forces and torques applied at robotic hand, but also those applied at other points on the manipulator. This is very useful in providing feedback information if, for instance, some portion of the manipulator were to unexpectedly encounter an obstacle [32,44].

The disadvantages in using the joint torque sensors are:

- * time consuming to convert joint torques to the equivalent forces and moment at the robotic hand frame
- * uncertainties in measuring and controlling robotic hand forces

One of the solutions to reduce the uncertainties in measuring and controlling hand forces is to mount the force sensing devices either close to the robotic hand or on the robotic fingers, where they are subjected to a minimum of interference from the configuration of the manipulator.

Based on strain gauges and elastically flexing beams, the wrist sensors have been developed by many researchers [45-52] since 1973.

Among the wrist sensors, two mechanical configurations have been adopted to construct the sensors:

- * a hollow cylinder with 8 beams [45-50]
- * a metallic frame with cross cantilever beams [51,52]

Strain gauges are placed at the high strain points. And the wrist sensor can measure all forces and torques in the Cartesian coordinates. Several industrial applications of such sensors have been reported, e.g., in the fields of deburring [53] and grinding [54].

However, some kind of compliance in the wrist is required for the delicate manipulations, such as assembly and massaging. The multifingered hands with the force or tactile sensing abilities may provide the required compliance.

The force sensors in robotic fingers are usually mounted on:

- * fingertips to measure the normal or tangential forces on the fingertips [22,54,56]
- * the finger joints to measure the tendon forces [7-10,13-16,21,22,57]

For the multijoint fingers driven by tendons, the strain gauges, which are mounted on idler pulleys, are used to measure the tendon forces. Examples can be found in the Stanford/JPL hand [7-10], the Utah/MIT hand [13-16,22], and the tendon-actuated finger [57].

Most force sensors on the fingertips are in an array form. For instance, a force sensor array (3 x 3) was mounted on each fingertip of the Stanford/JPL hand by LOUCKE et al [54]. A force sensor array (16 x 16) has been mounted on each finger of the Utah/MIT hand by ALLEN et al [22]. The array type force sensor is also called tactile sensor.

The tactile sensing is defined as continuous sensing of variable contact forces. Different from the force sensors which only yield the net forces and torques, the tactile sensors can detect both the geometrical information of the object and the forces generated between the robot hand and the object.

As suggested in [58-61], tactile sensors should be array sensors on thin and flexible materials with high sensitivity, fast response, continuously variable output, and good spatial resolution. Various tactile sensors have been developed, which include: [58-60]

conductive rubber sensors, piezoelectric sensors, solid-state sensors, fiber optic sensors, capacitance sensors, etc.

The tactile array sensors (4 x 8) using conductive rubber have been incorporated into the sensing fingers of a JPL/CURV manipulator for construction and maintenance in space by HEER and BEJCZY [56] in 1983. Each element of the array sensors can measure contact pressure from 2 to 50 Pa.

An architecture of integrated tactile sensors mounted on the PAMH hand was described by GOLDWASSER [62] in 1984. As a part of an entire active sensory processor expert system, the tactile sensor array incorporates an analog multiplexer, ADC, and single chip microprocessor on a hybrid circuit. The signals from tactile sensor arrays are processed by the finger tactile processors.

The optical tactile sensors have been incorporated into a sensory gripper [63] for object recognition, orientation control and stable manipulation. The tactile sensor, which contains 16 needles with 4 mm space, is used to acquire three dimensional information about object contours of interest.

To mimic the tactile functions of the human fingertips, DARIO et al [57] used the multilayered tactile sensor to increase the fingertip sensing ability to detect the pulse rate of the human wrist. The sensor comprises a superficial (epidermal) sensing layer, an intermediate compliant layer, and a deep (dermal) sensing layer. Both sensing layers are made of ferroelectric polymer (PVF2) material, while the compliant layer is natural rubber.

Usually, an intelligent robot is constructed with multiple contact and noncontact sensors. To upgrade robot intelligence using multiple sensors, the data from the sensors must be integrated and processed in a right way. The efficient fusion of data from different sources will enable the machine to respond promptly in dealing with the real world [29].

Several approaches for multi-sensor integration schemes have been developed, such as sensor fusion [29,64,65], active sensory processing [66], control and monitoring system [30]. The main aim is to understand the real world and to infer the necessary actions the robot should take by using all the sensed information during an operation. Hence, effective sensor data fusion is critical to increasing robot capability. The more effective and complete data from the sensor resources are compiled, the greater the robot's ability to accomplish complex tasks. This is closely related to the AI functions in the robotic systems.

1-4 Compliance control

Compliance motion control may be defined as the ability to modify the manipulator motion based on the sensed contact information during the execution process of the tasks. Dealing with the interactions between a robot and

its surroundings even if uncertainties exist, the compliance control is required for most robotic tasks. The control objectives of the compliance are to comply with either the geometrical constraints or the force constraints.

Two basic strategies have been employed to achieve the compliance motion control: passive approach and active approach.

The passive compliance control is achieved through the inherent mechanical compliance of the manipulator joints, servos, or by the specially designed compliance fixture devices, such as the Remote Center Compliance (RCC) device.

The passive RCC device [67-71], originally designed to support cylindrical pegs for assembly into cylindrical holes, is widely used in industrial assembly now. The RCC device is designed as spring-like mechanism, in which a pure force applied causes mostly translation and a pure torque causes rotation about the tip. The passive RCC devices are characterized with simple and low cost, but lack of the active and programmable ability.

The active compliance motion control is achieved by providing the manipulator with a programmable capability to react to force stimuli by constructing a force feedback control loop in the controller. As more and more emphasis have been put on the development of the active compliance control since 1970's, a considerable number of control strategies have been developed.

In 1977, WHITNEY [72] developed a force feedback control strategy using the resolved motion rate control and a force feedback matrix in the feedback loop for servoing a mechanical manipulator in fine motion control. This is

the earliest description of the generalized damper approach to compliance control. WHITNEY's work has been classified into velocity based accommodation control in Cartesian space by MAPLES & BECKER [73].

In 1980, SALISBURY [74] described a method for actively controlling the stiffness of an robot arm. Using this method, the three translational and three rotational stiffness of a frame located arbitrarily in the robotic hand coordinates can be programmed.

Using the resolved force vector from the wrist force sensor, PAUL & SHIMANO [75] proposed a simple joint compliance motion control method by selectively servoing several joints to complete the insertion peg tasks. The main idea in [75] is:

" control forces applied to the object by selecting a certain joint (or joints) in the manipulator whose action is most closely aligned with the desired direction of force. The selected joints are then force controlled while the remaining joints are left under position control."

In 1981, MASON's theoretical work [76] on compliance control grounded the base for hybrid position/force control architecture proposed by RAIBERT & CRAIG [77]. The kinematics constraints imposed on manipulator motion due to a particular task geometry was discussed in [76]. Hybrid control was proposed to address the issue of control in the presence of natural constraints imposed by task geometry and artificial constraints imposed by the performance of the task itself. The use of artificial constraints orthogonal to the natural constraints was suggested as well. Once the constraint frame is specified, the directions in which position and orientation is constrained by task geometry may be defined with respect to the cartesian space. Therefore,

in these directions, constraint forces and torques can be controlled, while in other cartesian space directions, position and orientation is controlled.

Based on the theoretical framework described in [76], RAIBERT & CRAIG [77] proposed a hybrid position/force control architecture to satisfy simultaneous position and force constraints on manipulator motion. This architecture consists of separate position and force control loops. The hybrid controller servos each degree of motion freedom, position or force, at the cartesian space by a closed loop. The joint drive signal is a linear combination of all position/force errors in the cartesian space.

Several arguments have been made for the hybrid control architecture proposed in [77]:

- a. high cost computation [78]
- b. neglecting manipulator dynamics [79,80]
- c. instability [81]

An improved method was proposed by ZHANG & PAUL [78] to speed up the computation and to simplify the control algorithm by combining the stiffness control [74] with the hybrid control [77]. The dynamic hybrid control of the manipulator was discussed by YOSHIKAWA et al [79,80] and MILLS et al [82]. The stability of the hybrid controller proposed in [77] was found unstable for revolute manipulator [81].

To achieve a robust controller and an effective system, ARONNE & YANG [83] proposed a force control scheme which incorporates both the active compliance control and the passive compliance control. The RCC device was mounted between the wrist sensor and the tool. The hybrid control idea was used to minimize disturbance of the position controller.

Several programmable compliance devices have been designed since 1983 for the industrial assembly applications [84,85]

Realizing that both the characteristic of the robot and its environment should be considered, HOGAN [86] proposed an approach which is called impedance control to the control of dynamic interaction between a manipulator and its environment. The impedance control considers the effects of impedance on robot/environment interactions, when performed in task space, a known impedance can be maintained for all configurations. It is considered, however, to be solely a position control scheme, with small adjustments made to react to contact forces. Positions are commanded, and impedance are adjusted to obtain the proper force response.

An unified control approach called hybrid impedance control was proposed by ANDERSON & SPONG [87] by combining the hybrid control [77] with the impedance control [86]. The main feature of the proposed method is its adaptability.[87]

Compliance control, as stated in [88], is one of the key issues of the research in robotics. Research on the compliance control have been focused on the following aspects:

- * establishing compliance models
- * developing control strategies
- * implementations

1-5 AI in robotics

AI is an embryonic technology dealing with the structure, interpretation, and presentation of knowledge, judge-

ments, and inferences. AI involves all elements of investigation that simulate the features, attributes, and behavior of the human brain and related functions. The primary goal of AI is to make machines smarter and more useful. An AI system is usually constructed with: [89]

- * knowledge of the domain of interest
- * methods for operating on the knowledge
- * control structures for choosing the control actions and modifying the data base as required

Robotics is generally regarded as a bright area of application of AI. Robots should be intelligent enough to perform the delicate tasks. An intelligent robot is expected to be capable of: [90]

- * Receiving high level communications
- * Understanding its environment
- * Formulating plans based on reasoning
- * executing plans and monitoring its operation

Though there is a long way to go for the robots to reach the human' abilities, many efforts have been made to incorporate AI into the robotic systems.

AI Planning in Robotics

Using the hierarchical approach, a robot expert planning system called ABSTRIPS was developed by SACERDOTI [91] in 1974 to devise plans for a robot to move objects between rooms. The knowledge base was constructed with configuration of the rooms, objects properties in the domain, and heuristic search rules, etc.

Unlike ABSTRIPS, which orders the subgoal sequence strictly, some systems do not enforce subgoal sequence until sufficient information exists -- a technique known as least commitment. A hierarchy with least commitment

technique can be found in the AI planning softwares [92-93].

A knowledge based planning system [94] for mechanical assembly using robots was proposed in 1988. The planning efficiency was improved due to two novel features: problem analysis and goal-oriented hierarchical operation representation.

A telerobot interactive planning system (TIPS) [95] was developed in 1980s to perform planning for the space telerobots. An AI planning has also been developed in 1980s for a planetary rover which is used to explore and sample planetary surfaces [96]. With the abilities to recover from planning errors, the AI control module embedded in the planetary rover system can reason about plans, terminate or suspend portions of plans, add patches, and retry plans.

A knowledge based task planning and execution system was developed for an assembly workcell [97] in 1985. The system is constructed with off-line and on-line modules. The off-line module includes various planners based on geometric reasoning in order to structure the workcell space, to synthesize the various actions that can be executed, and to provide rules for action selection and scheduling. The on-line module is a knowledge based system. It maps the task execution parameters into the execution actions and performs the on-line control.

Real-time Knowledge Based System in Robotics

ADAPTIWELD [98] is one of the first arc welding systems to incorporate knowledge of the skilled welders in its information and control base. A three dimensional vision system is used to detect the characteristics of a seam

to be welded. These characteristics are stored in the computer memory and are manipulated by the expert system to infer a set of welding actions. The expert system allows the system to perform autonomous welding. Also the expertise knowledge can be added into the welding system's knowledge base.

A robot system with learning ability and knowledge base has been proposed for the meat cutting applications [99] in 1989. The knowledge base has been constructed with the three dimensional models of typical carcasses, the cutting strategies, etc. Two 2-D cameras have been used to provide the geometric properties of the carcass being cut. The force sensor in the cutting device provides feedback of the cutting force. The sensed information will be processed by the AI controller of the robot. Hence, the on-line error-correction can be realized. The learning unit is used to update the data and knowledge needed in the meat cutting process. Further work of this system is to deal with the uncertainties by using fuzzy logic control method.

The on-line error-correction using the real-time expert system can also be found in the sheep shearing robots [100-102]. A sheep shearing robot needs delicate yet fast tactile action, efficient vision, and a sophisticated control and planning system capable of operating under the pressure of a real-time environment. The surface models of the sheep have been built into the knowledge base of the AI system. The surface model provides advance warnings of changes in surface curvature and serves as a reference for planning robot movements. A machine vision system is used to generate geometric models of the sheep's surface. Based on the surface model, the robot arm trajectory and the cutter attitude are planned. The knowledge of the shearing techniques, combined with force sensing and monitoring of unusual conditions in the

adaptation mechanism of the robot, provides the inputs to a real-time expert system embedded in the sheep shearing robot system. Incorporated with the on-line recovery strategies, the real-time expert system is able to replan the shear strategy when the lower level path and trajectory adaptation is not sufficient.

The developments of the intelligent control systems for robots have been focused on incorporating on-line expert system into real-time path planning and error-correction. Jet Propulsion Laboratory [103] is developing this kind of AI systems, which consist of a planner expert system, a system diagnostic module, and execution with error recovery module, for the space robot systems.

Fuzzy Logic Based Control in Robotics

To upgrade the level of the intelligence of robotic systems, fuzzy logic based control modules have been incorporated into the AI systems in robotics. Introduced and formulated by ZADEH [104-108] since 1965, fuzzy logic, on which the fuzzy control is based, is an effective means of dealing with uncertainties and linguistic terms. Linguistic terms such as 'small' and 'big' may be defined as fuzzy sets. A fuzzy set is characterized by a membership function that assigns to each element in a given class a grade of membership ranging between zero and one. Therefore, heuristic knowledge may be used as basis for logical inference. Moreover, linguistic rules may be used for specification of control laws in control problems. Fuzzy sets allow for qualitative and imprecise information to be expressed in an exact mathematical way.

Derived from the fuzzy set theory, fuzzy logic deals with relations between fuzzy sets. Fuzzy logic is much closer in spirit to human thinking and reasoning than the

traditional logical systems. As an extension of traditional Boolean logic, Fuzzy logic allows partial truth and partial falseness.

Motivated by ZADEH's work, MAMDANI et al [109-115] have pioneered the research on the applications of fuzzy logic controllers to the industrial processes. Recently, fuzzy logic controller is getting intensively studied and applied in Japan and USA due to its ability to: [116]

- * incorporate expert knowledge into the control system
- * make tough problems much simpler to solve
- * improve system performance radically
- * make the control system more flexible by carrying out the inference under uncertainties

The basic configuration of a fuzzy logic controller (FLC) is shown in Fig. 1.1.

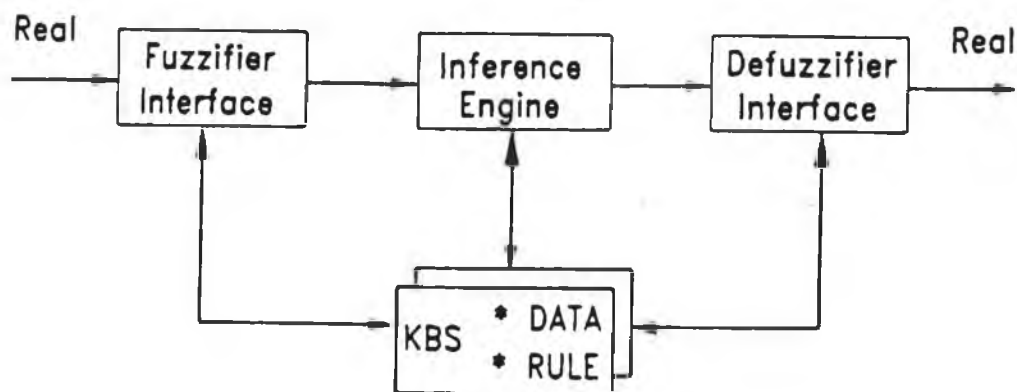


Fig. 1.1 Basic configuration of FLC

As shown in Fig. 1.1, a fuzzy logic controller consists of four major units: [116-118]

A. The fuzzifier interface which involves the following

functions:

- * measure the values of input variables
- * perform a scale mapping to transfer the range of the values of input variables into corresponding universes of discourse
- * perform fuzzification to convert input data into suitable linguistic values which may be viewed as labels of fuzzy sets

B. The knowledge base which consists of a data base and a linguistic fuzzy control rule base

- * the data base provides necessary definitions, which are used to define linguistic control rules and fuzzy data manipulation in a FLC
- * the rule base characterizes the control goals and control policy of the domain experts by means of a set of linguistic control rules

C. The inference engine which has the following capabilities:

- * simulating human decision-making based on fuzzy concepts
- * inferring fuzzy control actions employing fuzzy relations and the rules of inference

D. The defuzzifier interface which performs the following functions:

- * scale mapping to convert the range of values of output variables into the corresponding universes of discourse
- * defuzzification to yield a non-fuzzy control action from an inferred fuzzy control action

According to HUANG et al [116], the control rules in a FLC can be derived in several ways:

- * based on the expertise experience/knowledge [119]

- * based on the fuzzy model of the process [120]
- * based on the operator's control action [121]
- * based on learning algorithms [122,123]

The application of fuzzy logic to robotics was first conducted by URAGAMI et al [124] in 1976. The robot was able to move through a map space. The robot controls were based on fuzzy programmes. The fuzzy program [124] has been defined as an ordered sequence of fuzzy instructions. In the execution of a fuzzy program, fuzzy instructions are translated into machine instructions by the use of MAX-method and back-tracking.

The MAX-method is referred to the max-selection function used to select the machine instruction with the highest grade. The back-tracking is performed if the result of the interpretation of a fuzzy instruction is impossible to execute. The present state is replaced by the one step before. Then re-interpretation is carried out. Again, the machine instruction, which should be selected in the backtracking process, is the one with the highest grade among those which have never been selected.

A similar work on robots was also reported by GOGUAN [125]. Fuzzy linguistic hints were used to aid a robot running through a maze.

A robot with a knowledge base of movements was studied by HIROTA et al [126] in 1985. The knowledge base is mainly composed of control rules in terms of probabilistic sets in extended fuzzy expressions. The ambiguous instructions in terms of membership and vagueness are given to the robot. The robot is able to recognize these instructions and select an appropriate movement.

In 1985, SCHARF and MANDIC [122] presented a fuzzy Self-Organizing Controller (SOC) for a robot arm. The robot

controller was constructed with the following features:

- * the control rules are formulated through learning
- * each algorithm needs to act in the direct forward path of its respective motor control loop
- * the output of the controller is interpreted directly as the width of the motor drive pulse.

The SOC consists of the rule base, the performance matrix, the rule reinforcement and the history buffer. The learning function is realized by reference to an incremental performance matrix which has the same size and axes as the rule matrix. The performance matrix is derived from the fuzzy linguistic statements. Experiment shows that the performance of the SOC is superior to a conventional PID controller.

Further work on the SOC based on fuzzy logic was carried out by TANSCHUIT and SCHARF [123]. In the improved SOC, the input signals, which are mapped to one of the 13 discrete levels, are processed by using the rule-based control algorithm. The output signals, in a form of linguistics, will be mapped to a real value.

A fuzzy controller for a robot welding system was developed by KOUATLI et al [127]. The objective is to control the speed of the robot arm to carry out the weld in the same manner as the human welding operators. The fuzzy set shapes have been chosen as 'fuzzimetric arcs'. A scale for partitioning the universe of discourse is determined by using the expertise knowledge. The fuzzy reasoning is based on a compositional rule of inference. The speed of the robot arm controlled by the fuzzy logic controller varies with the cavity size of the workpiece being welded.

The fuzzy logic based controller has also been used by SARIDIS [128-130] to construct the linguistic decision modules for the intelligent robots.

Though not specially designed for robotic applications, the intelligent fuzzy logic controller proposed by RAY et al [131] will definitely have potential impact on the future intelligent robots. As suggested in [131], under normal operating conditions the controller will receive information of regular observations of plant data and select a suitable control strategy using compositional rule of inference. While under abnormal conditions, normal control actions are modified using knowledge based decision theoretic scheme.

The global analysis of fuzzy dynamical system was carried out by CHEN et al [132]. Using this method, the approximate prediction of the behavior of a FLC can be achieved.

To speed up the fuzzy inference processing, fuzzy logic chips and computers [133-136] have been developed since 1985.

The first fuzzy logic chip was designed by TOGAI and WATANABE [133] in 1985. The inference mechanism embedded in the VLSI chip is the max-min logic operation. A fuzzy logic accelerator (FLA) and fuzzy processor based on this chip are also available now [116,137].

YAMAKAWA et al [134] realized 9 basic fuzzy logic functions by the standard CMOS process in current-mode circuit systems in 1986.

As mentioned by LIM and TAKEFUJI [136] in 1990, incorporating reasoning system on hardware is significant because expert systems have to make decisions in real-time. Developing reasoning system hardware for an fuzzy

processor system consists of two stages: specifying the fuzzy reasoning algorithm and designing special-purpose hardware.

The fuzzy chips and computers, on which the fuzzy inference speed is greatly enhanced, will speed up the applications of fuzzy logic controllers to the intelligent robot systems.

Chapter Two

Robotic Massaging Process

2-1 Introduction

Physiotherapeutic applications such as massaging the human body (arm,neck,back, etc.) are monotonous and tedious tasks. They are also time consuming and could be best carried out by a robot.

However, massaging the human body is a difficult task and is usually carried out by highly skilled professionals. The professional can take advantages of the well developed human coordination between the dexterous hands and eyes to locate the part to be massaged and to carry out the massaging manipulations. Also, he/she can utilize the knowledge about the human body and the trained knowledge about the massaging to perform the path planning and the necessary modifications based on his/her rough observations during a massaging process. To carry out the massaging operations, the robot system must be equipped with the necessary intelligence to meet the basic requirements of a massaging process.

In this chapter, the robotic massaging process has been defined in section 2-2. The basic construction of the robotic massaging system has been described in section 2-3.

2-2 Robotic massaging process

To simulate a massaging process which is carried out by a skilled professional, the robot system should be constructed with the massaging intelligent procedures to

handle the complicated and difficult problems associated with part locating , parameter generating, path planning and on-line error corrections.

A robotic massaging process may be defined as a process of applying a series of predefined forces onto the part being massaged along a predefined massaging path, which may be modified by utilizing the sensory information.

Due to the geometrical difference of the part being massaged, different massaging strategies should be applied for different parts. Table 2.1 lists the required strategies for robotic massaging process.

Table 2.1 Robotic massaging strategies

Characteristics of the part	Massaging strategies for the part
Cylindrical or Conical shapes, such as Arm, Neck, Leg, etc.	Kneading by using the robotic fingertips
Flat surface shapes, such as Back, Chest, etc.	Padding by using the robotic palm

The following rules have been developed for the robotic massaging process.

Rule 2.1 For an unconstrained part Ω in the robot work-space , infinite geometrical massaging paths can be defined corresponding to the formulated massaging strategy.

Otherwise, finite geometrical massaging paths can be defined for a constrained part Ω in the robot workspace.

Rule 2.2 For a given part Ω in the robot workspace, at least one massaging strategy can be formulated.

For example, for a segment of the human arm in the robot workspace, a massaging strategy can be formulated as: "kneading the arm along its axial direction."

Rule 2.3 For any part Ω in the robot workspace, its geometrical properties can be represented by a virtual surface on which the geometrical massaging paths (axial and radial) are planned, the force is applied along the radial path.

Rule 2.4 For a given part, the massaging force is proportional to its size.

The following functions have to be performed to carry out the robotic massaging:

- a. Part locating -- Locate the part to be massaged in the robot workspace.
- b. Parameter generating -- Generate the required parameters for the path planning.
- c. Path planning -- Plan the massaging paths
- d. Massaging execution -- Carry out the massaging
- e. On-line error corrections -- Adjust the massaging path and force using the sensed information and the knowledge bases in the AI modules.

According to Rule 2.3, there are two types of massaging

paths -- position path and force path, for a given part to be massaged in the robot workspace.

The position path is defined as a geometrical massaging path, which can be denoted by an axial path and a radial path. The force path is defined as a collection of the massaging forces exerted on the part surface along the radial path.

The virtual surface concept has been introduced into the path planning process. In general, a virtual surface may be defined as follows:

Definition 2.1 Regardless of the local properties of the surface of a part being massaged, a virtual path surface can be constructed with the global properties of the surface to encompass the surface of the part being massaged.

Since the local properties of the part surface are not regarded, the part surface can be represented by a simpler form of virtual surface in a global range. For instance, the surface to encompass the fore arm of the human body can be denoted by either a conical or a cylindrical surface, which has been referred to as a virtual surface.

Once the virtual surface is defined for a given part, the position path can be formulated.

Remark 2.1 For a part being massaged using the robotic fingers, an axial center line of the virtual path always exists. The axial center line is always followed by the finger grasp center while the opening of the robotic fingers complies with the radial path.

The massaging process carried out by a skilled professional is a process of intelligent path planning and intelligent on-line error corrections. This process

cannot be achieved without using the knowledge acquired by the professional and the inference abilities of the human being.

To carry out the massaging process effectively, the robot system should be constructed with the knowledge base and the intelligent mechanism. Therefore, the robot system may be expected to be able to take the right actions for the given part, to apply appropriate forces onto the part being massaged, and to make the necessary adjustments whenever required during a massaging cycle.

An AI control system, characterized by the abilities to react in an uncertainty environment, generally comprises four components :

- a. Man-machine interface
- b. Sensing
- c. Intelligent decision-making
- d. Knowledge bases (KBS)

According to the time requirements of the robotic massaging system, the knowledge bases incorporated into the AI system can be divided into two types:

- a. Off-line KBS
- b. On-line KBS

The off-line KBS are referred to as the knowledge bases which are used to assist the operations without crucial time requirement. While the on-line KBS are referred to as the knowledge bases which are used to assist the operations with crucial time requirement. Hence, the off-line KBS are incorporated into the following modules:

- a. Man-machine interface
- b. Parameter generating

- c. Path planning
- d. Off-line fuzzy inference

And the on-line KBS are incorporated into the following modules:

- a. Error correction
- b. Path modifying
- c. On-line fuzzy inference

2-3 Robotic massaging system

To develop the associated techniques for the physiotherapeutic applications, an experimental robotic massaging system has been constructed as shown in Fig. 2.1. The robotic massaging system includes:

A. Hardware

- a. Robotic arm & its controller
- b. Robotic hand & its controller
- c. Position, force and tactile sensing units
- d. Interfacing between the sensing units and the PC
- e. Interfacing between the controller and the PC
- f. Personal Computer (IBM-PC/AT)
- g. A/D , D/A, and I/O boards on the PC

B. Software

- a. Man-machine dialogue
- b. Off-line KBS
- c. On-line KBS
- d. Path planning
- e. Task execution
- f. Error correction & path modifying
- g. Sensing processing & interfacing
- h. Servo loop controller

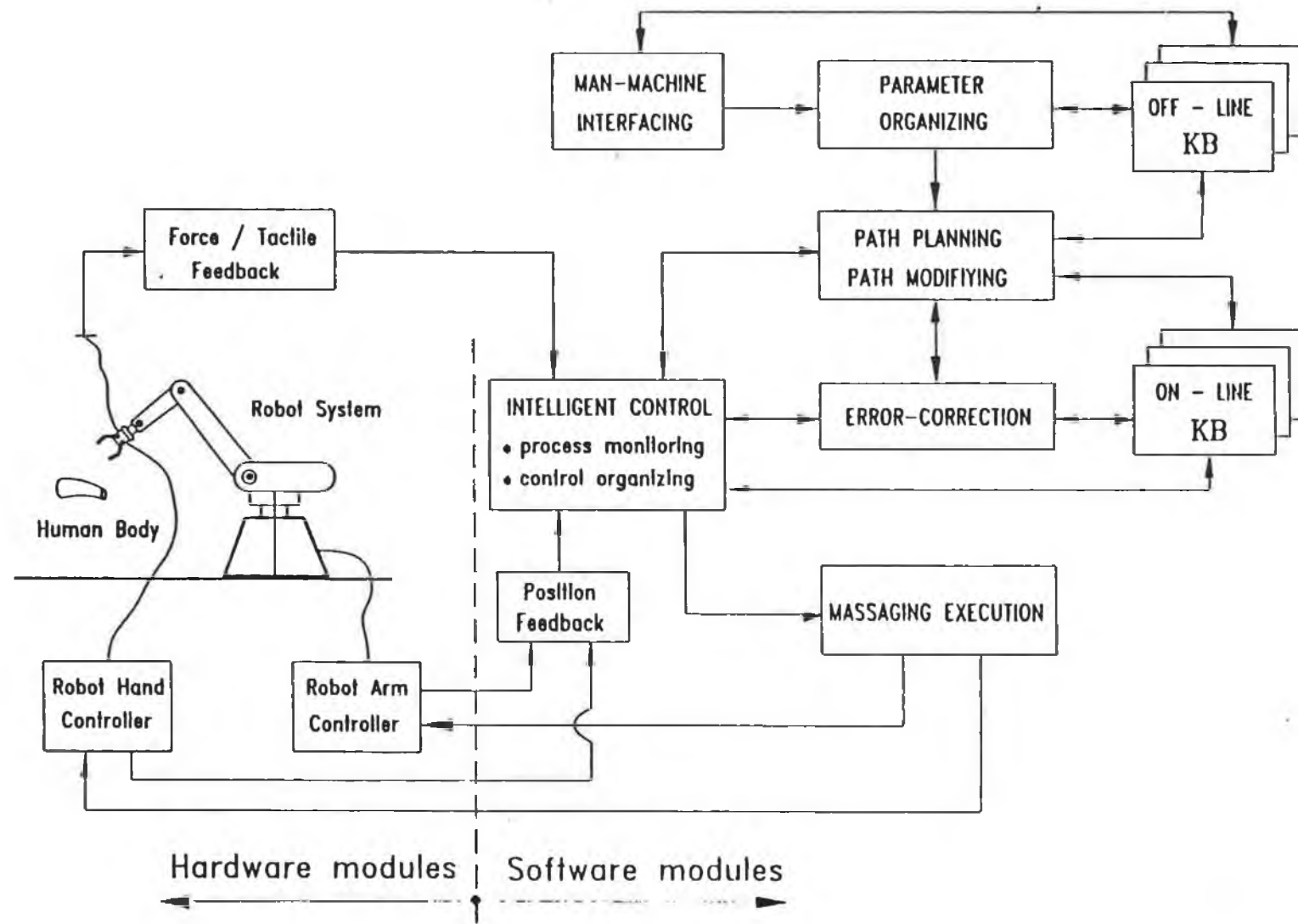


Fig. 2.1 Robotic massaging system

Hardware aspects

A Mitsubishi Movemaster robot arm with 5 DOF joints has been chosen for the experimental massaging system. The controller of the robot arm is able to communicate with any IBM compatible PC. Hence, the control over the robot arm can be achieved in a higher level control architecture, i.e., an intelligent control environment.

To simulate the human massaging operations, a robotic hand has been developed with the following features:

- a. Two independent rotational fingers with position and force/tactile sensors.
- b. One palm with force/tactile sensors
- c. The fingertip is used to make contact with the part being massaged. It can provide a force upto 9 N.
- d. The palm can provide a force upto 6 N.
- e. The robotic hand controller with position and force control loop is able to interface with the PC.

An IBM compatible PC (80286) with maximum 12 MHz speed has been employed to deal with the sensing signals, computations, fuzzy inference and control.

The interfacing between the position/force sensors and the PC is carried out by the A/D (DAS8) and the D/A & I/O (DAC-06) boards which are inserted in the PC bus slots. The interfacing between the robotic arm controller and the PC is carried out by using the RS-232 port. And the interfacing between the robotic hand DC motors and the PC is performed by using the D/A (DAC-06) board.

Software aspects

There are two types of codes among the computer control

and computation software:

- a. Compiled BASIC code, which provides the control system with machine instructions.
- b. Robot arm control code, which is provided by the manufacturer.

The motion of the robot arm can be realized by sending the robot arm control codes to the robot arm controller. For example, the code "NT" sent out by the PC will cause the robot arm to move back to its defined home position.

The compiled BASIC has been employed to develop and construct the following software:

- a. Man-machine dialogue
- b. KBS for off-line and on-line
- c. Robotic kinematics computation
- d. Intelligent path planning
- e. Sensory information processing
- f. Interfacing programming
- g. Robotic hand digital controller
- h. Fuzzy inference and decision-making
- i. Intelligent control

When an analog-to-digital conversion is performed by the A/D board, its driven software, which is written in assembler language, can be incorporated into the compiled BASIC code by users.

The intelligent control software written in the compiled BASIC can also be programmed with other computer languages such as C and LISP, provided that the language used can handle the information flows in the whole system.

Chapter Three

Configuration of the robotic massaging system

3-1 Introduction

In this chapter, the robotic massaging system configuration is presented in section 3-2. While the mechanical designs of the robotic hand and its sensing units are described in section 3-3.

3-2 System configuration

The main components of the robotic massaging system can be generated as follows:

- * Robot arm (Mitsubishi type RV-M1), which moves the robotic hand to the specified position during a massaging process.
- * Robotic hand (specially designed), which applies a series of predefined forces onto the part.
- * Robot arm controller (RV-M1), which controls the motion of the robot arm.
- * Robotic hand controller (specially designed), which controls the position and force of the robotic hand.
- * PC (IBM PC/AT compatible), which performs the intelligent control and the sensory information processing.

Fig. 3.1 shows the general configuration of the robotic massaging system.

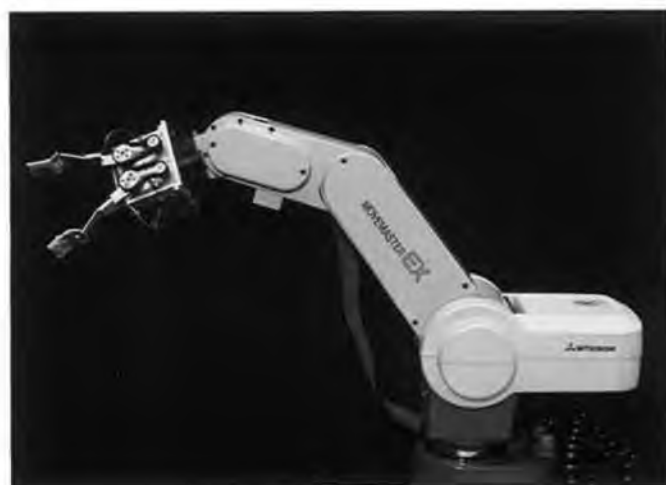


Fig. 3.1



General system configuration

3-2-1 Robot arm and its controller

The robot arm (Mitsubishi type RV-M1) is a revolute type manipulator with 5-DOF. Every joint of the robot arm is driven by a DC servo motor. The brake control systems have been applied to the J2 axis (shoulder) and J3 axis (elbow). The motion of the joint space of the robot arm is shown in Fig. 3.2.

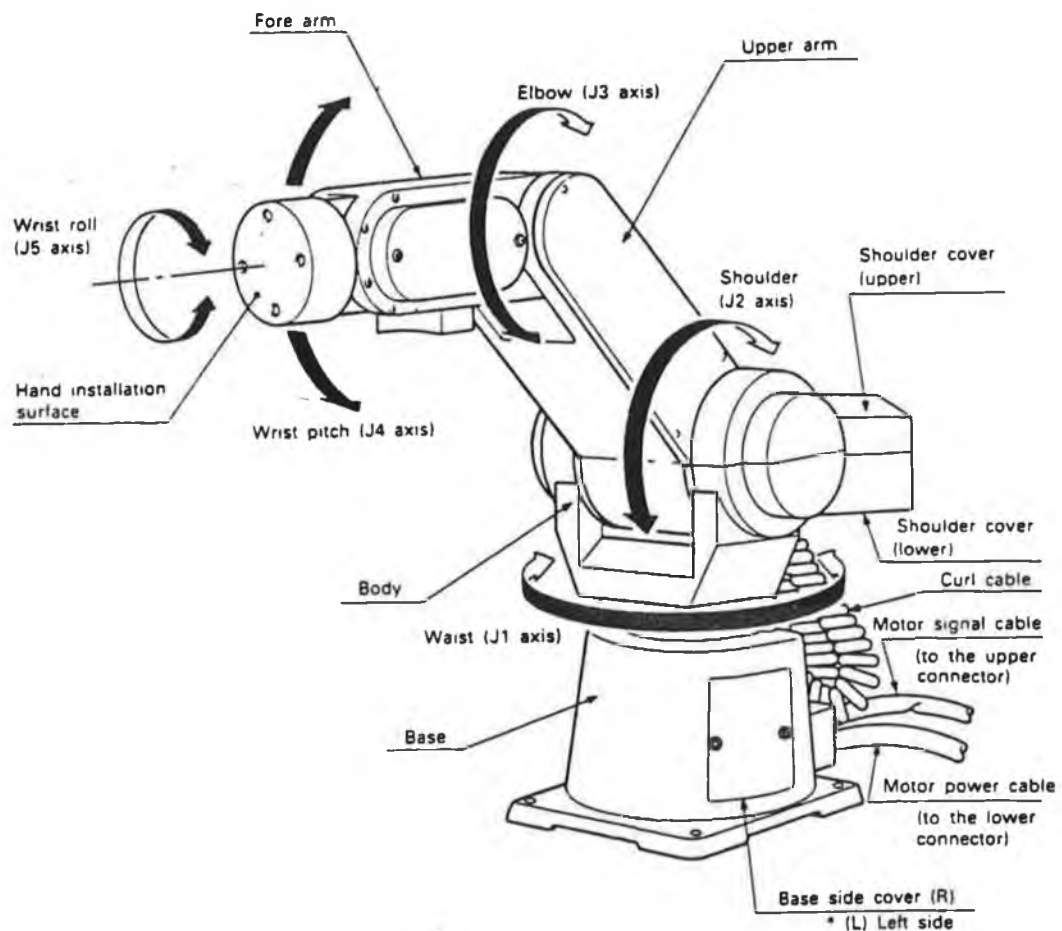


Fig. 3.2 Robot arm joint space motion

The external dimensions of the robot arm and the mechanical interface (wrist mounting surface) between the robot wrist and the robot hand are shown in Fig. 3.3. And the specifications of the robot arm are given in Appendix A-2.



3-2-2 Robotic hand and its controller

In this research project, two sets of robotic hands have been designed and developed, which are HAND-I and HAND-II.

The first hand (HAND-I) is an experimental model, where FSR (Force Sensing Resistor) sensors are used to construct the force sensing fingertips and the palm. And potentiometers are used to construct the position sensing unit for the robotic fingers. Each robotic finger is driven by a DC-motor through a pulley-timing belt system.

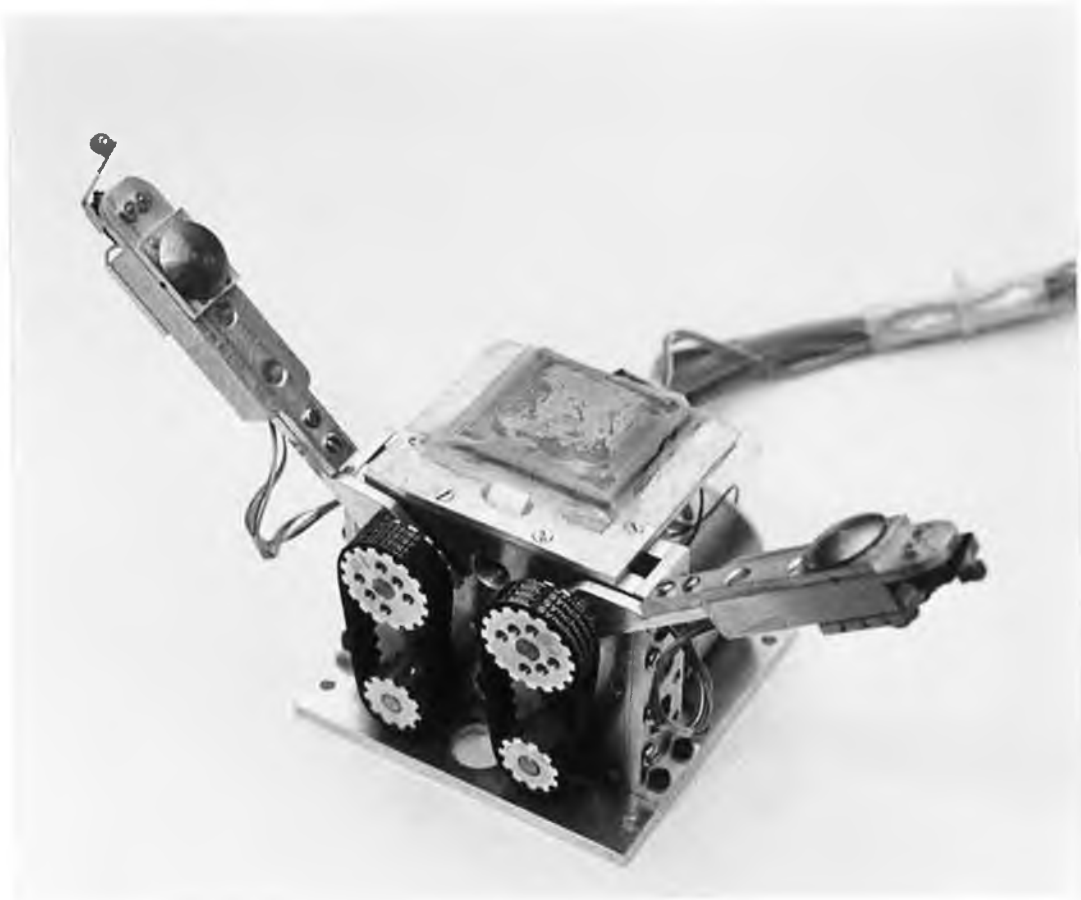
The second hand (HAND-II) is a modified version of HAND-I. And HAND-II is intended to be a general purpose hand for different applications such as delicate material handling and massaging.

The drive system for HAND-II is almost the same as that of HAND-I. The differences between HAND-II and HAND-I in massaging applications are as follows:

- * A big size palm has been built in HAND-II.
- * Load cells are used as force sensing units in the fingertips of HAND-II.
- * Microswitches are mounted at the fingertips of HAND-II.

Fig. 3.4 shows the configuration of HAND-II.

The more detailed mechanical design of the robotic hands can be found in section 3-3.



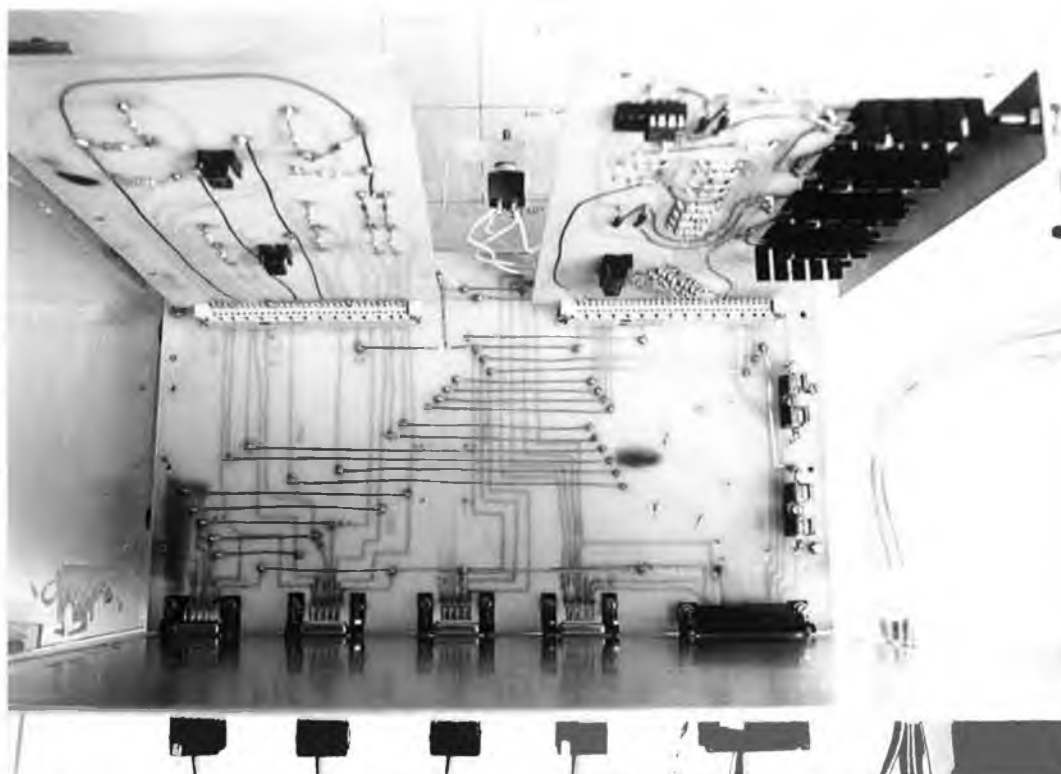
(photo)

Fig. 3.4 Robotic hand -- HAND-II

The robotic hand controller includes the following elements:

- * DC-motor driver
- * Sensor amplifiers
- * Interfacing between the PC and the hand controller
- * Computer control software

Fig. 3.5 shows HAND-II's hardware controller which includes motor drive PCB, sensor amplifier PCB, HAND-II signal port, power supply port, D/A port, A/D port and measurement port.



(photo)

Fig. 3.5 Hardware controller of HAND-II

3-2-3 Interfaces

A. Interfacing between robot arm controller and PC

The robot arm controller allows two types of interfaces for the link between the robot arm controller and the PC: Parallel and serial interfaces.

In the parallel interface mode, the PC sends 8 bits in parallel through the centronics port and the dedicated signal lines control the flow of data. The parallel transmission ensures the faster transmission speed and requires no special settings. But the following problems will discourage the use of the parallel interface:

- * The data transmission distance is restricted to 1 to 2 meters.
- * The data transfer is only one-way from the PC to the robot arm controller.
- * Some intelligent commands such as position feedback of the robot arm cannot be used.

Thus, the parallel interface was not used in this study.

The serial interface, or RS232C interface, was originally the standard for data communication equipment using telephone lines and has evolved into the serial data transmission standard for the computers and their peripheral equipment.

In RS232C interface mode, the data are sent along a single wire (or channel), one bit at a time. Thus, it takes longer than in the parallel transmission if the baud rate is low. However, the capability of bidirectional data transfer enables the PC to read the robot's internal data such as position feedback. Also, the serial communication adapter permits a longer transmission

distance than parallel communication (as long as 3 to 15 meters).

On the computer side, the serial port COM1 has been used to connect the RS232C connector embedded in the robot arm controller. The software key is used between the COM1 and the RS232C connector. The link between the COM1 in PC and the RS232C connector in robot is shown in Fig. 3.6.

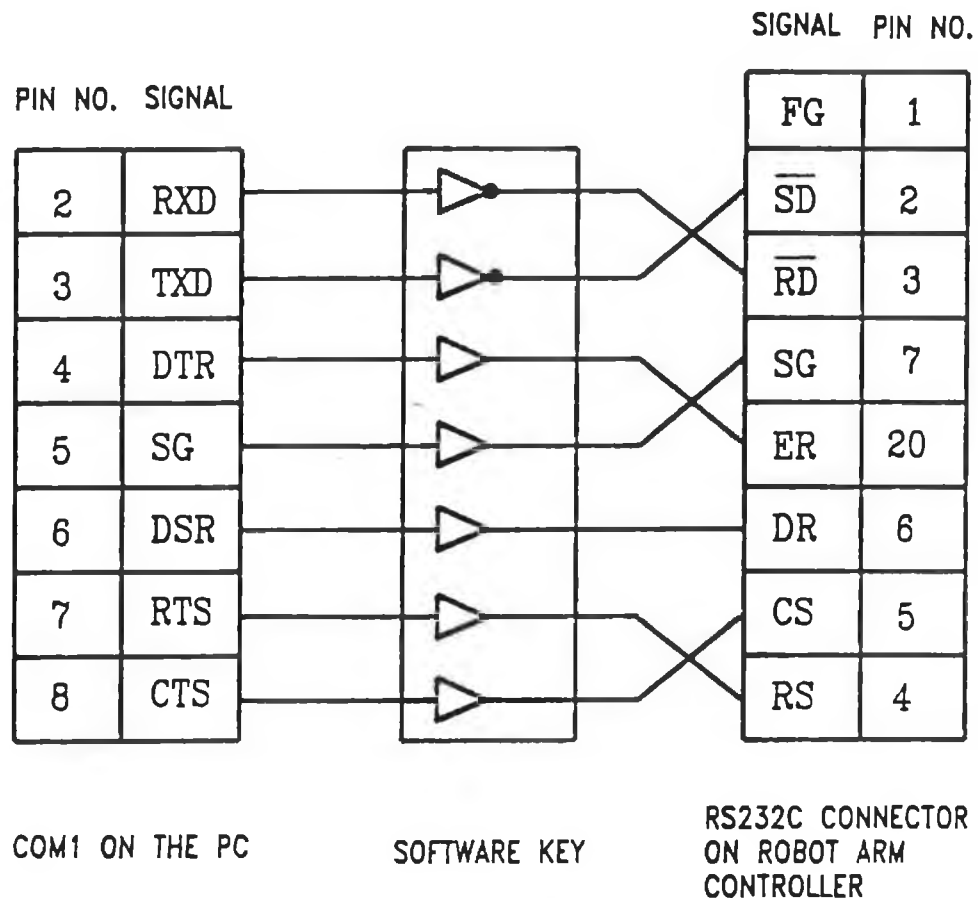


Fig. 3.6 Link between COM1 and RS232C connector

Table 3.1 shows the functions of the signals involved in the RS232C communication.

Table 3.1 Signal functions

Signals		Functions
RS232C COM1		
$\overline{\text{SD}}$	TXD	TXD: transmit data $\overline{\text{SD}}$: the line on which the robot arm controller transfer data to the PC
$\overline{\text{RD}}$	RXD	RXD: receive data $\overline{\text{RD}}$: the line on which the PC transfer data to the robot arm controller
RS	RTS	RTS: request to send RS: the signal indicates the PC wishing to transmit data
CS	CTS	CTS: clear to send CS: the signal authorizes the robot arm controller to transmit data
DR	DSR	DSR: data set ready DR: the signal indicates that the PC is ready to transmit/receive data
ER	DTR	DTR: data terminal ready ER: the signal indicates that the arm controller is ready to transmit/receive data
SG	SG	SG: signal ground for data lines
FG	--	FG: frame ground on the robot arm controller

To make the RS232C interface function efficiently, the communication condition settings must be made on the robot arm controller as well as the PC. The settings on the robot arm controller must be the same as those on the PC. Otherwise, the communication cannot be accomplished properly.

The serial communication port COM1 on the PC has been configured as follows:

Mode COM1:96,E,7,2,R

Where, the transmission rate is 9600 baud. The parity is EVEN. The number of data bits is 7. The number of stop bits is 2. And the COM1 port is in a return ready mode.

The settings on the robot arm controller have to be made to accomodate the settings of the COM1, as shown in Fig. 3.7.

The interface between the PC and the robot arm controller can be performed by opening a communication buffer in the PC. In the complied Basic, the communication buffer can be opened as:

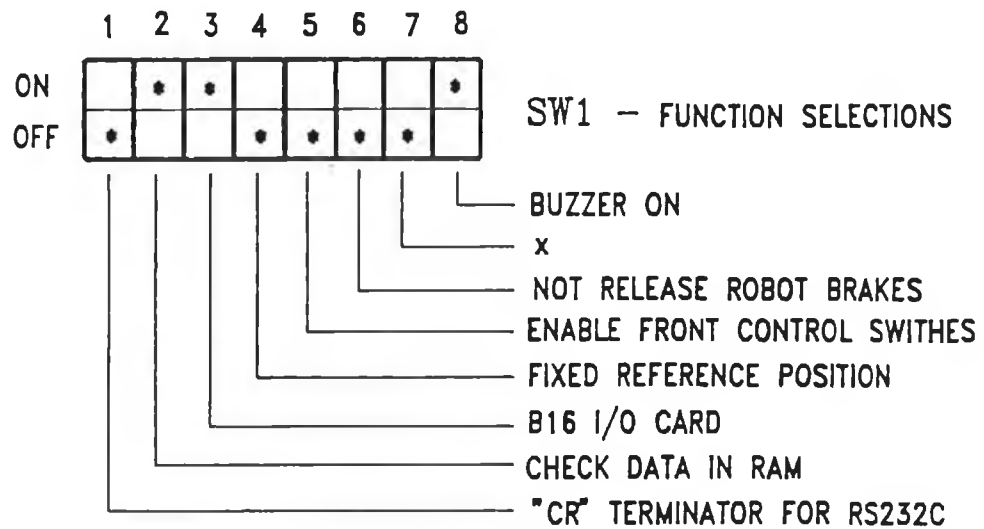
OPEN"COM1:9600,E,7,2,DS60000" AS #2

Thus, any control code for the robot arm can be sent out by this communication buffer as follows:

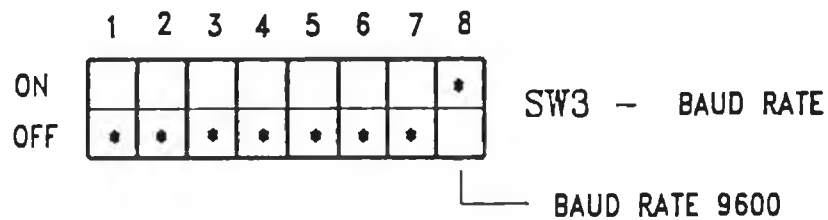
PRINT #2, "control codes"

For example, to move the robot to its home position, the following program is required:

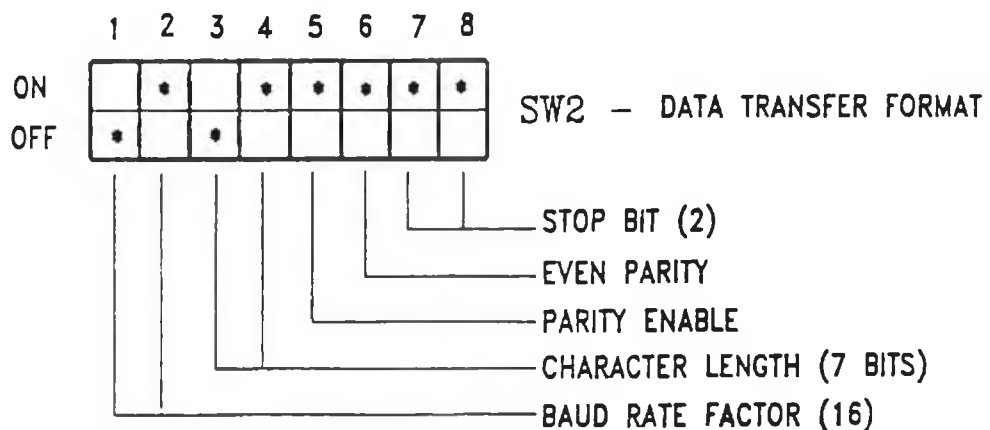
PRINT #2, "NT"



a). Function selection setting



b). Baud rate setting



c). Data transfer format setting

Fig. 3.7 Switch settings for robot arm controller

B. Interfacing between robot hand controller and PC

The robot hand controller consists of the motor drive circuit and sensor amplifier circuit. Thus, the D/A interface is required to supply the control voltages to the motor drive circuit. And the A/D and I/O interfaces are required to fetch the sensor signals into the PC.

Here, a DDA-06, which provides 6 channels of 12 bit analog output and 24 lines of digital I/O, is used to supply the control signals to the motor drive circuit and to fetch the microswitch detection signals. A DAS-8, which is an 8 channel 12 bit high speed A/D converter and timer/counter board, is used to fetch the position/force sensory information. Fig. 3.8 shows the functional arrangement of the interfacing between the hand controller and the PC.

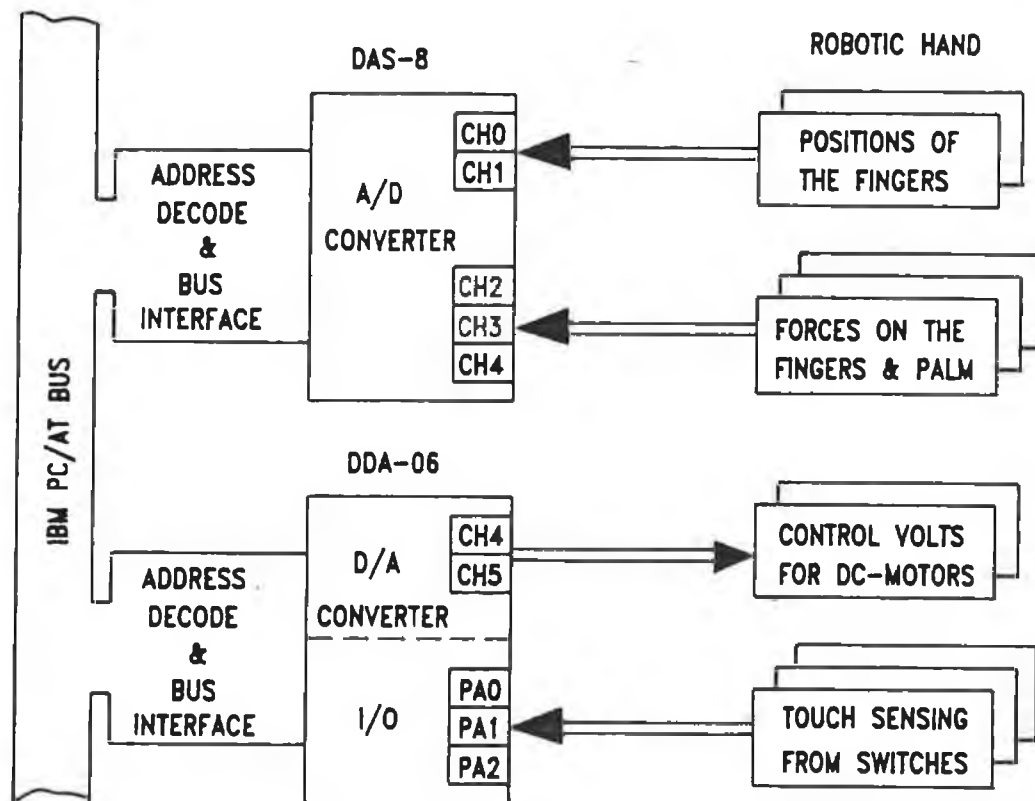


Fig. 3.8 Interfacing between the robot hand and the PC

The full scale input of each channel in DAS-8 is ± 5 Volts with a resolution of 0.00244 Volts. A/D conversion time is typically 25 microseconds. The 8254 programmable counter timer embedded in the DAS-8 provides periodic interrupts for the A/D converter. The bus clock of the PC is used by the DAS-8 to drive the timer 8254. The base address of the DAS-8 has been set as &H300.

The output of the D/A channel in DDA-06 can be adjusted in a range of ± 10 Volts. The I/O port may be independently programmed as an input or output and is TTL/CMOS compatible. Port A (PA) has been configured as an input port to fetch the signals from the microswitches. The base address of the DDA-06 has been set as &H310.

The interface signal connections are shown in Table 3.2

Table 3.2 Signal connections

Interface boards	Channel No.	Signals in robot hand
DAS-8	A/D CH0	Θ_{F1} - Finger #1
	A/D CH1	Θ_{F2} - Finger #2
	A/D CH2	F_1 - Finger #1
	A/D CH3	F_2 - Finger #2
	A/D CH4	F_3 - Palm
DDA-06	D/A CH4	V_{in} - Motor #1
	D/A CH5	V_{in} - Motor #2
	I/O PA0	Fingertip #1
	I/O PA1	Fingertip #2
	I/O PA2	Palm

3-2-4 Computer system

The IBM PC/AT compatible PC (Proturbo 286) used consists of a motherboard, 2 serial ports, 1 parallel port, a 33 MB hard disk, 2 floppy diskette drivers, a keyboard and an EGA monitor.

The motherboard, on which the function jumpers and switches are used to enable the various add-on features, has been constructed with the following components:

- * CPU 80286
- * Math coprocessor 80287-10
- * 32 KB ROM
- * 1 MB RAM
- * Clock generator chip with speed selection switch on the front pannel (8MHz or 12 MHz)
- * Bus controller chip
- * Peripheral chips
- * System unit expansion slots (5)

The speed of the PC is under the control of the speed button on the front panel. Normally, the system is running at 12 MHz, where the bus clock is selected as 12 MHz.

When the DAS-8 is inserted into the bus slot on the motherboard, the bus clock 12 MHz is selected to drive the timer in DAS-8.

3-3 Design & development of the robotic hands

3-3-1 Design specifications

The design objectives of the robot hand are as follows:

- * The robotic fingers and robotic palm are integrated into the robotic hand
- * The kneading operations can be carried out by using the fingers, while the padding operations can be carried out by the palm.
- * The force applied by the hand should be programmable.
- * The hand can sense its surroundings by using the touch sensors, position sensors, and force sensors embedded in the robotic hand.

The design specifications can be generalized as:

A. For robotic fingers

- * Two rotational fingers driven by two DC-motors can be rotated independently.
- * The maximum working torque provided by each finger is 0.9 Nm.
- * The fingers can be either position controlled or force controlled
- * The position sensor is mounted on the rotational center of each finger

- * The force sensor is mounted on each fingertip
- * The finger rotation range is from -5° to 95° .
- * The microswitch is mounted on each fingertip.

B. For robotic palm

- * The maximum force provided by the palm is 5 N
- * The force sensor is mounted on the top of the palm
- * The physical size of the palm should be big enough with less weight

C. For robotic hand body

- * The weight of the hand is less than 1.2 Kg
- * The hand is easy to be mounted on the robotic wrist mounting surface.

3-3-2 Mechanical design of the robotic hands

As an experimental model for the massaging operations, HAND-I is featured by:

- * FSR sensors are mounted on the robotic fingertips and the robotic palm to carry out the force sensing
- * Potentiometers are mounted on the finger shafts to carry out the position sensing
- * A microswitch is mounted on the palm to detect the

touch

- * Each finger is driven by a DC-motor through a pulley-timing belt system
- * Exchangable fingers
- * Single mounting surface

As a modified version of HAND-I, HAND-II is featured by:

- * The load cell are mounted on the fingertips to measure the forces
- * The big size FSR is mounted on the palm to measure the force
- * Potentiometers are mounted on the finger shafts to measure the rotational position of the fingers
- * A microswitch is mounted on each fingertip
- * Each finger is driven by a DC-motor through a pulley-timing belt system
- * Multi mounting surfaces
- * exchangable fingers

A. Selection of DC-motors

The DC motor (Maxon F-2140-934) with a gearbox (Maxon 2938.304-0100) has been selected as the drive unit for each robotic finger. The specifications of the DC motor

can be found in Appendix B-1.

The gearbox construction employs a fibre wheel first stage followed by steel gears on bronze shafts. The gearbox reduction is $n_g = 1/100$.

The reversible motor employs an ironless rotor giving linear speed-torque performance. Considering that the torque constant of the DC motor is 28×10^{-6} Nm/mA and the maximum efficiency of the DC motor is 81%, one may obtain the motor output torque constant K_T as:

$$K_T = 22.68 \times 10^{-6} \quad (\text{Nm} / \text{mA}) \quad (3-1)$$

Since the allowable continuous output torque of the gearbox is $T_g = 0.6$ Nm, the maximum permissible DC motor armature current is given by:

$$I_{Lmax} = T_g n_g / K_T \quad (3-2)$$

Where, $I_{Lmax} = 264.55$ mA

The weight of the DC motor with gearbox is 0.26 Kg. And the output drive shaft has a flat machined on it to simplify load coupling. Thus, a pulley can be easily mounted onto the output shaft of the gearbox.

B. Selection of the pulley-timing belt system

To increase the drive torque transmitted to the robotic fingers, a pulley-timing belt system has been used. The reduction, n_p , of the pulley-timing belt system is denoted by:

$$n_p = Z_1/Z_2 = T_p/T_F \quad (3-3)$$

Where

n_p -- Reduction of the pulley-timing system

z_1 -- Tooth number of the pulley on the gearbox shaft

z_2 -- Tooth number of the pulley on the finger shaft

T_g -- Torque on the gearbox output shaft

T_f -- Torque on the finger rotational shaft

To meet the torque requirements of the robotic fingers, the pulley-timing belt (Mitsubishi, Synchrostar Timing belt) systems have been selected as shown in Table 3.3.

Table 3.3 Pulley-timing belt selections

items	HAND-I	HAND-II
z_1	10 (10XL037)	11 (11XL037)
z_2	16 (16XL037)	16 (16XL037)
belt	60XL037	60XL037
n_p	1/1.6	1.1/1.6

C. Placement of the position/force sensors

The conductive plastic servo potentiometers have been used as the position sensors to measure the rotational angle of the robotic finger. The specifications of the potentiometer can be found in Appendix B-2. To directly measure the rotational angle of the robotic finger, the potentiometer has been mounted on the robotic finger shaft.

The FSR sensors have been mounted on the fingertips and on the palm surface for HAND-I. While the load cells have been mounted on the fingertips and FSR sensor have been mounted on the palm for HAND-II. Due to the constant contact area requirement of the sensors, the special contact plates have been designed for the load cell and the FSR sensors (See the mechanical design section.).

The specifications of the FSR sensors can be found in Appendix B-3. And the specifications of the load cells can be found in Appendix B-4.

D. Structure of the robotic hand

Due to the limitation of the load capacity of the robotic hand, the weight of the robotic hand has been restricted to be under 1.2 Kg in the design process.

Where

W =	1.100 Kg	for HAND-I
	1.046 Kg	for HAND-II

Considering the allowable gravity center for the weight capacity of the robotic hand, the robotic hand has been constructed with the weight center being close to the robotic wrist mounting surface. Thus, the motors have been arranged to be close to the wrist surface. And the robotic hand has been mounted on to the wrist through a mounting interface. The robotic palm has been designed to be parallel to the robotic wrist surface.

E. Mechanical design of the robotic hand

The mechanical design of HAND-I is shown in Fig. 3.9. HAND-I consists of three main parts: the robotic finger with FSR sensor, the body of the robotic hand with position sensors, and the robotic palm with FSR sensor. The design of the robotic finger with FSR sensor is shown in Fig. 3.10. The design of the body of the robotic hand with position sensors is shown in Fig. 3.11. And the design of the robotic palm with FSR sensor is shown in Fig. 3.12.

The detailed mechanical design drawings for HAND-I can be found in Appendix C-1.

The mechanical design of HAND-II is shown in Fig. 3.13. HAND-II consists of three main parts: the robotic finger with load cell as force sensing unit, the body of the robotic hand with position sensors, and the robotic palm with FSR sensor. The design of the robotic finger with load cell is shown in Fig. 3.14. The design of the body of the robotic hand with position sensors is shown in Fig. 3.15. And the design of the robotic palm with FSR sensor is shown in Fig. 3.16.

The detailed mechanical design drawings of HAND-II can be found in Appendix C-2.

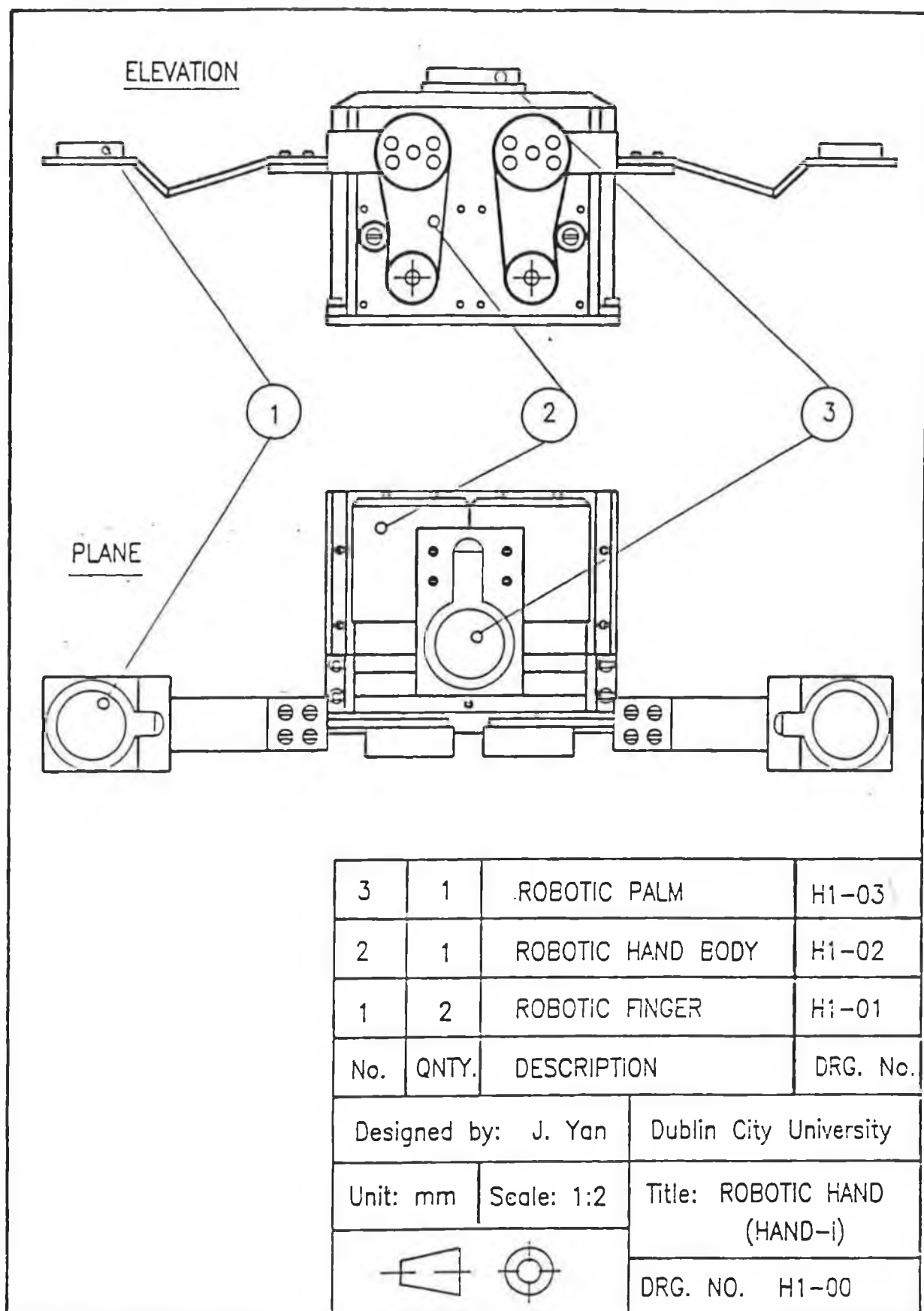
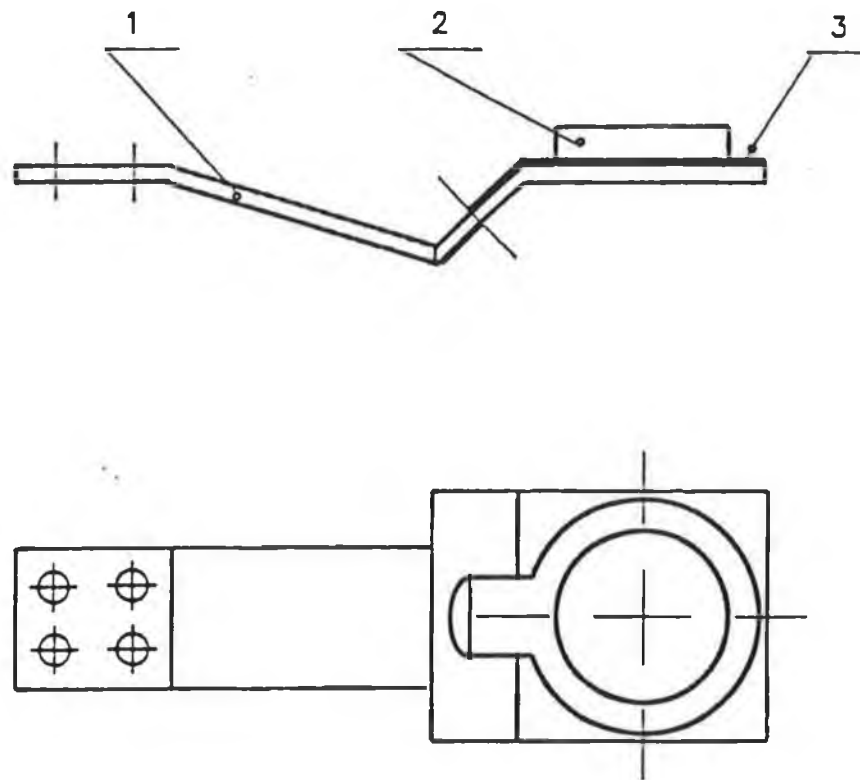


Fig. 3.9 Robotic hand design -- HAND-I




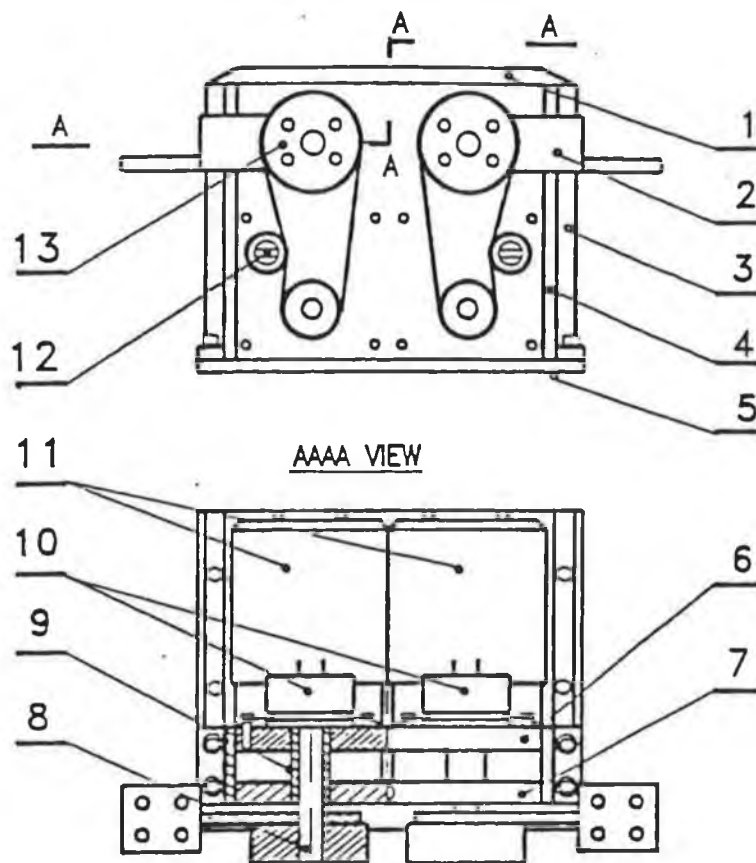
3	1	FSR SENSOR	
2	1	CONTACT PLATE	H1-01-02
1	1	FINGER BODY	H1-01-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:1	Title: ROBOTIC FINGER
		DRG. NO. H1-01	

Fig. 3.10 Robotic finger design for HAND-I



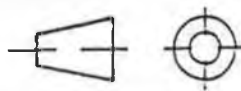
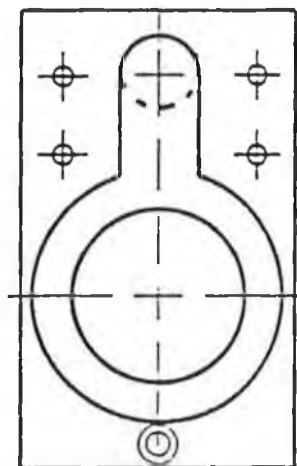
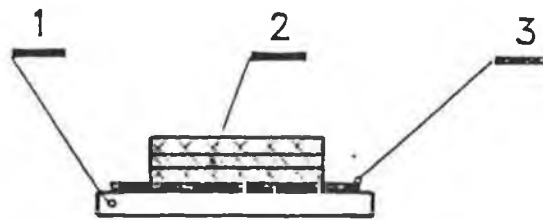
13	2	TIMING-BELT & PULLEY	
12	2	IDLER BEARING	
11	2	DC-MOTOR	
10	2	POTENTIOMETER	
9	2	BUSH	H1-02-09
8	2	FINGER SHAFT	H1-02-08
7	1	SUPPORT WALL B	H1-02-07
6	1	SUPPORT WALL A	H1-02-06
5	1	HAND BASE	H1-02-05
4	2	ENFORCEMENT WALL B	H1-02-04
3	2	ENFORCEMENT WALL A	H1-02-03
2	2	FINGER BASE	H1-02-02
1	1	PALM BASE	H1-02-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:2	Title: ROBOTIC HAND BODY
		DRG. NO. H1-02	

Fig. 3.11 Robotic hand body design for HAND-I



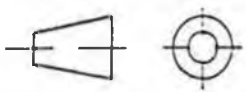
3	1	FSR SENSOR	
2	1	CONTACT PLATE	H1-03-02
1	1	PALM BODY	H1-03-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:1	Title: ROBOTIC PALM
			
		DRG. NO.	H1-03

Fig. 3.12 Robotic palm design for HAND-I

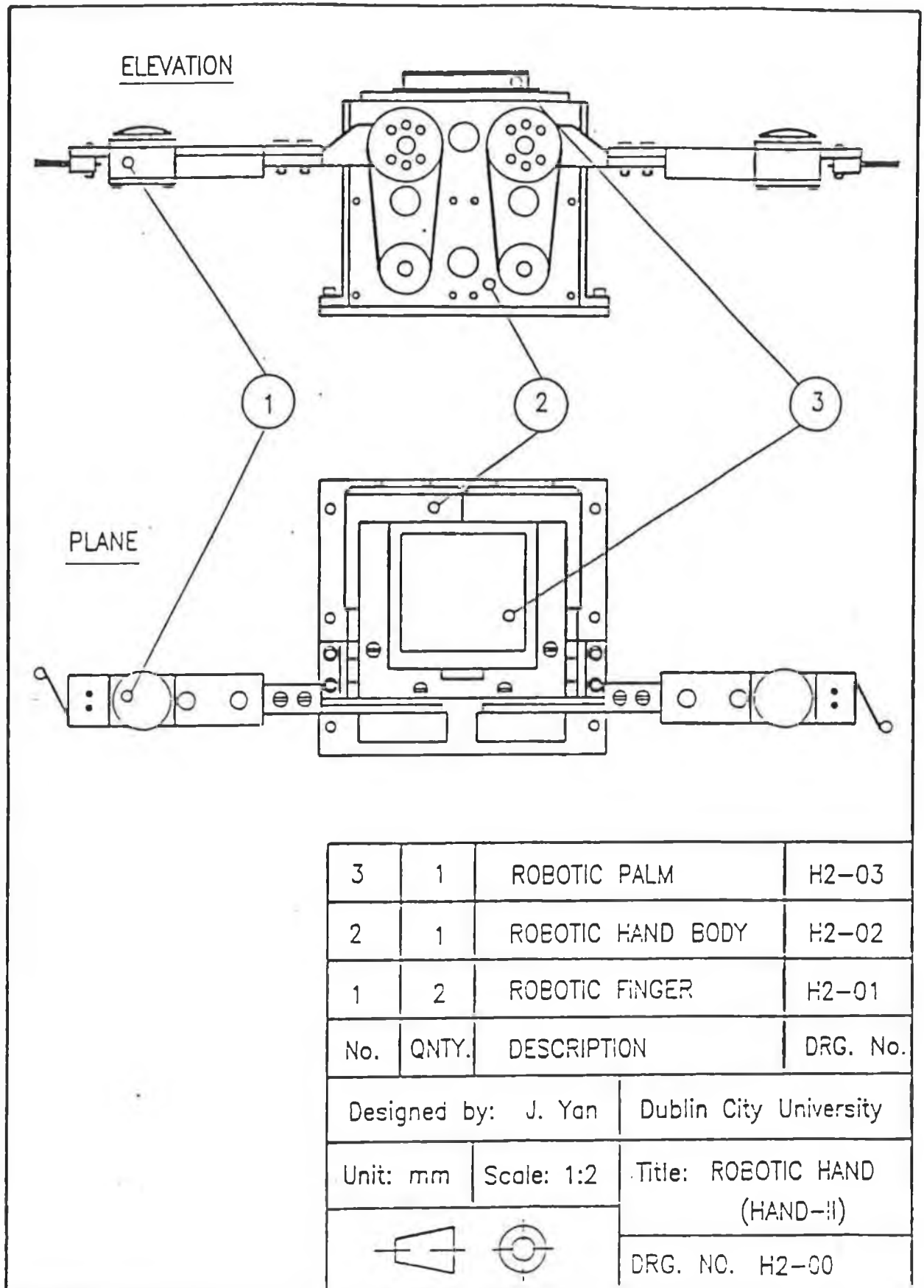
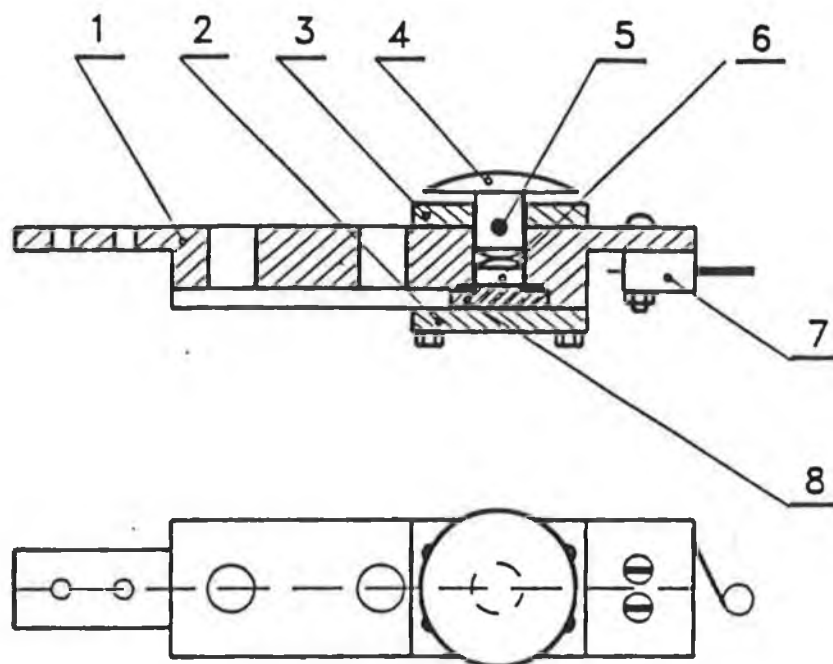


Fig. 3.13 Robotic hand design -- HAND-II




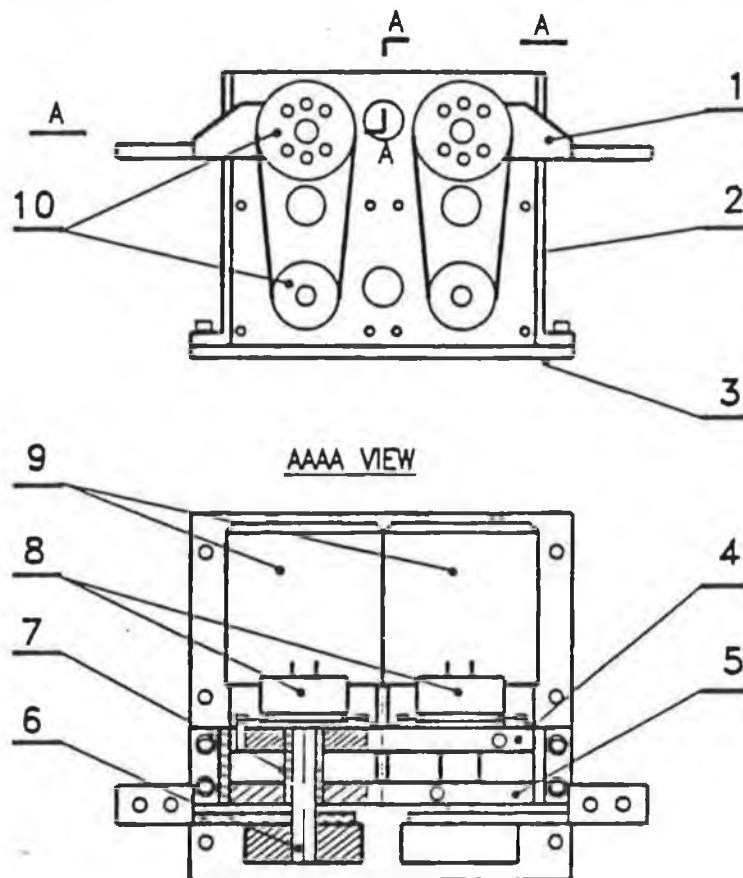
8	1	LOAD CELL	
7	1	MICROSWITCH	
6	1	CONTACT CYLINDER	H2-01-06
5	1	STOP BAR	H2-01-05
4	1	TOUCH CAP	H2-01-04
3	1	FINGER TOP	H2-01-03
2	1	FINGER BOTTOM	H2-01-02
1	1	FINGER BODY	H2-01-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:1	Title: ROBOTIC FINGER
		DRG. NO. H2-01	

Fig. 3.14 Robotic finger design for HAND-II



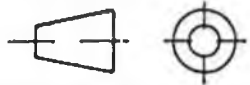
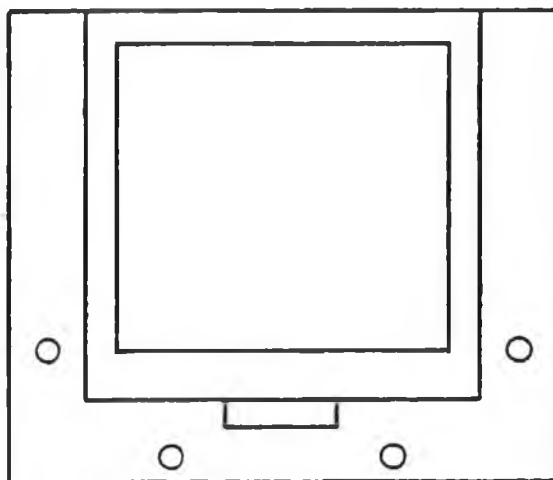
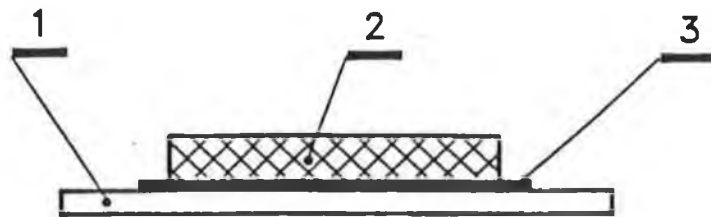
10	2	TIMING-BELT & PULLEY	
9	2	DC - MOTOR	
8	2	POTENTIOMETER	
7	2	BUSH	H2-02-07
6	2	FINGER SHAFT	H2-02-06
5	1	SUPPORT WALL B	H2-02-05
4	1	SUPPORT WALL A	H2-02-04
3	1	HAND BASE	H2-02-03
2	2	ENFORCEMENT WALL	H2-02-02
1	2	FINGER BASE	H2-02-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:2	Title: ROBOTIC HAND BODY
		DRG. NO. H2-02	

Fig. 3.15 Robotic hand body design for HAND-II



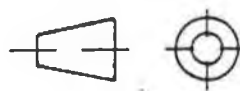
3	1	FSR SENSOR	
2	1	CONTACT PLATE	H2-03-02
1	1	PALM BODY	H2-03-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:1	Title: ROBOTIC PALM
		DRG. NO. H2-03	

Fig. 3.16 Robotic palm design for HAND-II

Chapter Four

Development of the end-effector's controller

-- Hardware and Software

4-1 Introduction

Two types of controllers have been developed for the robotic end-effector, which include:

- a. Position servo loop controller
- b. Force servo loop controller

Each of the controllers consists of the electronic hardware and computer control software. The electronic hardware includes the motor driver, sensor amplifiers and the interfacing boards. The computer control software includes the digital control algorithms and computation algorithms.

In this chapter, the design and development of the end-effector's controllers are described, together with the development of the required sensor's amplifiers. The overall configurations of the controllers are given out in section 4-2. The sensors and their amplifiers are described in section 4-3. The motor drive circuit design is presented in section 4-4. The PCBs designed are shown in section 4-5. And the position servo controllers of the robotic fingers are designed in section 4-6. While the force control of the robotic fingertips and the palm is investigated in 4-7.

4-2 Configurations of the controllers

The controllers of the robotic hands for position and

force servo controls may be generalized as shown in Fig. 4.1.

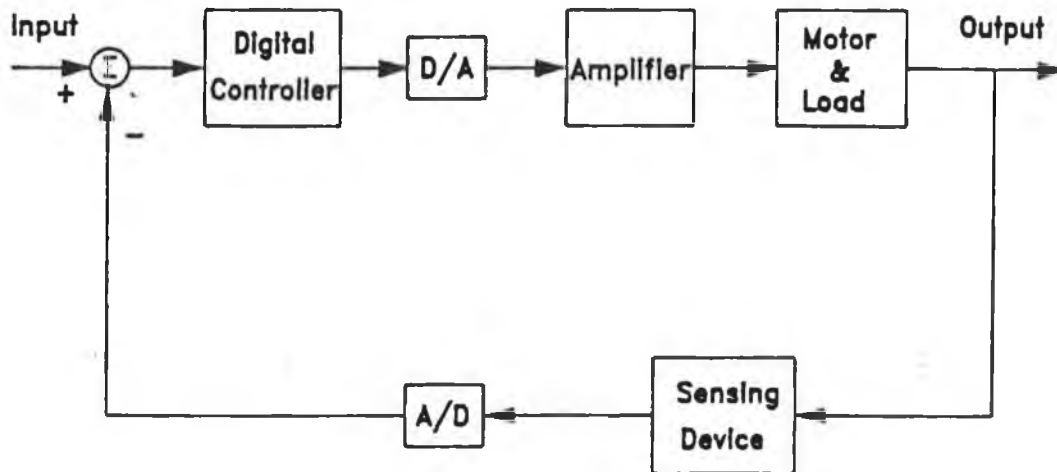


Fig. 4.1 General closed-loop controller

Here the input may be either desired position or desired force. And the response of the system is the output. The digital controller and the amplifier are used to drive the motor which then drives the load. The sensed output is compared with the desired input to produce an error signal, which, in turn, drives the controller/amplifier, and the motor.

The position control architecture for the robotic fingers is shown in Fig. 4.2. Where the current feedback amplifiers are used to adjust the current across the motor terminals. The servo potentiometers are used to detect the rotational angles of the robotic fingers.

The force control architecture for the robotic fingers is shown in Fig. 4.3. Where the Force Sensing Resistors (FSR) are mounted on the fingertips of Hand-I, and the Load Cells are mounted on the fingertips of Hand-II. Both the FSR and the Load Cell force sensors provide the direct measurements about the force generated between the fingertips and the part to be manipulated.

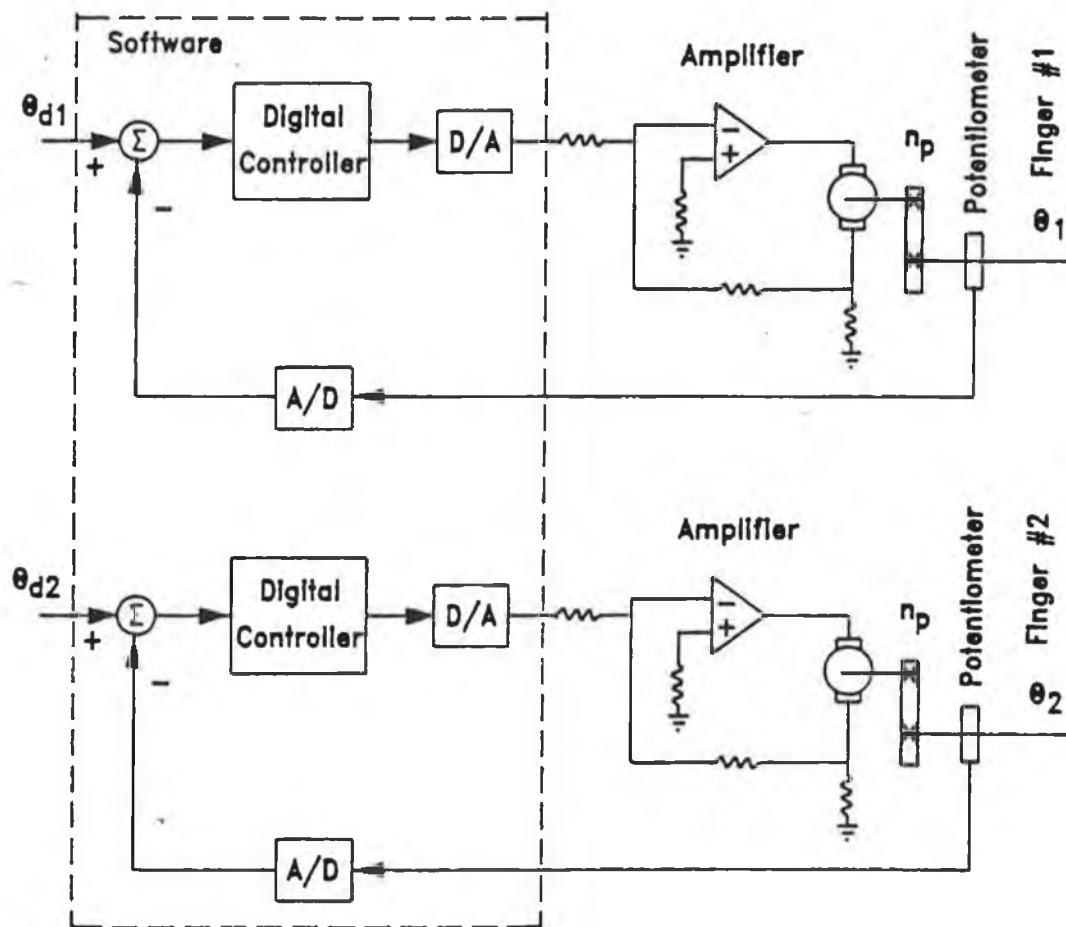


Fig. 4.2 Finger position control architecture

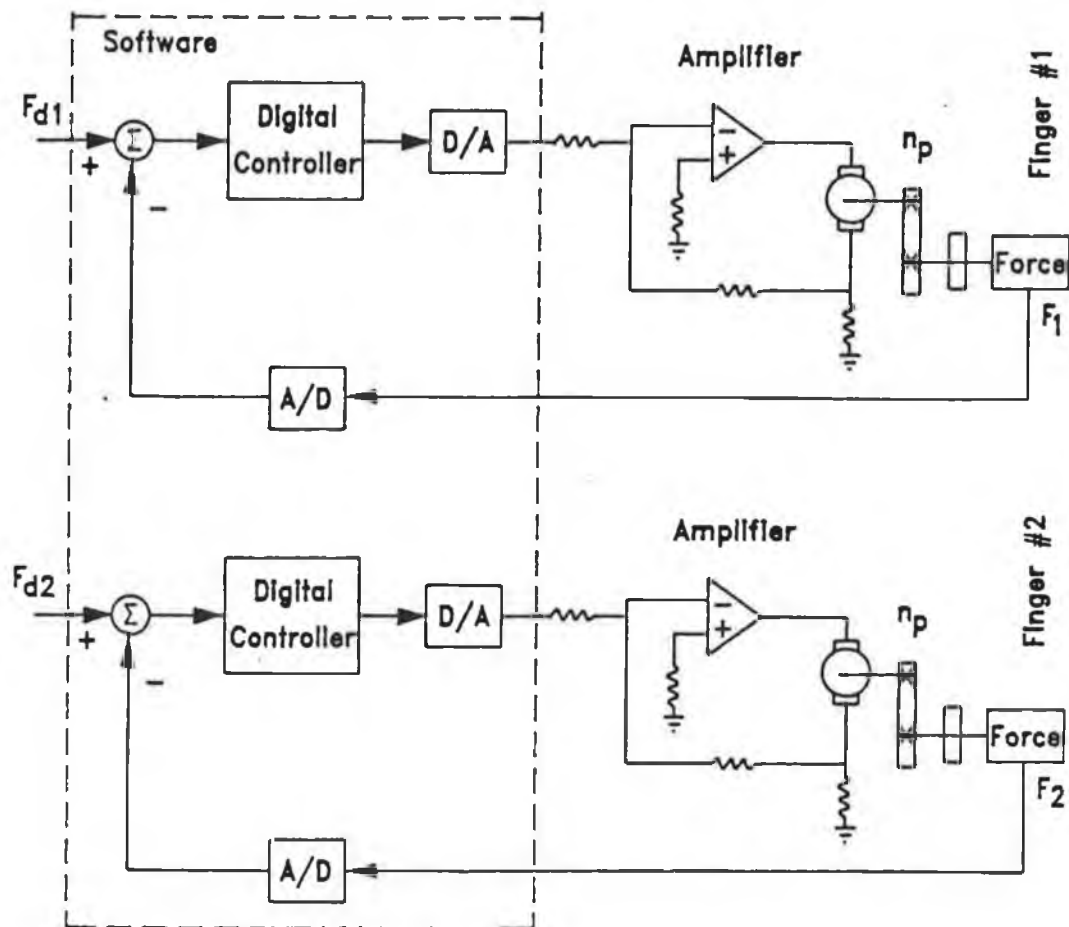


Fig. 4.3 Finger force control architecture

4-3 Sensors and their amplifiers

The following sensors have been incorporated into the designed robotic hands:

- a. Servo potentiometers
- b. FSR sensors
- c. Load Cells
- d. Microswitches

Table 4.1 Calibrations and pin connections

Hand		Hand-I		Hand-II	
Finger		No. 1	No. 2	No.1	No.2
Connections	+ 5V	Pin 3	Pin 1	Pin 3	Pin 1
	GND	Pin 1	Pin 3	Pin 1	Pin 3
	V_0	Pin 2	Pin 2	Pin 2	Pin 2
Calibration	V_0	1.80		1.85	
	K_0	1.34/90		1.21/90	

4-3-2 FSR sensor amplifiers and calibrations

The FSR is a ploymer film device that exhibits a decreasing resistance with increasing force. Since the change of the FSR is related with the force exerted on the surface and the contact area which is usually called force "foot-print", the force contact area must be kept constant to obtain the repeatable force measurements under the same loads. Three FSR sensors with the size of 1" diameter have been used in Hand-I to detect the forces on the fingertips and on the palm. And one FSR sensor has been used in Hand-II to detect the force on the palm. More detailed specifications for FSR may be found in Appendix B-3.

To ensure that the contact area is constant, a flat plate coated with the silicon rubber is used as the medium between the FSR sensor and its environment.

To convert the resistance change on FSR sensor unit into the voltage signal for easy processing by the PC, a linear amplifier circuit shown in Fig. 4.4 has been employed.

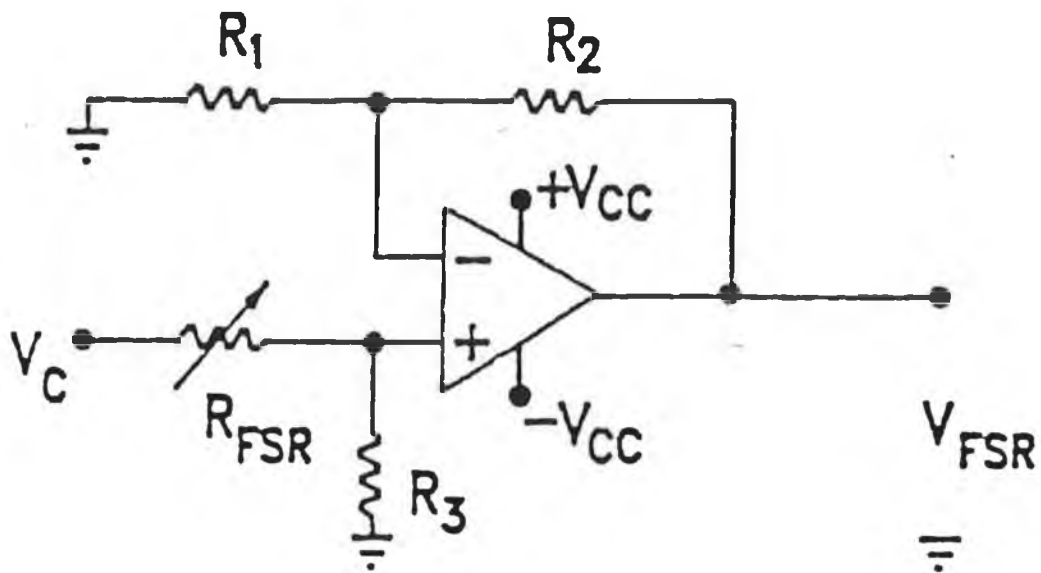


Fig. 4.4 Amplifier circuit for FSR

The relationship between the output of the amplifier and the resistance of the FSR is denoted by:

$$V_{FSR} = \frac{(R_1 + R_2)}{R_2} \cdot \frac{R_3}{(R_3 + R_{FSR})} V_C \quad (4 - 2)$$

Where R_{FSR} is the resistance of the FSR sensor.

The selection of the resistors in the amplifier circuit for FSR is listed in Table 4.2.

Table 4.2 Resistors selection

Hand	Circuit for FSR on	R_1 (K Ω)	R_2 (K Ω)	R_3 (k Ω)
Hand-I	Finger #1	5.5	1	20
	Finger #2	5.5	1	10
	Palm	5.5	1	20
Hand-II	Palm	5.5	1	10

Using the amplifier circuit depicted in Fig. 4.4, the calibrations for the FSR sensors have been carried out. The calibration curves are shown in Fig. 4.5. And the calibration curve equations are listed in Appendix B-5.

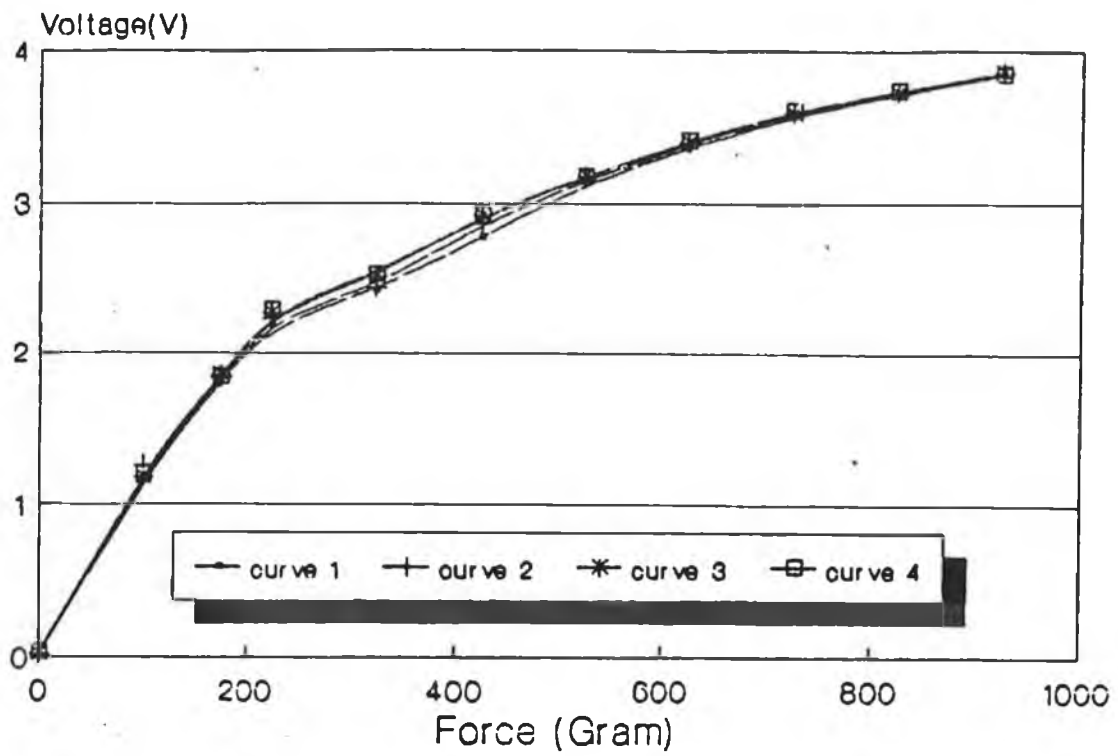


Fig.4.5 a). Calibration curve for FSR on Finger #1

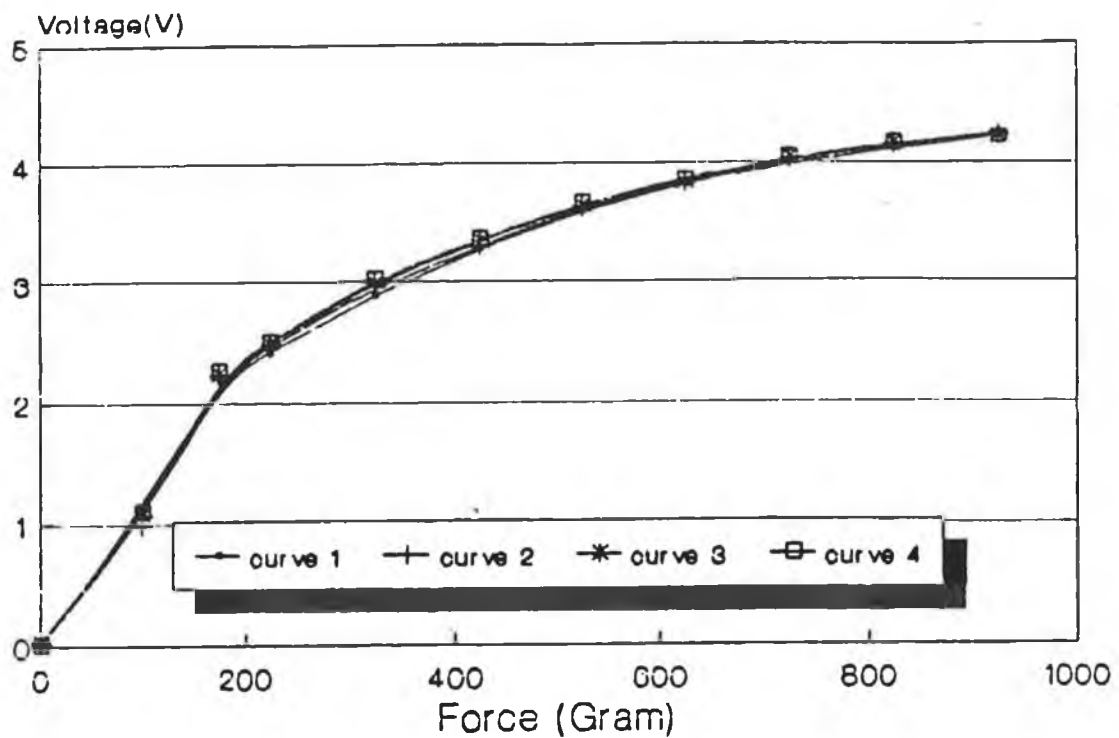


Fig.4.5 b). Calibration curve for FSR on Finger #2

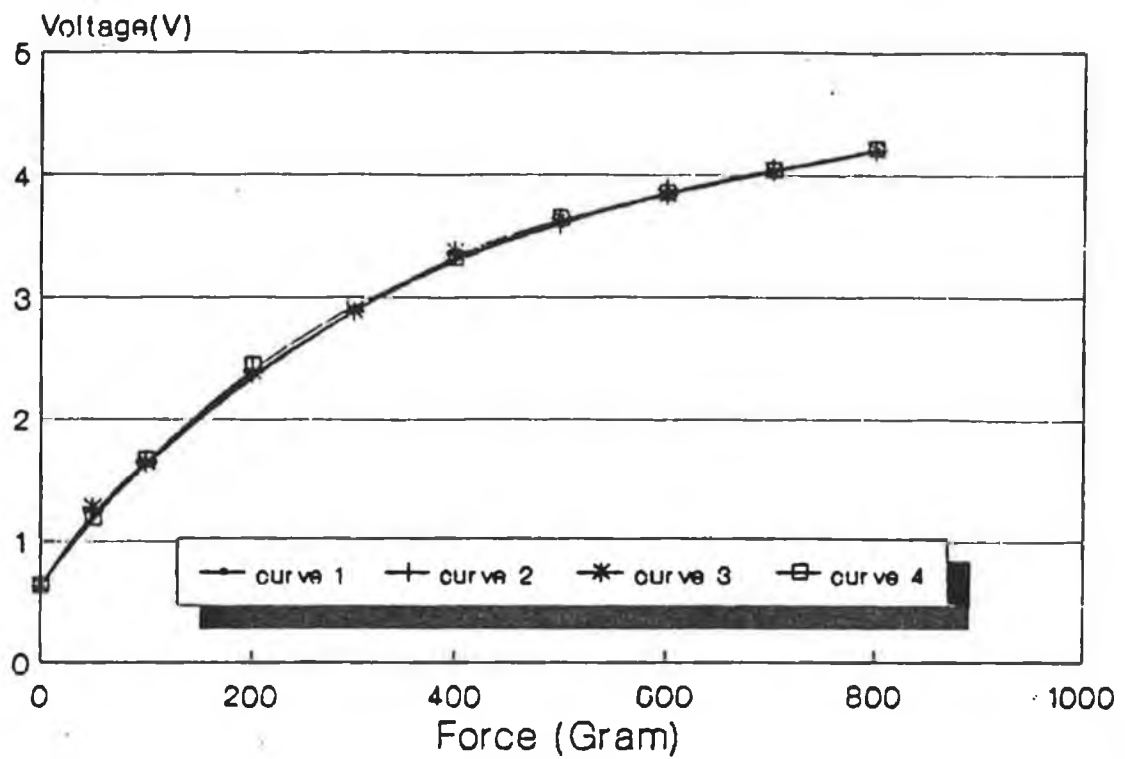


Fig.4.5 c). Calibration curve for FSR on Palm (Hand-I)

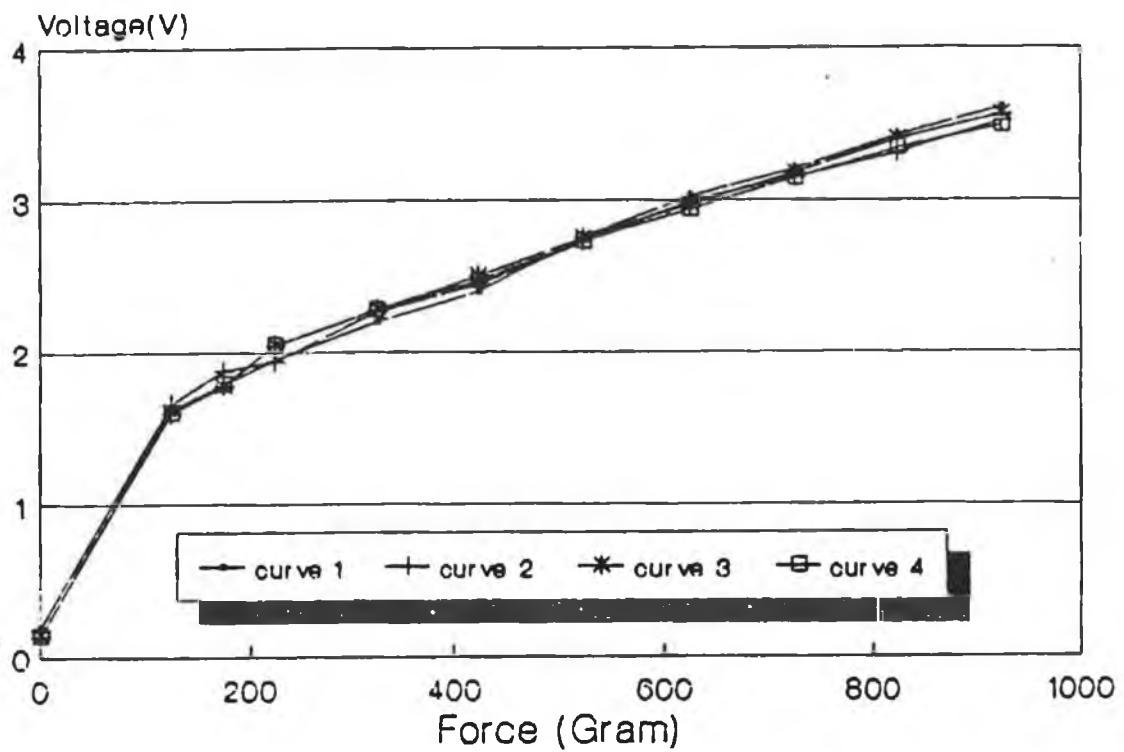


Fig.4.5 d). Calibration curve for FSR on Palm (Hand-II)

4-3-3 Load Cell amplifier and calibrations

To increase the force measurement accuracy and range, the load cells (Entran type ELF-500-5) have been used to construct the force sensing units on the fingertips of Hand-II. The load cells employ a fully active wheat-stone bridge consisting of semiconductor strain gages. The strain gauges are bonded to a thin circular diaphragm which is clamped along its circumference and which contains a load button in its center. Load applied to the button presents a distributed load to the diaphragm, which in turn provides bending stresses and resultant strains to which the strain gages react. This stress creates a strain proportional to the applied load which results in a bridge unbalance. With an applied voltage, this unbalance produces a mV deviation at the bridge output, which is proportional to the load acting upon the load button. More detailed information about the load cell ELF-500-5 can be found in Appendix B-4.

The output of the built-in load cell in the fingertips can reach up to 120 mV under the applied load of 10 N. To facilitate the force signal processing in the control process, the output of the load cell must be amplified by using a voltage amplifier. The voltage amplifier has been designed as shown in Fig. 4.6.

Let V_L denote the output of the load cell, and V_{out} denote the output of the amplifier. The relationship between V_{out} and V_L can be denoted by

$$V_{out} = (1 + R_F / R_L) * V_L \quad (4 - 3)$$

Note that V_L is decided by

$$V_L = K * F + V_{OFF} \quad (4 - 4)$$

Where

- K -- Voltage - force coefficient
 F -- Force applied to the load cell
 V_{OFF} -- Offset Voltage of the load cell

From the view point of the design of the amplifier, the gain of the amplifier circuit has been chosen as 40. Hence, the maximum nominal output of the load cell built-in the fingertip after amplifying is 4.12 V. It is reasonable for the A/D conversion. Therefore, the resistances of R_F and R_L have been chosen as: $R_F = 39 \text{ K}\Omega$ and $R_L = 1 \text{ K}\Omega$.

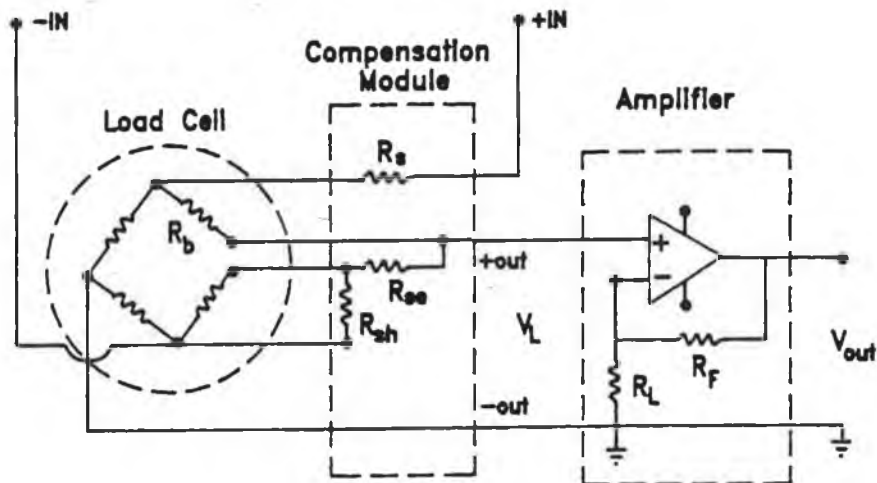


Fig. 4.6 Amplifier circuit for load cell

The calibrations for the load cells built-in the fingertips of Hand-II have been carried out by using the amplifier circuit depicted in Fig. 4.6. The calibration curves are shown in Fig. 4.7. And the calibration curve equations are listed in Appendix B-6. The scatter in Fig. 4.7 a) is due to the variation of the applied force positions on the fingertip as shown in Fig 3.14.

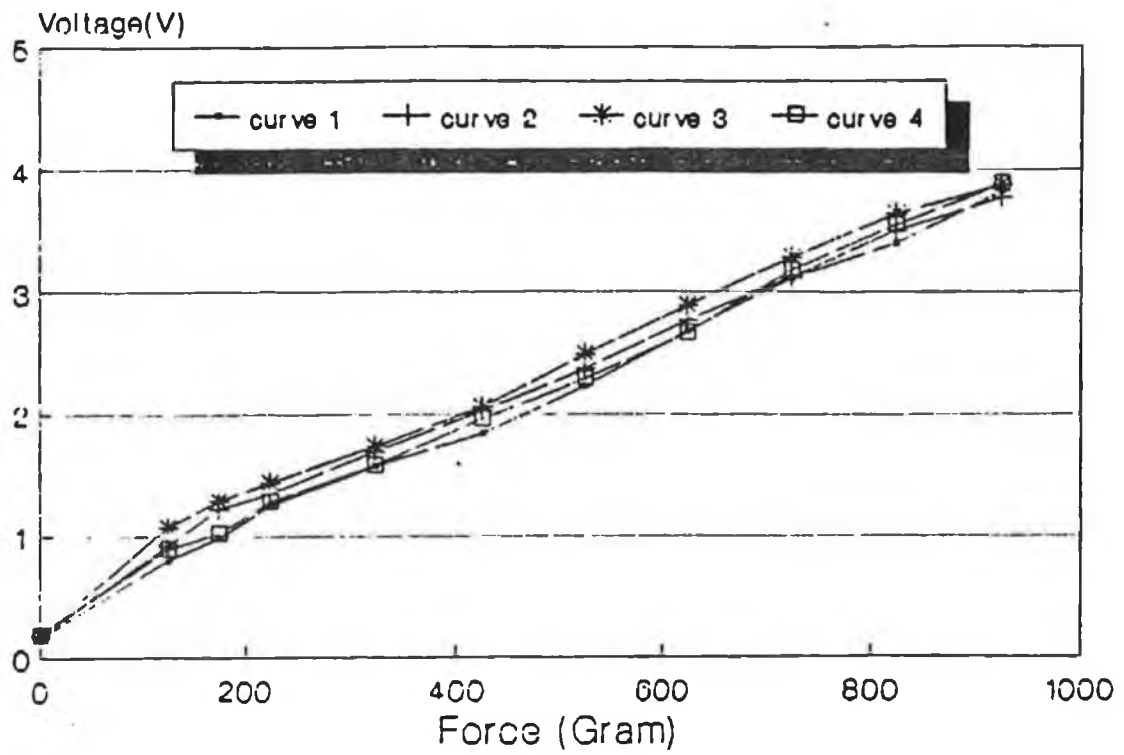


Fig. 4.7 a). Calibration for the load cell on Finger #1

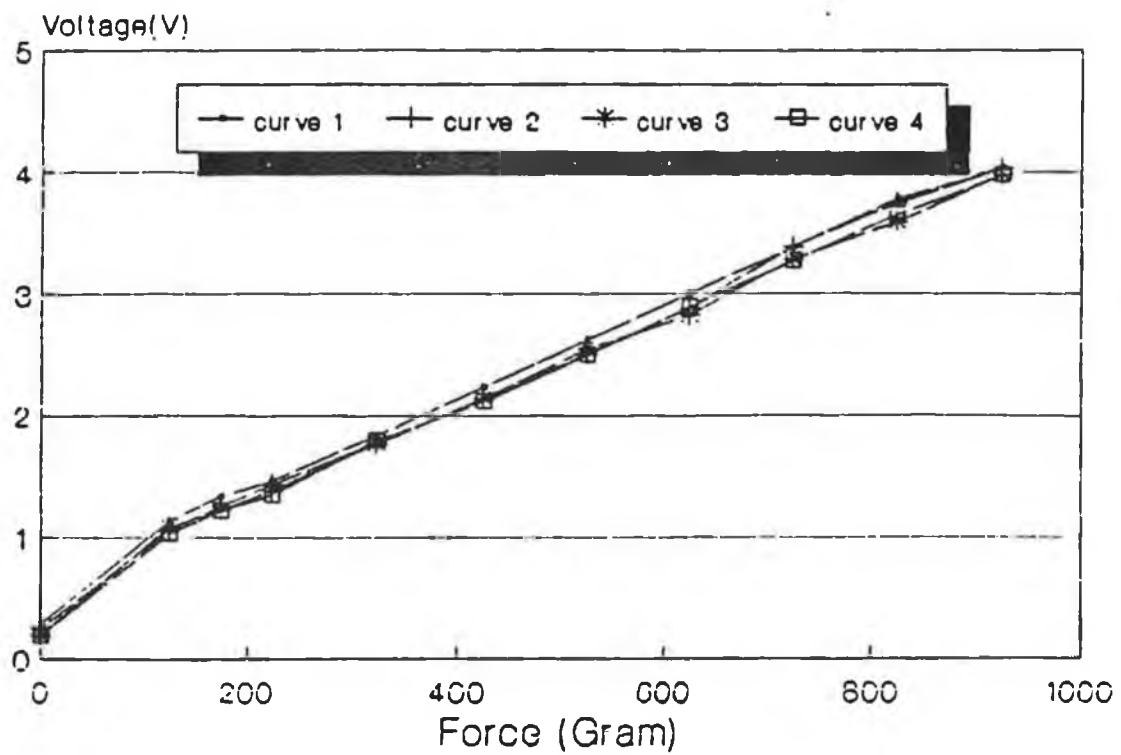


Fig. 4.7 b). Calibration for the load cell on Finger #2

4-3-4 Microswitch and sensing logic

The roller leaf sub-miniature microswitchs have been used to detect the contact (touch sensing) between the robotic hand and its environment. The electronic circuit for the touch sensing has been constructed as shown in Fig. 4.8. And the sensing logic is listed in Table 4.3.

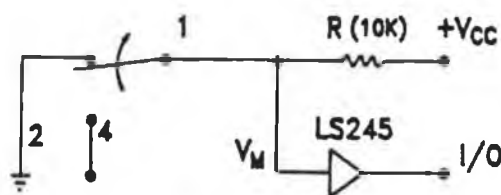


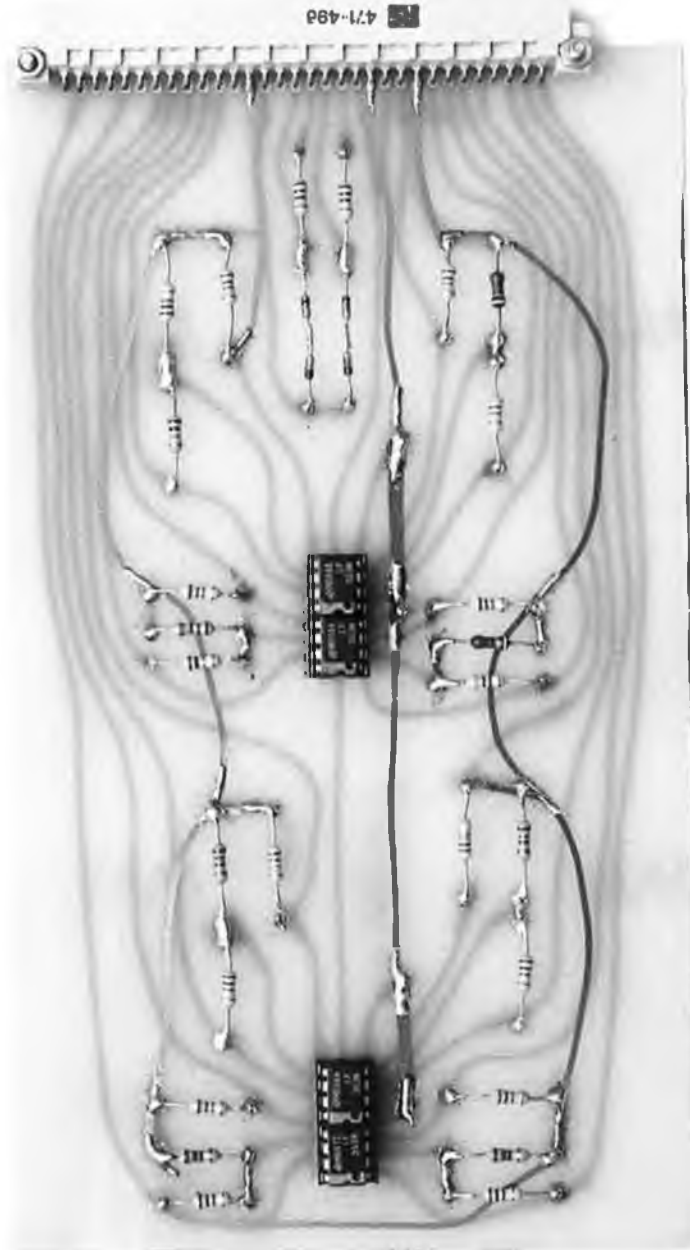
Fig. 4.8 Microswitch connections

Table 4.3 Sensing Logic

Contact	V_M (Logic voltage)	I/O	Bit
YES	HIGH	1	
NO	LOW	0	

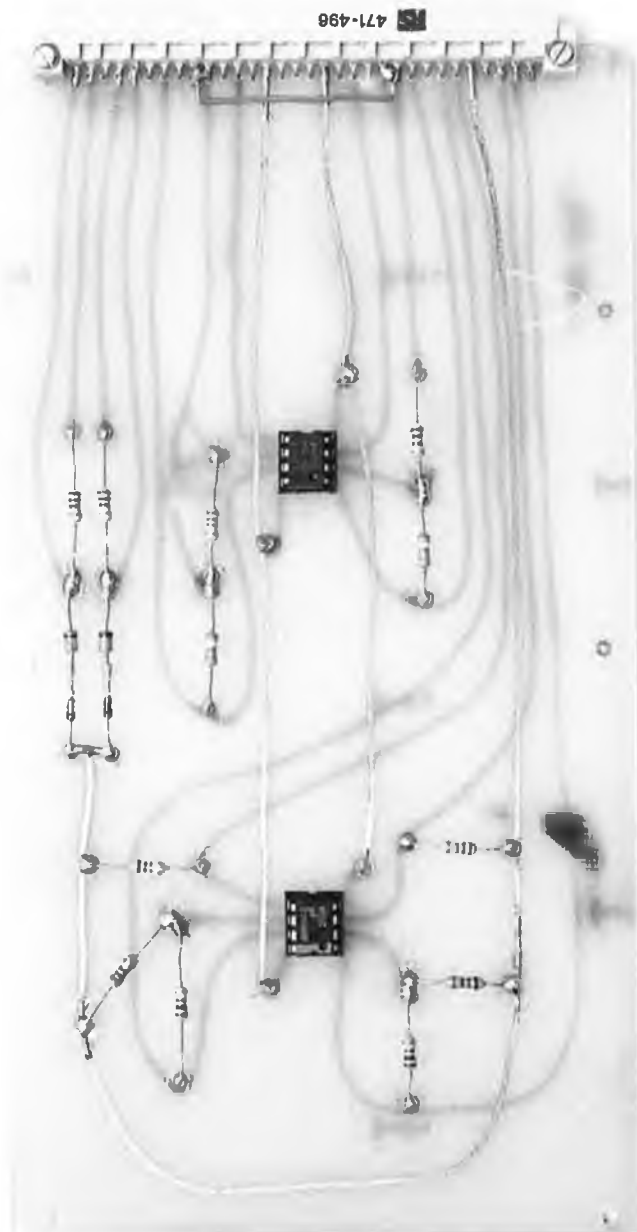
4-3-5 Sensor PCB

The layouts of the PCB of the sensor's amplifiers and protection circuits for Hand-I and Hand-II are shown in Fig. 4.9. And the detailed electronic connections of the PCB are listed in Appendix D-1.



(photo)

Fig. 4.9 a). Sensor PCB for Hand-I



(photo)

Fig. 4.9 b). Sensor PCB for Hand-II

§5-4 DC motor drive circuit design

The current amplifier has been used to drive the DC servo motor. Fig. 4.10 shows the DC motor drive circuit.

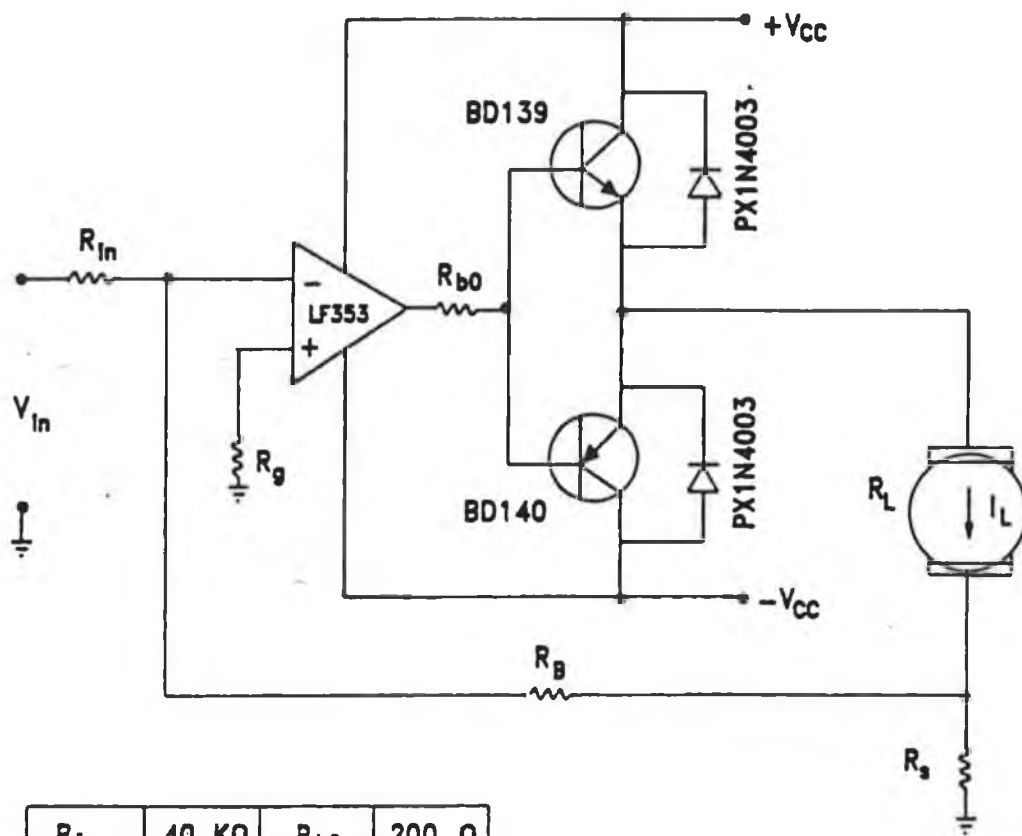
This type of amplifier is very popular when it is desired to adjust the current across the DC motors. The position/force control of the DC motors can be achieved by using this type of amplifier.

One advantage of using such a device with a DC servo motor is the fact that the current delivered will maintain the same regardless of changes in the motor's armature resistance which is a function of the armature temperature. In addition, the voltage drops inherent in the wiring from the amplifier to the motor will not affect the power delivered to the motor.

The diodes (PX1N4003) function as flyback protection. The inductance in the servo motor armature can produce an inductive kick when the power amplifier transistors are either suddenly all turned off or when the motor is reversed. Hence, the flyback diodes must be placed across the collect-emitter terminals of the output transistors. Otherwise, a short circuit between the collector and emitter may occur.

The current, I_L , across the motor can be directly adjusted by the input control voltage V_{in} . The relationship between them can be denoted by

$$I_L = [R_B / (R_s * R_{in})] * V_{in} \quad (4 - 5)$$



R_{in}	40 K Ω	R_{b0}	200 Ω
R_B	1 K Ω	R_s	0.55 Ω
R_L	10 Ω	V_{cc}	10 V
R_g	1 K Ω		

Fig. 4.10 DC motor drive circuit

The nominal relationship between I_L and V_{in} can be inferred from Eq. (4 - 5) as :

$$I_L = (1000/22) * V_{in} \quad (4 - 6)$$

However, the experimental measurement is slightly different from the nominal one:

$$I_L = K_I * V_{in} \quad (4 - 7)$$

Where K_I is the current constant. And

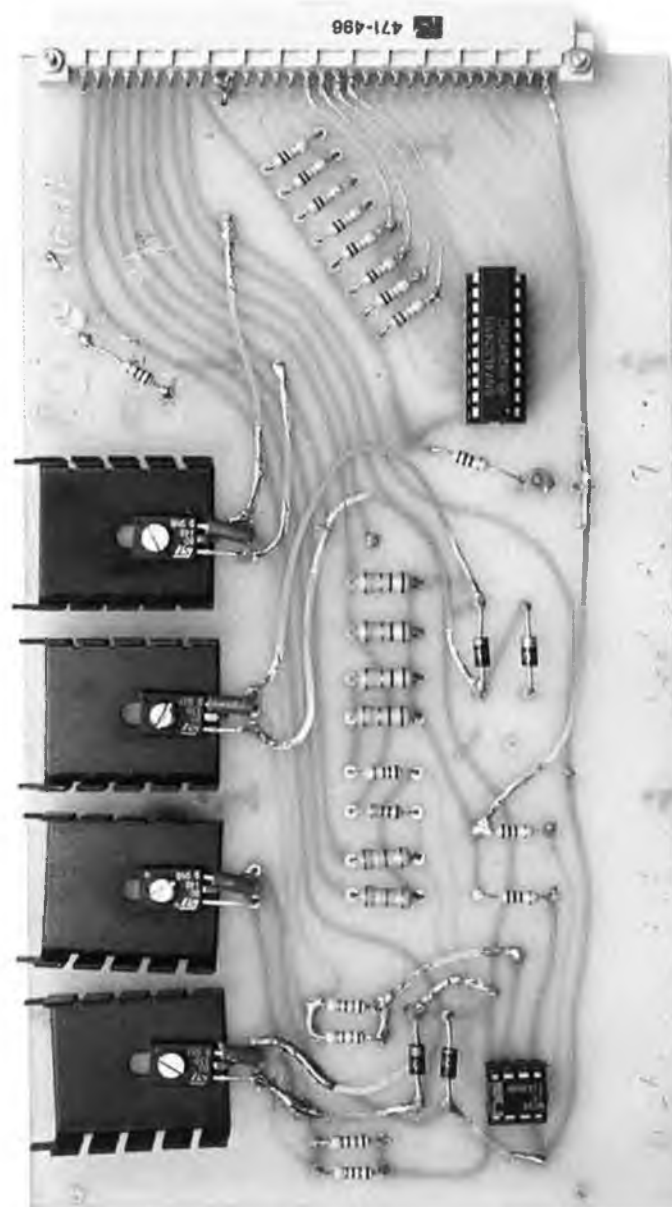
$$K_I = 1000/20.1 \quad (\text{mA} / \text{V})$$

The PCB design for motor drive circuit is shown in Fig. 4.11. And the detailed electronic connections are listed in Appendix D-2.

4-5 Robotic hand interfacing with the PC

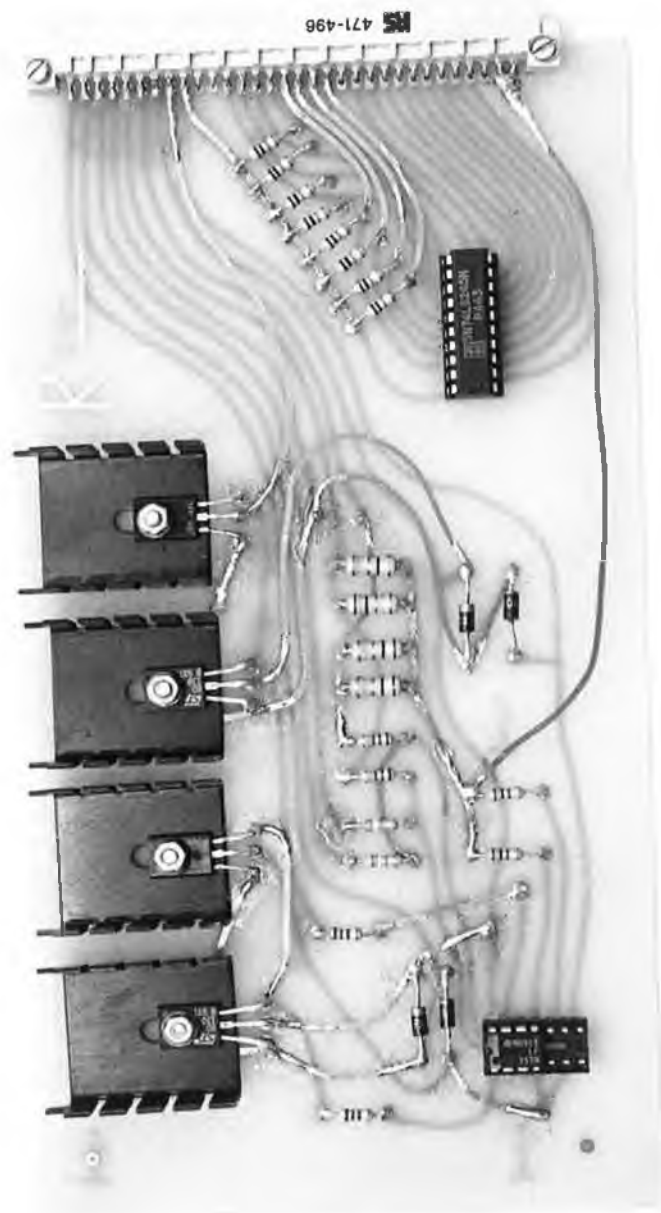
To facilitate the signals distribution and interfacing among the motor/PCB, the sensor/PCB, the robotic hand, the A/D cable, the D/A cable, the signal measurement cable and the power supply, a interfacing PCB has been designed for Hand-II to handle the signals distribution and interfacing.

Fig. 4.12 shows the layout of the interfacing PCB. And the detailed electronic connections are listed in Appendix D-3.



(photo)

Fig. 4.11 a). DC motor PCB for Hand-I



(photo)

Fig. 4.11 b). DC motor PCB for Hand-II

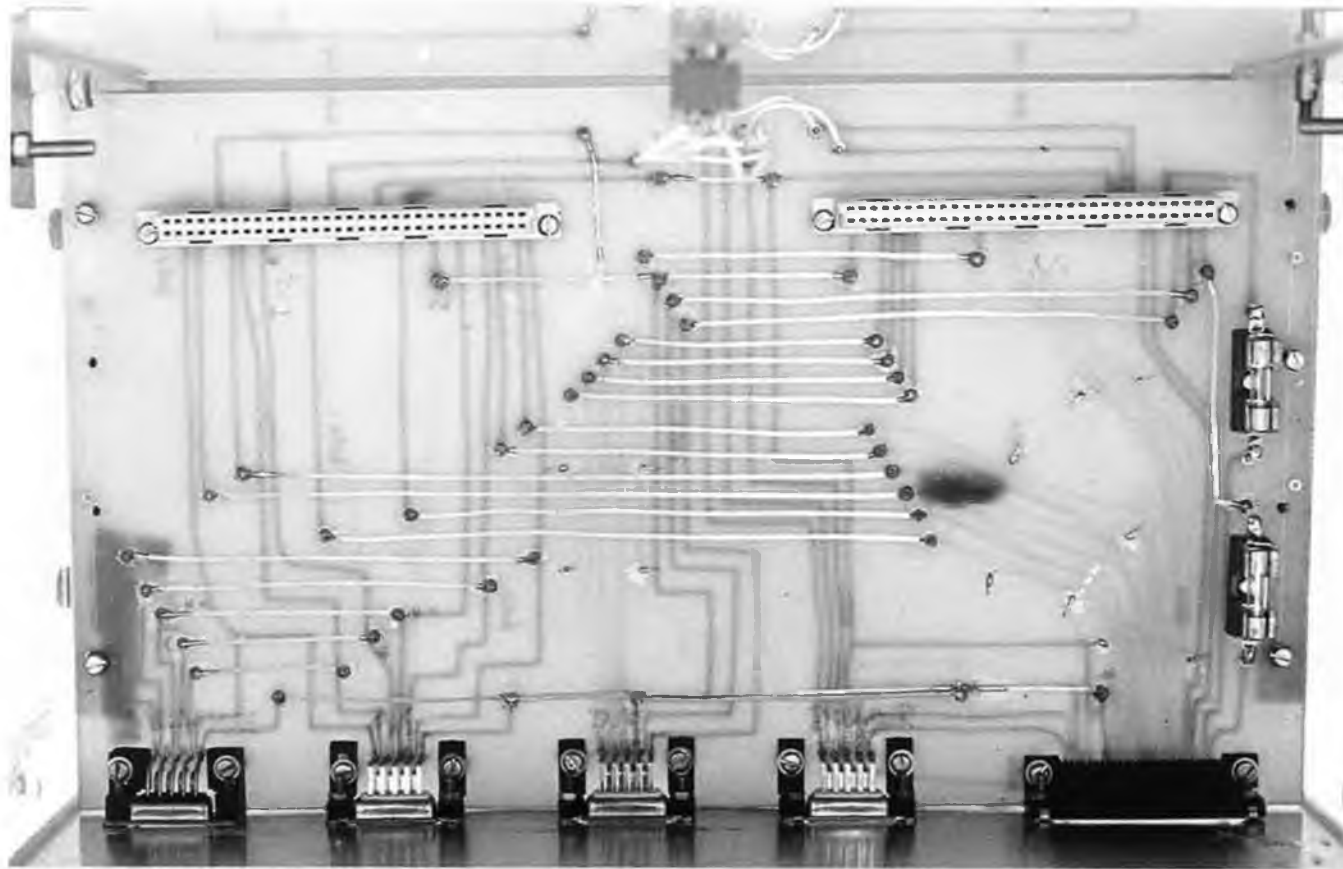


Fig. 4.12 Interfacing PCB

4-6 position servo control of robotic fingers

The position servo control architecture has been proposed in Fig. 4.2. The current amplifier has been used to supply a current proportional to its input control voltage. Since the torque generated by the DC motor is proportional to the supplied current, the control over a DC motor using a current amplifier is also termed as torque control approach.

An important advantage of the torque control approach is that a desired force or torque can be maintained. Another advantage is that no additional power will be drawn from the electrical source even when the fingers encounter resistance during position servo control. Thus, the safety of the human body can be ensured.

The basic ideas embedded in the closed-loop control, which will be discussed later, may be generalized as follows:

- a. If the error is large and the velocity is small, apply a large drive signal
- b. If the error is small and the velocity is high, apply a negative drive signal
- c. If the error is within the required limit, apply a lock signal to stop the motor being controlled.

4-6-1 Plant modelling

The robotic fingers are driven by two DC-motors with built-in gearbox. Since the maximum continuous torque

permitted by the gearbox is 0.6 Nm, it does not meet the massaging force requirement. Hence, a set of pulley-timing belt system has been used to increase the torque supplied by the motor (The ratio is 1.6 for Hand-I). Due to the similarity of the drive systems of the robotic fingers, only one drive system for one finger will be discussed. A drive system for one finger can be illustrated in Fig. 4.13.

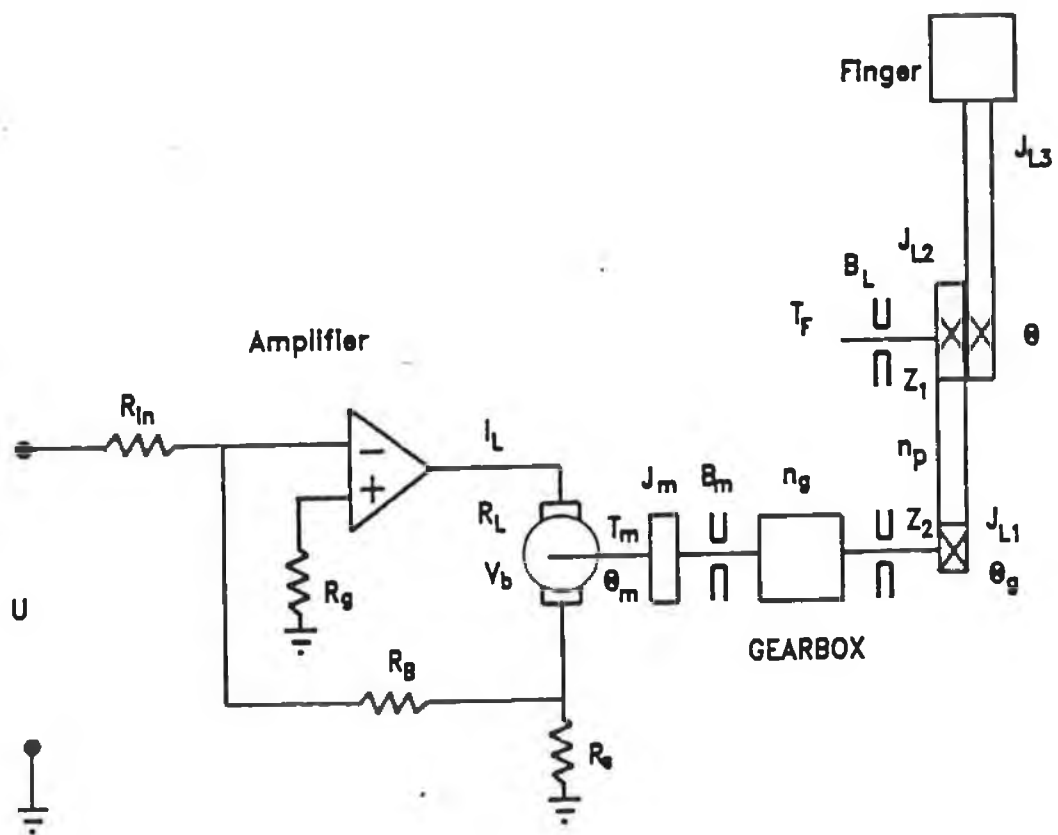


Fig. 4.13 DC motor drive system for robotic fingers

Where

I_L	--	DC motor armature current
R_L	--	DC motor armature winding resistance (10 K Ω)
V_b	--	Back emf voltage
U	--	Control voltage from D/A (V)
θ_m	--	DC motor rotational angle
θ_g	--	Gearbox rotational angle at output shaft
θ	--	Robotic finger rotational angle
B_m	--	DC motor friction constant
B_L	--	Robotic finger shaft friction constant
J_m	--	Inertia of the DC motor
J_{L1}	--	Inertia of the pulley 1 on the gearbox shaft
J_{L2}	--	Inertia of the pulley 2 on the finger shaft
J_{L3}	--	Inertia of the finger on the finger shaft
Z_1	--	Tooth number of the pulley 1
Z_2	--	Tooth number of the pulley 2
T_F	--	Load torque on the finger rotational shaft
T_m	--	Drive torque on the DC motor shaft
n_g	--	Reduction of the DC motor gearbox
n_p	--	Reduction of the pulley-timing belt system

Mechanical Characteristics of the drive system

A. Reductions

The reduction of the gearbox is defined as:

$$n_g = \theta_g / \theta_m \quad (4 - 8)$$

And

$$n_g = 1/100$$

The reduction of the pulley-timing belt system is defined as:

$$n_p = \Theta / \Theta_g \quad (4 - 9)$$

And

$$\begin{aligned} n_p &= 1/1.6 && \text{for Hand-I} \\ n_p &= 1.1/1.6 && \text{for Hand-II} \end{aligned}$$

Thus the relationship between the robotic finger rotational angle and the DC motor rotational angle is denoted by

$$\Theta = (n_p n_g) \Theta_m \quad (4 - 10)$$

B. Equivalent load inertia (J)

The equivalent load inertia, J , at the DC motor shaft is denoted by:

$$J = J_m + (n_g)^2 J_{L1} + (n_p n_g)^2 (J_{L2} + J_{L3}) \quad (4 - 11)$$

And

$$\begin{aligned} J &= 2.325 \times 10^{-6} && (\text{Kgm}^2) && \text{for Hand-I} \\ J &= 2.332 \times 10^{-6} && (\text{Kgm}^2) && \text{for Hand-II} \end{aligned}$$

C. Equivalent load friction constant (B)

The equivalent load friction, B , at the DC motor shaft is denoted by:

$$B = B_m + (n_p n_g)^2 B_L \quad (4 - 12)$$

And

$$B = 0 \quad \text{for Hand-I and Hand-II}$$

D. Motion equation for the drive system

The motion equation for the drive system can be given by

$$T_m - (n_p n_g) T_f = J \ddot{\theta}_m + B \dot{\theta}_m \quad (4 - 13)$$

From eq. (4 - 13), two cases can be derived:

Case I -- when the finger moves in the free space

In this case, $T_f = 0$. This is the situation of position control.

Case II -- When the finger applies a force onto a part

In this case, $T_f > 0$. And the angle speed and the angle acceleration are very low. This is the situation of force control.

Electrical characteristics of the plant

For a given current, the output torque of the DC motor may be denoted by:

$$T_m = K_T I_L \quad (4 - 14)$$

Where K_T is the DC motor output torque constant. And

$$K_T = 22.68 \times 10^{-6} \quad (\text{Nm} / \text{mA})$$

Considering the allowable working range of the gearbox, the maximum permissible DC motor armature current is:

$$I_{Lmax} = 264.55 \quad (\text{ mA })$$

Combining eq.(4 - 14) with eq.(4 - 7), one may obtain

$$T_m = K_T K_I U \quad (4 - 15)$$

Modelling of the plant

From eq.(4 - 10), eq.(4 - 13) and eq.(4 - 15), the Laplace transfer function for the finger position and the control voltage can be obtained:

$$\frac{\Theta(s)}{U(s)} = \frac{K_I K_T (n_p n_g)}{s(Js + B)} \quad (4 - 16)$$

A proportional-derivative (PD) controller has been used to generate the control voltage U . The position servo loop for the fingers can be illustrated in Fig. 4.14.

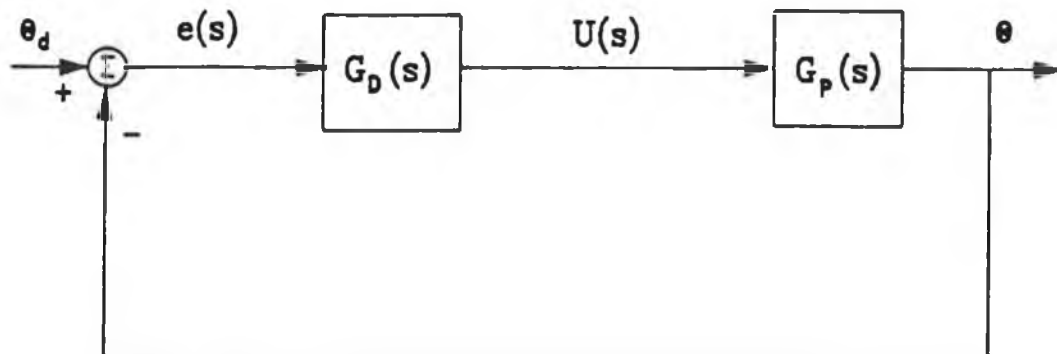


Fig. 4.14 Position servo loop for fingers

Where

$$G_p = \frac{K_0}{s(s+a)} \quad (4-17)$$

$$K_0 = K_I K_T n_p n_g / J \quad (4-18)$$

$$a = B / J \quad (4-19)$$

Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned} K_0 &= 3.048 && \text{for Hand-I} \\ K_0 &= 3.343 && \text{for Hand-II} \\ a &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

4-6-2 Digital controller design

The design of the digital controller is carried out by using the well-developed analogue design techniques. The analogue controller designed is transformed into the discrete form to obtain the digital controller.

Referring to Fig. 4.14, the analogue PD controller in the position servo loop can be expressed by :

$$G_D(s) = K_p + K_d s \quad (4-20)$$

Hence, the Laplace transfer function of the servo loop may be denoted by

$$\frac{\Theta(s)}{\Theta_d(s)} = \frac{K_0 K_p + K_0 K_d s}{s^2 + K_0 K_d s + K_0 K_p} \quad (4-21)$$

The step input of $\theta_d(s)$ is expressed as:

$$\theta_d(s) = \theta_d/s \quad (4 - 22)$$

In the process of analysing the characteristics of the position servo loop, two parameters, ω_n and ζ , are often used [138-140]. Where, ω_n is referred as natural undamped frequency and ζ is referred as damping ratio. And

$$\omega_n = (K_0 K_p)^{1/2} \quad (4 - 23)$$

$$\zeta = 2K_d(K_0/K_p)^{1/2} \quad (4 - 24)$$

The response equations of the position servo loop to a desired position step input are given in Table 4.4.

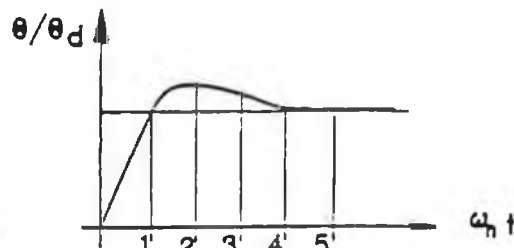
Table 4.4 Servo loop response

ζ	Servo loop response
$0 < \zeta < 1$	$\theta(t) = \theta_d \left\{ 1 + \frac{e^{-\zeta \omega_n t}}{\sqrt{1 - \zeta^2}} \sin[\sqrt{1 - \zeta^2} \omega_n t - \psi] \right\}$ $\psi = \tan^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{1 - \zeta^2}}{\zeta}$
$\zeta = 1$	$\theta(t) = \theta_d \left\{ 1 - (1 - \omega_n t) e^{-\omega_n t} \right\}$
$\zeta > 1$	$\theta(t) = \theta_d \left\{ 1 - \frac{1}{B_1 - B_2} [B_1 e^{-B_1 t} - B_2 e^{-B_2 t}] \right\}$ $B_{1,2} = (\zeta \pm \sqrt{\zeta^2 - 1}) \omega_n$

For the position servo control of the fingers, the damp ratio has been selected as $\zeta = 1$.

Table 4.5 gives out the transient response performance for the servo loop under the condition of $\zeta = 1$.

Table 4.5 System transient performance

Performance	Expressions
Rise Time t_r	$t_r = 1/\omega_n$
Max. Overshoot M_p	$M_p = 13.5\%$ $t_p = 2/\omega_n$
Settling time t_s	$t_s = 5/\omega_n$ For $e_{ss} < 2.7\%$
Diagram Illustration	

Thus, for a system settling time t_s , a set of PD controller parameters, K_p and K_d , can be designed under certain steady-state error e_{ss} .

For $e_{ss} \leq 2.7\%$, the K_p and the K_d may be denoted by:

$$K_p = (1/K_0) * (25/t_s^2) \quad (4 - 25)$$

$$K_d = (1/K_0) * (10/t_s) \quad (4 - 26)$$

For different t_s , the K_p and the K_d can be obtained by using eq.(4-25) and eq.(4-26). Table 4.6 shows two groups of designed parameters for the PD controller.

Table 4.6 K_p and K_d design

t_s	PD	Hand-I	Hand-II
1 sec	K_p	8.20	7.48
	K_d	3.28	3.00
2 sec	K_p	2.05	1.87
	K_d	1.64	1.50

The designed analogue PD controller can be converted into a discrete PD algorithm by using the approximation techniques [141-143]. Here, the PD controller can be denoted by:

$$G_D = \frac{K_1 + K_2 z^{-1}}{1 + z^{-1}} \quad (4 - 27)$$

Where

$$K_1 = K_p + (2/T)K_d \quad (4 - 28)$$

$$K_2 = K_p - (2/T)K_d \quad (4 - 29)$$

Thus, the discrete PD algorithm may be expressed as:

$$U(n) = U(n-2) + K_1 e(n) + (K_2 - K_1)e(n-1) - K_2 e(n-2) \quad (4 - 30)$$

And the digital servo control system for the finger position control is in a form shown in Fig. 4.15.

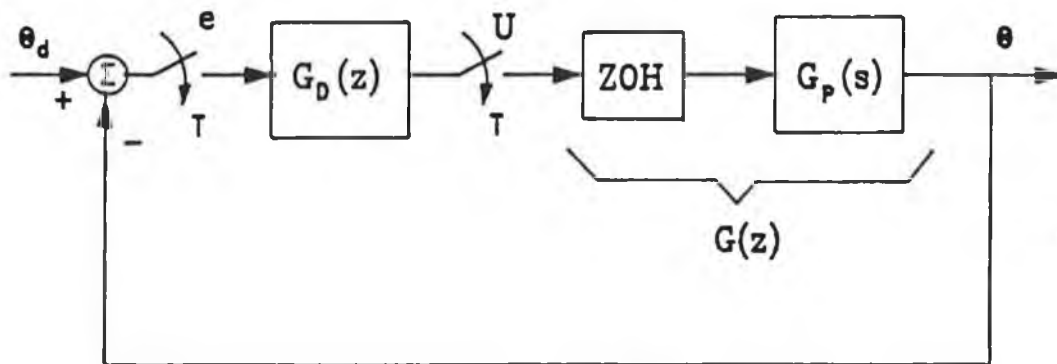


Fig. 4.15 Digital servo control system

Where

$$G(z) = \frac{K_0 T^2 (1+z^{-1}) z^{-1}}{2(1-z^{-1})^2} \quad (4 - 31)$$

Hence, the transfer function of the digital servo control system can be obtained:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\Theta(z)}{\Theta_d(z)} &= \frac{G_D(z)G(z)}{1 + G_D(z)G(z)} \\ &= \frac{b_1 z^{-1} + b_2 z^{-2}}{1 - a_1 z^{-1} - a_2 z^{-2}} \quad (4 - 32) \end{aligned}$$

Where

$$\begin{aligned} a_1 &= 2 - T^2 K_0 K_1 / 2 \\ a_2 &= -1 - T^2 K_0 K_2 / 2 \\ b_1 &= T^2 K_0 K_1 / 2 \\ b_2 &= T^2 K_0 K_2 / 2 \end{aligned} \quad (4 - 33)$$

Therefore, the system response of the digital control system can be denoted by:

$$\Theta(n) = a_1 \Theta(n-1) + a_2 \Theta(n-2) + b_1 \Theta_d(n-1) + b_2 \Theta_d(n-2) \quad (4 - 34)$$

Using the designed digital controller, the position servo control over the robotic fingers has been carried out. Fig. 4.16 shows some of the experimental results under the sampling rate of $T=0.01$ Sec.

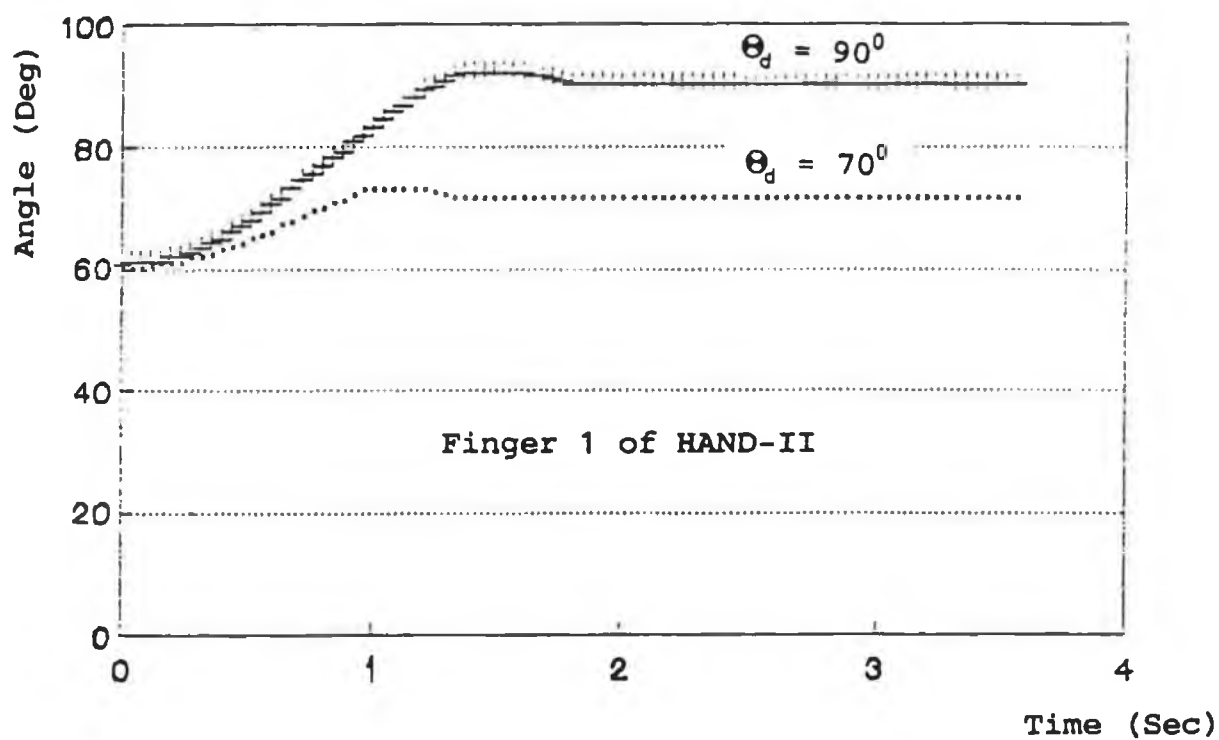
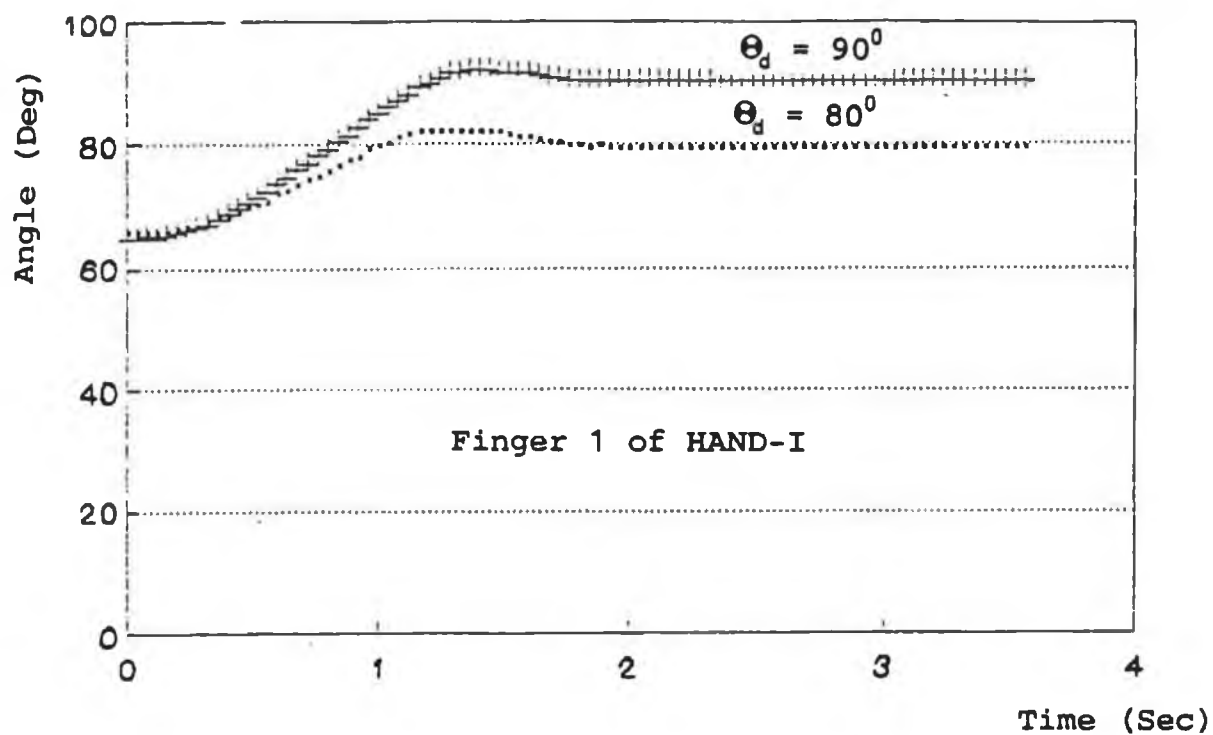


Fig. 4.16 Position servo control results

4-7 Force control of the end-effectors

There are two types of forces applied by the robotic end-effectors: the kneading force applied by the fingertips and the padding force applied by the palm.

The control of the kneading force is realized by regulating the current across the DC motors. While control of the padding force is realized by controlling the motion of the robotic arm.

4-7-1 Kneading force control

From eqs.(4-10), (4-13) and (4-14), the torque, $T_f(s)$, applied by the DC motor on the finger can be derived as:

$$T_f(s) = (K_T K_I / n_p n_g) U(s) - [s(Js+B) / (n_p n_g)^2] \theta(s) \quad (4 - 35)$$

Since the kneading force can only be produced when the robotic fingers contact the part being massaged, the angular speed and acceleration of the finger are very small at this stage. Hence, the force generated due to angular speed and acceleration can be neglected in this case. Thus, the kneading torque applied by one finger can be controlled by a linear equation:

$$T_f = K_f U \quad (4 - 36)$$

Where

$$K_f = K_T K_I / n_p n_g \quad (4 - 37)$$

The force on the fingertip can be denoted by

$$F = T_F / L_F \quad (4 - 38)$$

Where, L_F is the distance from the force exerting point on the fingertip to the finger rotational center.

Hence, the force control equation can be generalized from eq.(4-36) and eq.(4-38):

$$K_F U = F L_F \quad (4 - 39)$$

For a given kneading force, F , on one fingertip, the required input control voltage, U , can be decided by using eq.(4-39), that is:

$$U = FL_F/K_F \quad (4 - 40)$$

For a given control voltage, U , the sensitivity of the force control equation is denoted by:

$$\frac{dL}{L_F} = - \frac{dF}{F} \quad (4 - 41)$$

To ensure the desired force to be applied onto the part being massaged, the contact between the fingertips and the part must be maintained. In most situations, the forces applied by both fingertips are required to be the same. Hence, the part being massaged is required to be centralized in the robotic hand frame, so that the force exerting distance, L_F , can be kept the same. The centralizing process of the part can be performed by detecting the forces and the positions of the fingertips. Any decentralization of the part out of the limitations

should be corrected. Once the part has been centralized, the next step is to check the contact situation. The fingertips must make full contact with the part because only the forces on the fingertips can be reported by the force sensors. Using the forces and positions of the fingertips the contact situation can also be assessed. And a certain correction strategy can be formulated. The more detailed error-correction will be discussed in chapter 6. Here it is assumed that the contact between the fingertips and the part being massaged is perfect and that the part has been centralized.

The parameters used in the force control process are shown in Table 4.7.

Table 4.7 K_F and L_F

Items	Hand-I	Hand-II
K_F	0.18144	0.16495
L_F (m)	0.115	0.092

Fig. 4.17 illustrates the force control scheme for the robotic fingers. One may notice that the finger position control is also involved in a force control process.

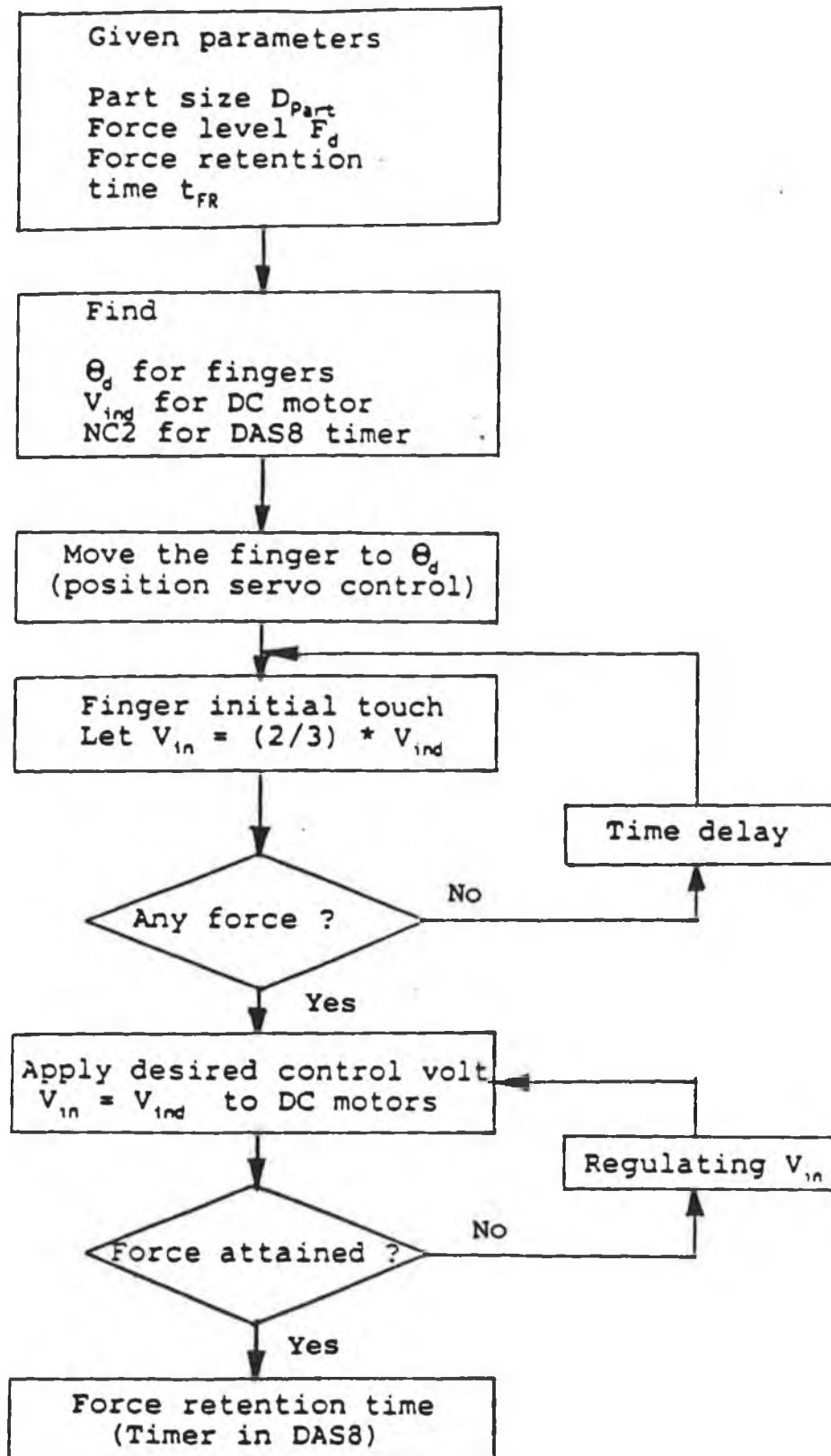


Fig. 4.17 Flow Chart for force control scheme

By sending different control voltages to the DC motors, different force levels of the robotic fingertips can be achieved. Fig. 4.18 shows the kneading force levels of the fingertip 2 in HAND-II. Where the fingertips of HAND-II are commanded to knead a soft rubber ball with the diameter of 45 mm.

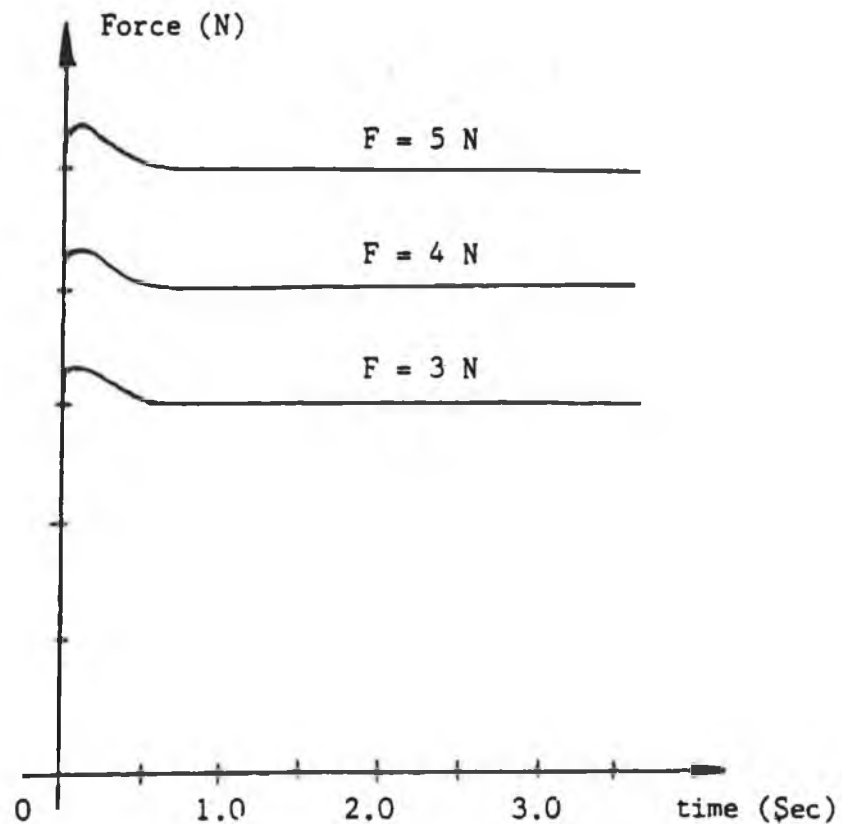


Fig. 4.18 Kneading force levels (HAND-II)

4-7-2 Padding force control

The padding force control can be achieved by controlling the fine motion of the robotic palm, which moves against the part being massaged.

A general force control equation has been embedded in the palm fine motion control algorithm, which is denoted by

$$[F] = [K] [\delta X] \quad (4 - 42)$$

Where

- [F] -- the padding force vector
- [K] -- the stiffness matrix of the part
- $[\delta X]$ -- the palm fine motion vector

Since the stiffness of the part being massaged varies from one person to another, the stiffness matrix is not easy to be formulated. Hence, a trial and error method has been implemented to obtain the desired padding force by regulating the fine motion of the palm against the part being massaged. The force feedback of the palm gives the contact situation between the palm and the part. And the position feedback of the palm provides the palm motion status. If the motion covers a long range, a quick approaching distance must be formulated to speed up the force control process (The fuzzy inference has been used in Chapter 6). Once the initial contact is detected, a fine motion control of the palm must be initiated, while the force should be assessed in every motion cycle. The speed of the palm motion can be adjusted by setting the robot arm speed and the force retention time.

Where Fig. 4.19 shows the padding force control scheme using the trial and error method. And Fig. 4.20 shows an experimental result.

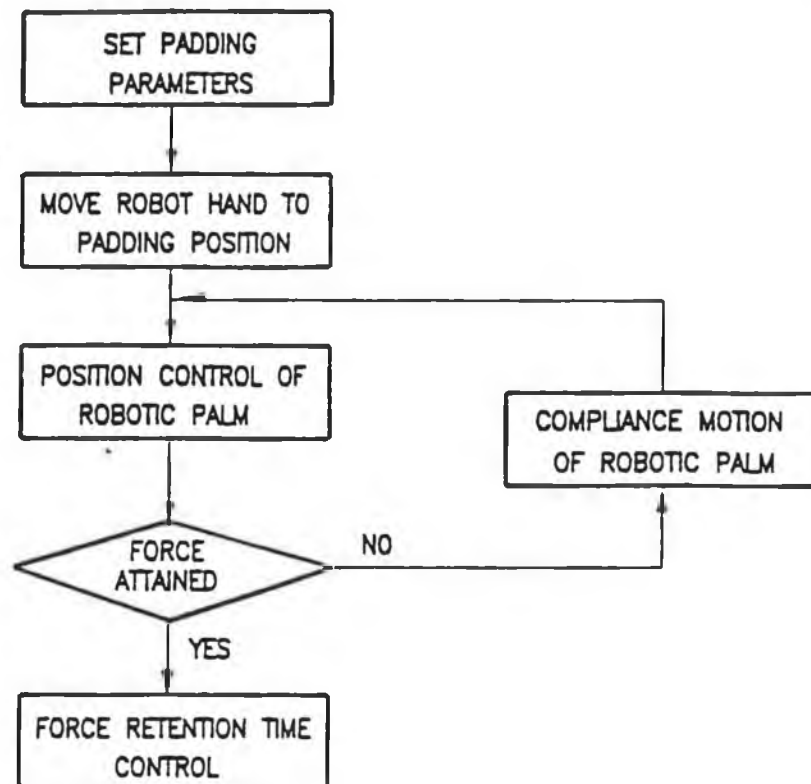


Fig. 4.19 Padding force control scheme

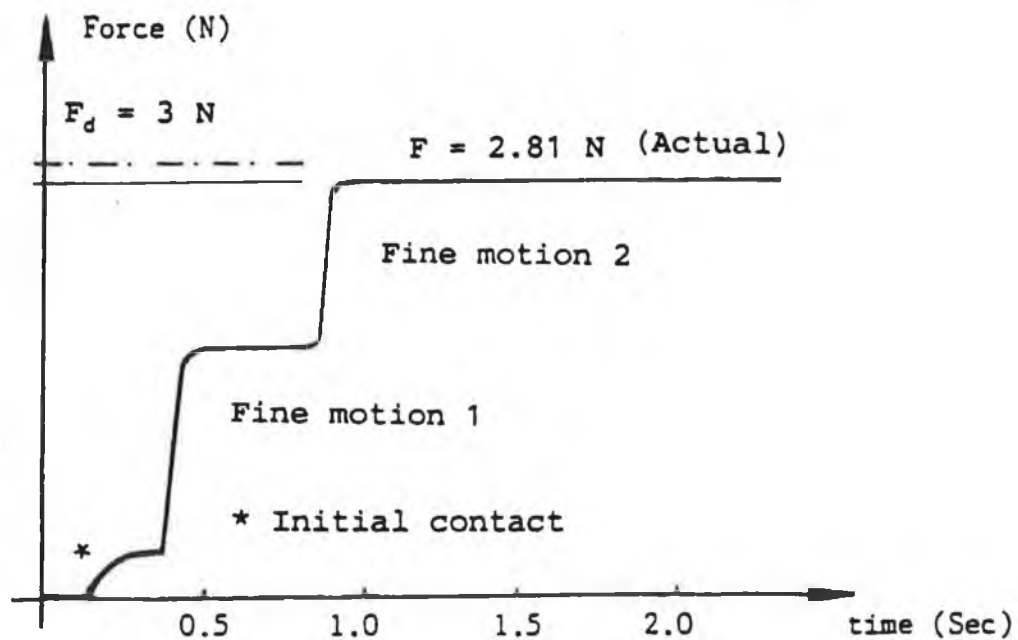


Fig. 4.20 Padding force and compliance motion

Chapter Five

Robotic kinematics and path design

5-1 Introduction

This chapter is mainly concerned with the geometry motion of the robotic arm with respect to a fixed reference coordinate system (robot base system). The geometry motion of the robot is a function of time without regard to the forces/torques that cause the motion. Thus, the spatial configuration of the robot as a function of time, in particular the relationship between the joint-variable space and the position/orientation of the end-effector of the robot arm will be studied. This is usually referred to as the kinematics of robots. The robot kinematics usually consists of two subproblems [144]:

- a. direct kinematics
- b. inverse kinematics

The direct kinematics problem is to find the position and orientation of the end-effector of a robotic manipulator with respect to a reference coordinate system, given the joint angle vector $\Theta = (\theta_1, \theta_2, \dots, \theta_n)^T$ of the robot arm.

The inverse kinematics problem is to calculate the joint angle vector Θ given the position and orientation of the end-effector with respect to the reference coordinate system.

Computer-based robots are usually servoed in the joint space while objects to be manipulated are usually expressed in the Cartesian space. In order to control the position/orientation of the end-effector of the robot arm

as it follows a predefined path, the inverse kinematics solutions are required.

Since the link of a robot arm may rotate with respect to a reference coordinate frame, the total spatial displacement of the end-effector is a result of the angular rotations of the links. The Denavit and Hartenberg (D-H) method [145] has been used to describe the spatial relationship between two adjacent rigid mechanical links. And the direct and inverse kinematics of the Mitsubishi robot arm with five DOF are analysed in 5-2.

The coordinate frames attached to the specially designed robotic hand are defined in 5-3. The path design for a given part to be massaged in the Cartesian space is described in 5-4. While the motion control of the robot arm is outlined in 5-5.

5-2 Kinematics of the robot arm

The physical construction of the robot arm has been shown in Fig. 3.2. A reference frame $O_0X_0Y_0Z_0$, which is usually called world frame, has been attached at the robot base as shown in Fig. 3.2. The world frame is the reference frame for position control and feedback of the robot arm. It is also the reference frame in which the position and the orientation of the part to be massaged are defined.

To study the kinematics of the robot arm, it is assumed that an ideal robotic hand with a fixed grasping center has been mounted onto the wrist mounting surface. A hand frame can be attached on the grasping center of the ideal hand. The hand frame is denoted by $O_5X_5Y_5Z_5$. In the hand frame, a set of orientation vectors $(n \ o \ a)$ can be always defined by using the right-hand rule [144].

5-2-1 Direct kinematics

To describe the translational and rotational relationships between adjacent links, Denavit and Hartenberg [145] proposed a matrix method of establishing a coordinate system to each link of an articulated chain. The D-H representation results in a 4×4 homogeneous transformation matrix representing each link's coordinate system at the joint with respect to the previous link's coordinate system. Thus, through sequential transformations, the position and orientation of the end-effector can be expressed in the world frame.

By using the D-H representation, every coordinate frame can be determined and established on the basis of three rules:

- a. The Z_{i-1} axis lies along the motion axis of the i th joint
- b. The X_i axis is normal to the Z axis, pointing away from it
- c. The Y_i axis completes the right hand coordinate system ($X_i Y_i Z_i$)

By applying these rules, the coordinate system of the robot arm can be established as shown in Fig. 5.1.

Where

- $O_0 X_0 Y_0 Z_0$ is the world frame
- $O_1 X_1 Y_1 Z_1$ is attached to the shoulder frame
- $O_2 X_2 Y_2 Z_2$ is attached to the elbow frame
- $O_3 X_3 Y_3 Z_3$ is attached to the wrist pitch frame
- $O_4 X_4 Y_4 Z_4$ is attached to the wrist roll frame
- $O_5 X_5 Y_5 Z_5$ is attached to the robot hand frame

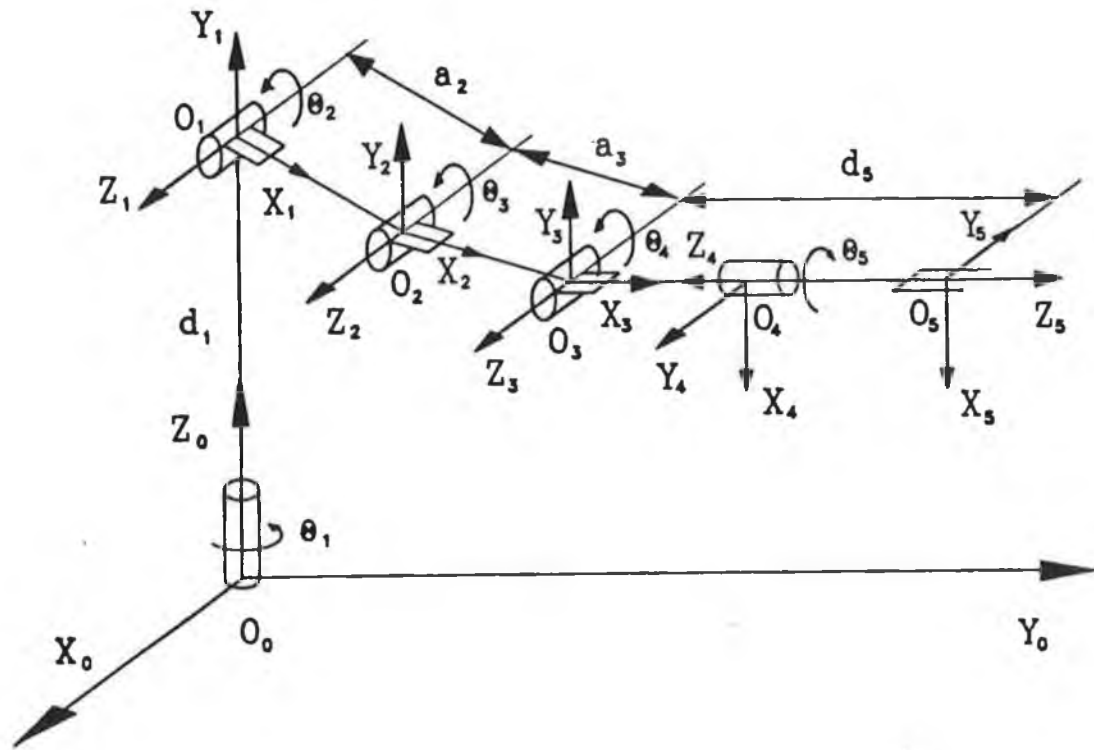


Fig. 5.1 Robot coordinate frames

Once the D-H coordinate system for each link is established, the homogeneous transformation matrix can be developed. Thus, the complete transformation of joint i with respect to joint $i-1$ can be given by:

$$A_{i-1}^i = \begin{bmatrix} c\theta_i & -ca_i s\theta_i & sa_i s\theta_i & a_i c\theta_i \\ s\theta_i & ca_i c\theta_i & -sa_i c\theta_i & a_i s\theta_i \\ 0 & sa_i & ca_i & d_i \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5 - 1)$$

Where

$$C\theta_i = \cos \theta_i, \quad S\theta_i = \sin \theta_i$$

$$C\alpha_i = \cos \alpha_i, \quad S\alpha_i = \sin \alpha_i$$

And

θ_i - The joint angle from the X_{i-1} axis to the X_i axis about the Z_{i-1} axis

α_i - The offset angle from the Z_{i-1} axis to the Z_i axis about the X_i axis

d_i - The distance from the origin of the $(i-1)$ th coordinate frame to the intersection of the Z_{i-1} axis with the X_i axis along the Z_{i-1} axis

a_i - The offset distance from the intersection of the Z_{i-1} axis with the X_i axis to the origin of the i th frame along the X_i axis

Hence, the position and orientation of the end-effector with respect to the world frame may be expressed in terms of the total transformation matrix T_o^a as follows:

$$T_o^a = A_0^1 A_1^2 A_2^3 A_3^4 A_4^5 \quad (5 - 2)$$

Also

$$T_o^a = \begin{bmatrix} n & o & a & p \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5 - 3)$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} n_x & o_x & a_x & p_x \\ n_y & o_y & a_y & p_y \\ n_z & o_z & a_z & p_z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Where

- n - the normal vector of the robotic hand
- o - the sliding vector of the robotic hand
- a - the approach vector of the robotic hand
- p - the position vector of the robotic hand

Fig. 5.2 shows the position and orientation of the robotic hand with respect to the world frame.

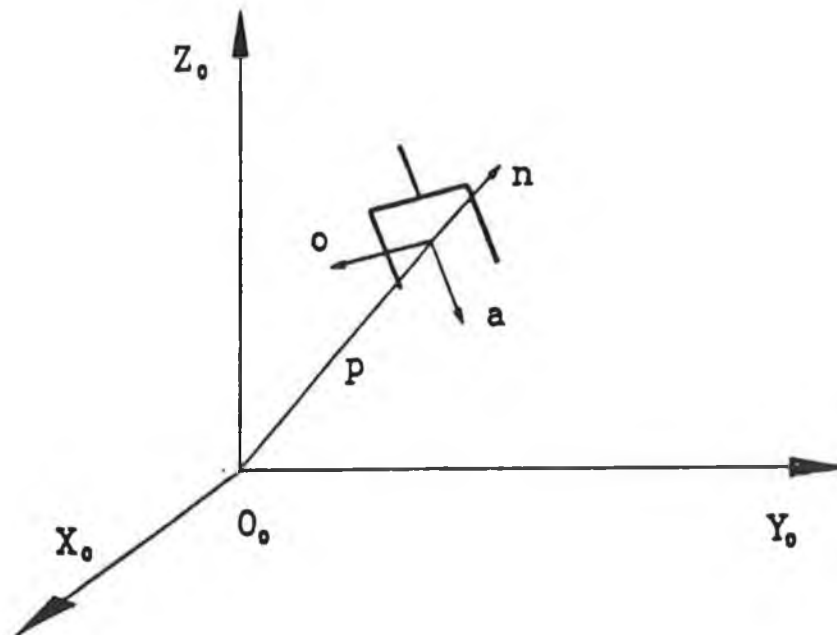


Fig. 5.2 Robotic hand position and orientation

While the approach vector points to the object to be grasped, the sliding vector together with the approach vector specifies the orientation of the hand. And the normal vector is orthogonal to the other two. One of the properties of the homogeneous transformations can be derived as:

$$\begin{aligned} o \times a &= n \\ a \times n &= o \\ n \times o &= a \end{aligned} \quad (5 - 4)$$

Table 5.1 shows the Mitsubishi robot arm link coordinate parameters.

Table 5.1 Robot arm link coordinate parameters

Joint	θ_i	α_i	a_i	d_i	θ_i Range
1	0	90^0	0	d_1	$(- 60^0, +240^0)$
2	0	0	a_2	0	$(- 30^0, +100^0)$
3	0	0	a_3	0	$(-110^0, 0^0)$
4	270^0	90^0	0	0	$(- 90^0, +90^0)$
5	0	180^0	0	$-d_5$	$(-180^0, +180^0)$

Substituting these parameters into eq. (5-1), the following homogeneous transformation matrix can be obtained:

$$A_0^1 = \begin{bmatrix} C_1 & 0 & S_1 & 0 \\ S_1 & 0 & -C_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & d_1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5-5-1)$$

$$A_1^2 = \begin{bmatrix} C_2 & -S_2 & 0 & a_2 C_2 \\ S_2 & C_2 & 0 & a_2 S_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5-5-2)$$

$$A_2^3 = \begin{bmatrix} C_3 & -S_3 & 0 & a_3 C_3 \\ S_3 & C_3 & 0 & a_3 S_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5-5-3)$$

$$A_3^4 = \begin{bmatrix} S_4 & 0 & -C_4 & 0 \\ -C_4 & 0 & S_4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5-5-4)$$

$$A_4^5 = \begin{bmatrix} C_5 & S_5 & 0 & 0 \\ S_5 & -C_5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -d_5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5-5-5)$$

Where

$$C_1 = \cos \theta_1$$

$$S_1 = \sin \theta_1$$

Substituting eqs.(5-5-1) to (5-5-5) into eq.(5-2), and combining eq.(5-2) with eq.(5-3), one may obtain the direct kinematics of the robot arm.

$$n_x = C_1 S_{234} C_5 + S_1 S_5 \quad (5-6-1)$$

$$n_y = S_1 S_{234} C_5 - C_1 S_5 \quad (5-6-2)$$

$$n_z = - C_{234} C_5 \quad (5-6-3)$$

$$o_x = C_1 S_{234} S_5 - S_1 C_5 \quad (5-6-4)$$

$$o_y = S_1 S_{234} S_5 + C_1 C_5 \quad (5-6-5)$$

$$o_z = - C_{234} S_5 \quad (5-6-6)$$

$$a_x = C_1 C_{234} \quad (5-6-7)$$

$$a_y = S_1 C_{234} \quad (5-6-8)$$

$$a_z = S_{234} \quad (5-6-9)$$

$$p_x = a_2 C_1 C_2 + a_3 C_1 C_{23} + d_5 C_1 C_{234} \quad (5-6-10)$$

$$p_y = a_2 S_1 C_2 + a_3 S_1 C_{23} + d_5 S_1 C_{234} \quad (5-6-11)$$

$$p_z = d_1 + a_2 S_2 + a_3 S_{23} + d_5 S_{234} \quad (5-6-12)$$

Where

$$S_{ijk} = \sin(\theta_i + \theta_j + \theta_k)$$

$$C_{ijk} = \cos(\theta_i + \theta_j + \theta_k)$$

As an example the following parameters were selected such that

$$\theta_1=30^0, \theta_2=45^0, \theta_3=-30^0, \theta_4=60^0, \theta_5=45^0$$

Which gives the following results under the condition of $d_5 = 72 \text{ mm}$.

$$T_o^s = \begin{bmatrix} 0.945 & 0.238 & 0.224 & 303.074 \\ -0.271 & 0.954 & 0.129 & 174.980 \\ -0.183 & -0.183 & 0.966 & 587.734 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

5-2-2 Inverse kinematics

Given the position and orientation of the end-effector, it is required to find the corresponding joint space vector Θ of the robot arm so that the end-effector can be positioned as required.

Referring to eqs. (5-6-1) to (5-6-12), the inverse kinematics problem can be solved as follows:

A. Pitch angle Θ_{234}

From eq. (5-6-9), one may obtain

$$\Theta_{234} = \sin^{-1}(a_z) \quad (5-7-1)$$

B. Joint angle Θ_1

From eqs. (5-6-10) and (5-6-11), one obtains:

$$\Theta_1 = \tan^{-1}(p_y/p_x) \quad (5-7-2)$$

C. Roll angle θ_5

If $C_{234} \neq 0$, then from eqs. (5-6-3) and (5-6-6), one finds that

$$\theta_5 = \tan^{-1}(-o_z/-n_z) \quad (5-7-3)$$

But if $C_{234} = 0$, then $\theta_{234} = \pm(2n-1)\pi/2$. Thus $S_{234} = \pm 1$.

For $S_{234} = 1$, eq.(5-6-1) and eq.(5-6-4) can be expressed as

$$n_x = \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_5)$$

$$o_x = -\sin(\theta_1 - \theta_5)$$

Hence, the θ_5 is denoted by

$$\theta_5 = \theta_1 - \tan^{-1}(-o_x/n_x) \quad (5-7-4)$$

For $S_{234} = -1$, eq.(5-6-1) and eq.(5-6-4) become

$$n_x = -\cos(\theta_1 + \theta_5)$$

$$o_x = -\sin(\theta_1 + \theta_5)$$

Thus, the θ_5 is denoted by

$$\theta_5 = -\theta_1 + \tan^{-1}(-o_x/-n_x) \quad (5-7-5)$$

D. Joint angle θ_3

From eqs.(5-6-10) and (5-6-11), one may show that:

$$C_1 p_x + S_1 p_y = a_2 C_2 + a_3 C_{23} + d_5 C_{234} \quad (5-7-6)$$

And from eqs.(5-6-12) and (5-7-6), one may get:

$$a_2 C_2 + a_3 S_{23} = \alpha \quad (5-7-7)$$

$$a_2 C_2 + a_3 C_{23} = \beta \quad (5-7-8)$$

Where

$$\alpha = p_z - d_1 - d_5 S_{234} \quad (5-7-9)$$

$$\beta = C_1 p_x + S_1 p_y - d_5 C_{234}$$

From eqs. (5-7-7) and (5-7-8), one may get

$$\alpha^2 + \beta^2 = a_2^2 + a_3^2 + 2a_2 a_3 C_3 \quad (5-7-10)$$

Such that

$$\theta_3 = \cos^{-1} \frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2 - a_2^2 - a_3^2}{2a_2 a_3} \quad (5-7-11)$$

E. Joint angle θ_2

Expanding eqs. (5-7-7) and (5-7-8), one obtains:

$$a_2 S_2 + a_3 (S_2 C_3 + C_2 S_3) = \alpha \quad (5-7-12)$$

$$a_2 C_2 + a_3 (C_2 C_3 - S_2 S_3) = \beta \quad (5-7-13)$$

Multiply eq. (5-7-12) by S_2 and eq. (5-7-13) by C_2 , and add to obtain:

$$a_2 + a_3 C_3 = \alpha S_2 + \beta C_2 \quad (5-7-14)$$

Now multiply eq. (5-7-12) by C_2 and eq. (5-7-13) by S_2 , and subtract to obtain:

$$a_3 S_3 = \alpha C_2 - \beta S_2 \quad (5-7-15)$$

Multiply eq.(5-7-14) by β and eq.(5-6-15) by α , and add to obtain:

$$\beta(a_2 + a_3C_3) + \alpha a_3S_3 = (\alpha^2 + \beta^2)C_2 \quad (5-7-16)$$

Multiply eq.(5-7-14) by α and eq.(5-7-15) by β , and subtract to obtain:

$$\alpha(a_2 + a_3C_3) - \beta a_3S_3 = (\alpha^2 + \beta^2)S_2 \quad (5-7-17)$$

Now from eqs.(5-7-16) and (5-7-17), one finds that

$$\theta_2 = \tan^{-1} \frac{\alpha(a_2+a_3C_3)-\beta a_3S_3}{\beta(a_2+a_3C_3)+\alpha a_3S_3} \quad (5-7-18)$$

F. Joint angle θ_4

Thus the θ_4 can be denoted by

$$\theta_4 = \theta_{234} - \theta_2 - \theta_3 \quad (5-7-19)$$

The required inputs for the inverse computation are the position and orientation of the robotic hand, and the outputs of the inverse computation are the joint angles $\theta_1 - \theta_5$.

The inverse kinematics solutions for the robot arm are listed in Table 5.2. And Fig. 5.3 shows the computation algorithm of the inverse kinematics, which has been incorporated into the path planning and modifying modules.

Table 5.2 Inverse kinematics solutions

Joint	θ_i	θ_i Range
1	$\theta_1 = \tan^{-1}(p_y/p_x)$	$(-60^\circ, +240^\circ)$
2	$\theta_2 = \tan^{-1} \frac{\alpha(a_2+a_3C_3) - \beta a_3S_3}{\beta(a_2+a_3C_3) + \alpha a_3S_3}$	$(-30^\circ, +100^\circ)$
3	$\theta_3 = \cos^{-1} \frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2 - a_2^2 - a_3^2}{2a_2a_3}$	$(-110^\circ, 0^\circ)$
4	$\theta_4 = \theta_{234} - \theta_3 - \theta_2$	$(-90^\circ, +90^\circ)$
	$\theta_5 = \tan^{-1} \frac{-O_z}{-n_z}$ if $C_{234} < 0$	
5	$\theta_5 = \theta_1 - \tan^{-1} \frac{-O_x}{n_x}$ if $S_{234} = 1$	$(-180^\circ, +180^\circ)$
	$\theta_5 = \tan^{-1} \frac{-O_x}{-n_x} - \theta_1$ if $S_{234} = -1$	
pitch	$\theta_{234} = \sin^{-1}(a_z)$	

Where $\alpha = p_z - d_1 - d_5 S_{234}$

$\beta = C_1 p_x + S_1 p_y - d_5 C_{234}$

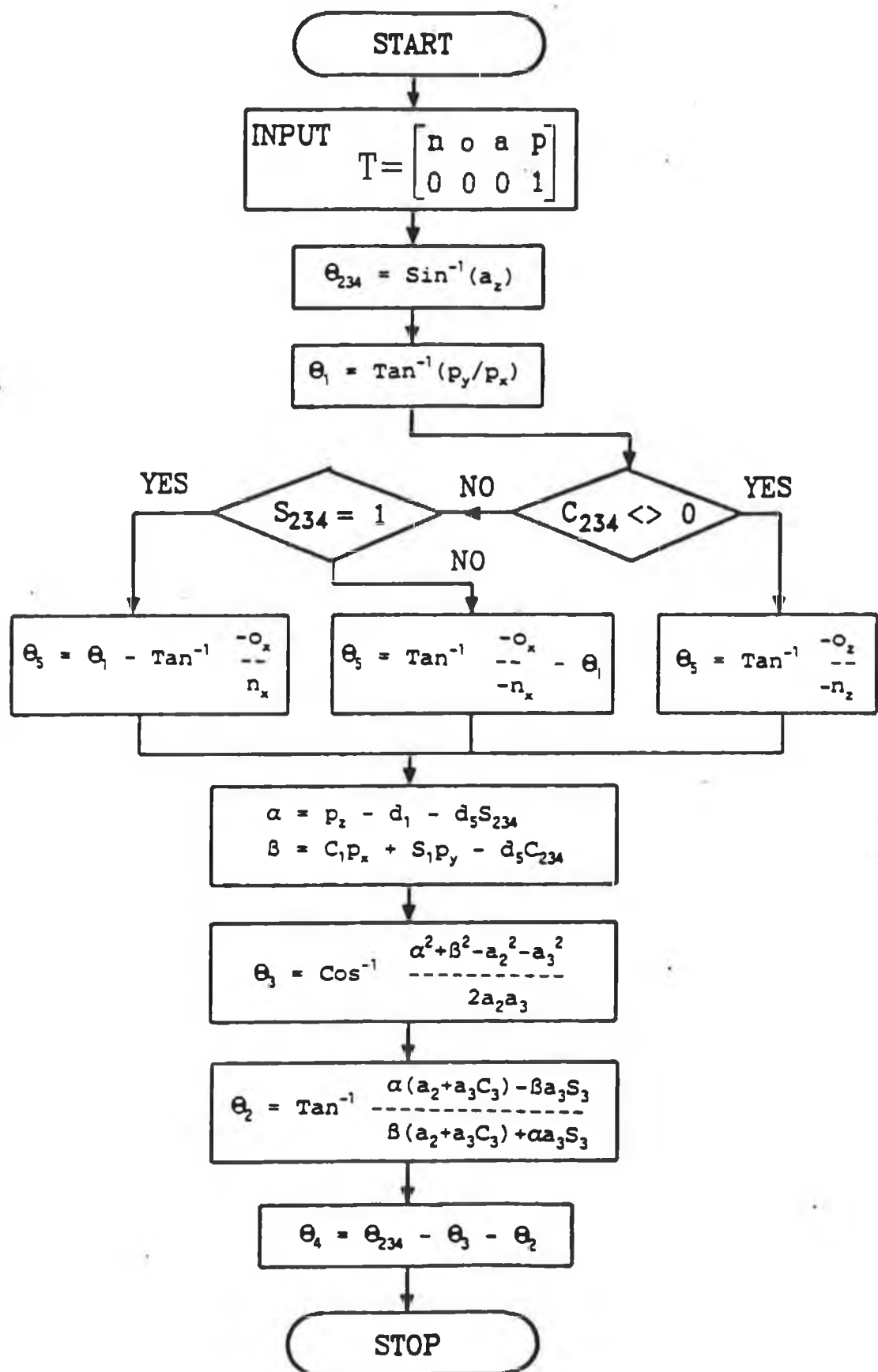


Fig. 5.3 Computation algorithm of Inverse Kinematics

As an example the following position and orientation were selected:

$$\begin{aligned}n &= (0, 0, -1)^T \\o &= (-1, 0, 0)^T \\a &= (0, 1, 0)^T \\p &= (0, 480, 300)^T\end{aligned}$$

Which gave the following results under the condition of the tool length being of 0 mm (thus the $d_5 = 72$ mm).

$$\begin{aligned}\theta_1 &= 90^\circ \\ \theta_2 &= 4.53^\circ \\ \theta_3 &= -11.61^\circ \\ \theta_4 &= 7.08^\circ \\ \theta_5 &= 0^\circ\end{aligned}$$

5-3 Coordinates of the end-effector

With two rotational fingers and a flat palm, the robotic hand has different contact (grasping) points with the environment.

For a kneading operation, the contacts with the part are made by the fingertips. As stated in Remark 2.1, the grasping center of the fingertips is required to follow the axial center line of the part being kneaded and the opening of the robotic fingers should comply with the radial path. Thus, the opening of the robotic fingers can be decided by the diameter of the part being massaged.

And the grasping distance varies with the openings of the fingers. Hence, for the kneading operation, the grasping center position together with the openings of the fingertips must be controlled.

For a padding operation by the palm, the fingers are required to be fully open and the contact is made by a fixed point (or a fixed area) in the center of the palm force sensor. Thus, for the padding operation, the contact point position of the robotic palm must be controlled.

To study the kinematics of the robotic hand, two coordinate frames have been established for the robotic hand according to the massaging modes (kneading or padding):

- a. Kneading frame $O_K X_K Y_K Z_K$, which is located at the grasping point of the fingertips.
- b. Padding frame $O_P X_P Y_P Z_P$, which is located at the contact point of the palm.

Since the massaging process of the robotic hand is a compliance process, hence the kneading frame and the padding frame are also termed as compliance frames.

Here the robotic hand frame $O_5 X_5 Y_5 Z_5$, which has been defined in 5-2, has been attached to the center of the robotic wrist mounting surface. Thus, $O_5 X_5 Y_5 Z_5$ can also be considered as a robotic wrist frame. Therefore, the motion of the robotic fingers and the palm can be analysed with respect to the robotic wrist frame. And the kinematics solutions obtained in 5-2 can be used directly to find the position and the orientation of the compliance frame with respect to the world frame.

Fig. 5.4 shows the coordinates of the robotic hand.

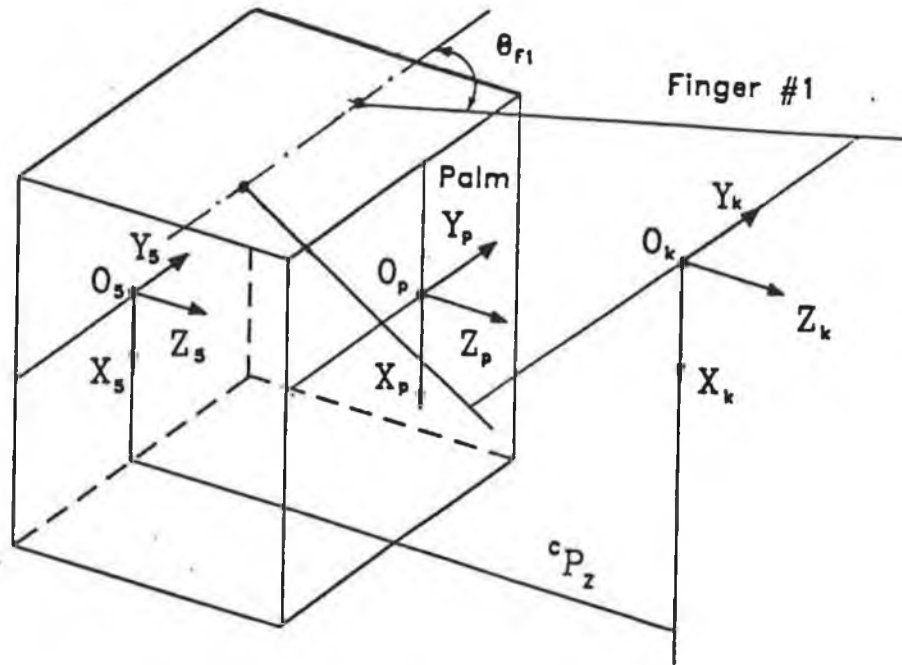


Fig. 5.4 Coordinates of the robotic hand

Where, O_k has been defined as the grasping center for kneading operations, and O_p has been defined as the contact point for padding operations. The position of the compliance frame (kneading or padding) with respect to the wrist frame $O_s X_s Y_s Z_s$ is denoted by a set of offset distances $(^cP_x, ^cP_y, ^cP_z)$. And the orientation of the compliance frame with respect to the world frame maintains the same orientation as the wrist frame.

Note that

- cP_x - offset distance along X_s
- cP_y - offset distance along Y_s
- cP_z - offset distance along Z_s

Thus, the position and orientation of the kneading and the padding frames with respect to the robotic wrist frame $O_5X_5Y_5Z_5$ can be denoted by

$$T_a^c = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & {}^cP_x \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & {}^cP_y \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & {}^cP_z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5-8)$$

Here T_a^c is termed as geometry compliance matrix. By assigning the desired values to $({}^cP_x, {}^cP_y, {}^cP_z)$, the kneading frame and the padding frame can be denoted respectively.

Let the virtual diameter of the part being massaged be denoted by D_r and the finger length be denoted by L_f . The massaging status of the robotic hand is shown in Fig 5.5.

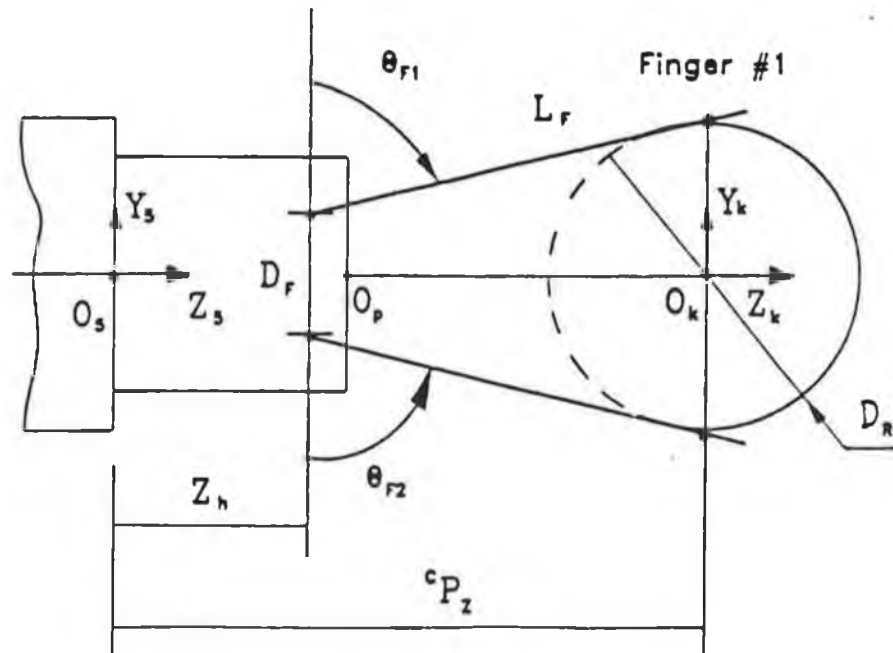


Fig. 5.5 Robotic hand in kneading operations

Thus, for the kneading opeartion, the finger rotational angles, θ_{F1} and θ_{F2} , are given by:

$$\theta_{F1} = \theta_{F2} = \cos^{-1}[(D_R - D_F)/2L_F] \quad (6-9)$$

And the grasping distance cP_z along Z_5 axis is given by:

$${}^cP_z = Z_h + (L_F^2 - (D_R - D_F)^2/4)^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (6-10)$$

Where

$$\begin{aligned} Z_h &= 65 \text{ mm} \\ D_F &= 40 \text{ mm} \\ L_F &= \begin{array}{ll} 115 \text{ mm} & \text{for Hand-I} \\ 95 \text{ mm} & \text{for Hand-II} \end{array} \end{aligned}$$

Table 5.3 lists the offset distances for Hand-I and Hand-II.

Table 5.3 Offset distances

Hand	Frame	cP_x	cP_y	cP_z
Hand-I	padding	-15	0	95
	Kneading	-34	0	cP_z
Hand-II	Padding	-5	0	95
	Kneading	-37	0	cP_z

The position and orientation of the compliance frame (kneading or padding frame) with respect to the world frame is denoted by:

$$T_o^c = T_o^a T_a^c \quad (5-11)$$

Where

T_o^c - the position/orientation of the compliance frame with respect to the world frame

T_o^a - the position/orientation of the robotic wrist frame with respect to the world frame

T_a^c - the position/orientation of the compliance frame with respect to the robotic wrist frame.

Combining eqs.(5-3), (5-8) and (5-11), one may obtain:

$$T_o^c = \begin{bmatrix} n_x & o_x & a_x & p_{xc} \\ n_y & o_y & a_y & p_{yc} \\ n_z & o_z & a_z & p_{zc} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5-12)$$

Where

$$p_{xc} = p_x + ({}^c p_x n_x + {}^c p_y o_x + {}^c p_z a_x)$$

$$p_{yc} = p_y + ({}^c p_x n_y + {}^c p_y o_y + {}^c p_z a_y)$$

$$p_{zc} = p_z + ({}^c p_x n_z + {}^c p_y o_z + {}^c p_z a_z)$$

5-4 The massaging path design

The position path of the massaging should be designed according to the task specifications, i.e., kneading and/or padding.

For a given part to be massaged in the robot workspace, its axial path may be represented by a space curve along which the grasping center of the robotic hand should follow while the robotic fingers are rotated to comply with the radial path of the part.

Let the space curve be denoted by

$$\mathbf{r}(t) = X(t) \mathbf{i} + Y(t) \mathbf{j} + Z(t) \mathbf{k} \quad (5-13)$$

Any point, P , which moves along the space curve, can be defined here as:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{p}^t &= (P_x^t, P_y^t, P_z^t)^T \\ &= (X(t), Y(t), Z(t))^T \end{aligned} \quad (5-14)$$

To obtain the feasible path for the robot hand to follow, two planes, P_m and P_n , have been employed to generate the orientation of the robotic hand along the space curve. Fig. 5.6 shows the basic principle of the trajectory which is followed by the robotic hand.

Where

P_m - the tangential plane at point P vertical to $O_0X_0Y_0$ plane

P_n - the normal plane with respect to the tangential

line at point P along the space curve

n^t - vector along the tangential line at point P

o^t - vector along the intersection line of P_m and P_n
at point P

a^t - vector parallel to $O_0X_0Y_0$ plane

β - angle between the tangential plane P_m and $O_0X_0Z_0$
plane at point P. And

$$\beta = \tan^{-1}(dY/dX)$$

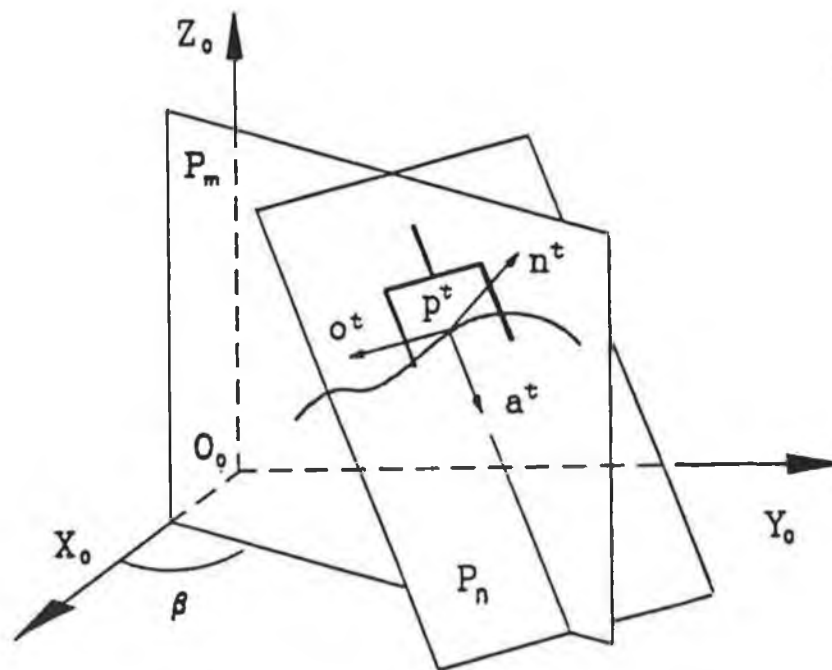


Fig. 5.6 Robot hand follows space curve

By using the geometry analysis method [146], the feasible orientation of the robot hand at point P can be obtained as follows.

a. $n^t = (n_x^t \ n_y^t \ n_z^t)^T$

$$n^t = dr/dt = \{ X'(t), Y'(t), Z'(t) \}^T \quad (5-15)$$

b. $o^t = (o_x^t \ o_y^t \ o_z^t)^T$

$$o^t = \{ \sin\beta, -\cos\beta, 0 \}^T \quad (5-16)$$

c. $a^t = (a_x^t \ a_y^t \ a_z^t)^T$

$$\begin{aligned} a^t &= n^t \times o^t \\ &= \{ n_z^t \cos\beta, n_z^t \sin\beta, -(n_x^t \cos\beta + n_y^t \sin\beta) \}^T \end{aligned} \quad (5-17)$$

Hence, the position/orientation of the robotic hand at point P along the space curve can be denoted by a transformation matrix, T_0^t . Where,

$$T_0^t = \begin{bmatrix} n_x^t & o_x^t & a_x^t & p_x^t \\ n_y^t & o_y^t & a_y^t & p_y^t \\ n_z^t & o_z^t & a_z^t & p_z^t \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5-18)$$

T_0^t is also termed as position task matrix. For any given task, the position and the orientation of the axial path of the part in the world frame can be denoted by the task matrix as shown in eq.(5-18).

Case study

In this case the space curve has been simplified into a straight line in the world frame as shown in Fig. 5.7.

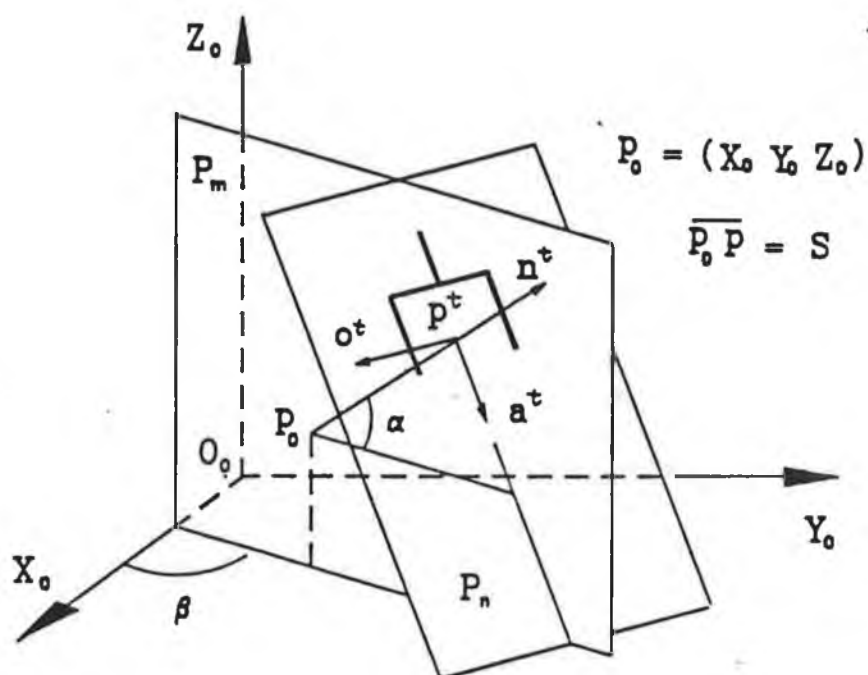


Fig. 5.7 Messaging path along a straight line

The straight line in the world frame can be denoted by

$$X(S) = X_0 + S \cos\alpha \cos\beta$$

$$Y(S) = Y_0 + S \cos\alpha \sin\beta \quad (5-19)$$

$$Z(S) = Z_0 + S \sin \alpha$$

Where

S is the part length parameter

α is the angle between the line and $O_0X_0Y_0$ plane
 (X_0, Y_0, Z_0) is the initial position of the part

Hence, from eqs.(5-15) - (5-17), the orientation of the robot hand can be obtained as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} n^t &= (\cos\beta \cos\alpha, \sin\beta \cos\alpha, \sin\alpha)^T \\ o^t &= (\sin\beta, -\cos\beta, 0)^T \quad (5-20) \\ a^t &= (\cos\beta \sin\alpha, \sin\beta \sin\alpha, -\cos\alpha)^T \end{aligned}$$

And the position is:

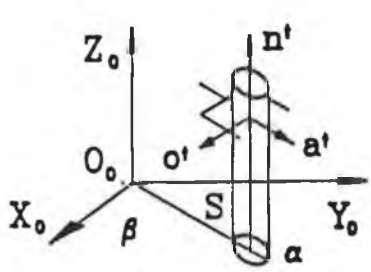
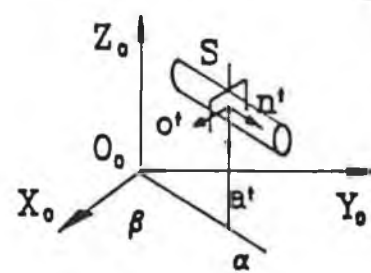
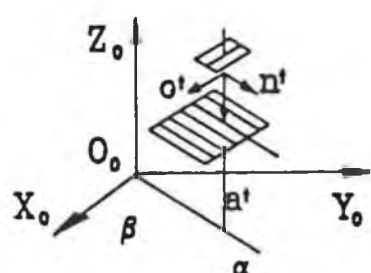
$$p^t = \{X_0 + S\cos\alpha\cos\beta, Y_0 + S\cos\alpha\sin\beta, Z_0 + S\sin\alpha\}^T \quad (5-21)$$

Using the space line defined in eq.(5-19), one may specify the position/orientation of any part to be kneaded in the robotic workspace. And the massaging path along the axial direction of the part can be obtained by using eqs. (5-20) and (5-21).

For the padding operation, the massaging path can also be designed by using the defined space line in Fig.5.7. In this case, the straight line can be understood as a axial line on the padded plane. And the angle, α , can be understood as the angle between the padded plane and the $O_0X_0Y_0$ plane.

Table 5.4 shows three examples for the massaging path design. Where the kneading paths have been designed for a vertical part and a parallel part with respect to $O_0X_0Y_0$. And the padding path has been designed for a parallel plane with respect to $O_0X_0Y_0$.

Table 5.4 Special cases

Part in space	S	α	β	n^t	o^t	a^t	p^t
Vertical part for kneading $P_0 = (X_0 \ Y_0 \ Z_0)^T$ 	S_1	90°	β	0	$S\beta$	$C\beta$	X_0
				0	$-C\beta$	$S\beta$	Y_0
				1	0	0	$Z_0 + S_1$
				0	0	0	1
Parallel part for kneading $P_0 = (X_0 \ Y_0 \ Z_0)^T$ 	S_1	0°	β	$C\beta$	$S\beta$	0	$X_0 + S_1 C\beta$
				$S\beta$	$-C\beta$	0	$Y_0 + S_1 S\beta$
				0	0	-1	Z_0
				0	0	0	1
Parallel plane for padding $P_0^* = (X_0 \ Y_0 \ Z_0)^T$ 	S_1	0	β^*	$C\beta$	$S\beta$	0	$X_0 + S_1 C\beta$
				$S\beta$	$-C\beta$	0	$Y_0 + S_1 S\beta$
				0	0	-1	Z_0
				0	0	0	1
* varies with the radial paths							

5-5 Motion control

For a given massaging task (kneading or padding), the massaging path can be designed by using the methods given in 5-4. To follow the designed path, the robot hand must be controlled with the required position and orientation. This can be achieved by controlling the joint space of the robot.

Motion control for kneading operations

For kneading operations using the robotic fingers, both the robotic finger joint space and the robotic arm joint space should be calculated and controlled.

The robotic finger rotational angles, θ_{f1} and θ_{f2} , can be calculated by using eq.(5-9). The required input for the computation of the rotational angles is the diameter, D_R , of the part being massaged.

The kneading geometry compliance matrix, T_a^c , which is related with the size of the part being massaged, can be obtained as shown in eq.(5-8) by referring to Table 5.3.

To follow the designed path, the motion control equation for the robot hand at any point P along the space curve must be maintained as follows:

$$T_0^c = T_0^t \quad (5-22)$$

Where

T_0^c is the compliance matrix as defined in eq.(5-11).

T_0^t is the task matrix as defined in eq.(5-18).

Note that the robotic arm joint space parameters, $\theta_1 - \theta_5$, can be obtained by performing the inverse kinematics computations over the position/orientation matrix, T_0^a , of the robotic wrist frame with respect to the world frame.

Referring to eqs.(5-11) and (5-22), one may obtain:

$$T_0^a = T_0^t (T_a^c)^{-1} \quad (5-23)$$

Where

$(T_a^c)^{-1}$ is the inverse matrix of T_a^c

Furthermore, referring to eqs.(5-8), (5-18) and (5-23), T_0^a can be expressed as follows:

$$T_0^a = \begin{bmatrix} n_x & o_x & a_x & p_x \\ n_y & o_y & a_y & p_y \\ n_z & o_z & a_z & p_z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (5-24)$$

Where

$$\begin{aligned} n_x &= n_x^t & o_x &= o_x^t & a_x &= a_x^t \\ n_y &= n_y^t & o_y &= o_y^t & a_y &= a_y^t \\ n_z &= n_z^t & o_z &= o_z^t & a_z &= a_z^t \end{aligned} \quad (5-25)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} p_x &= p_x^t - ({}^c p_x n_x + {}^c p_y o_x + {}^c p_z a_x) \\ p_y &= p_y^t - ({}^c p_x n_y + {}^c p_y o_y + {}^c p_z a_y) \\ p_z &= p_z^t - ({}^c p_x n_z + {}^c p_y o_z + {}^c p_z a_z) \end{aligned} \quad (5-26)$$

Motion control for padding operations

For padding operation using the robotic palm, only the robotic arm joint space is required to be controlled. Different from the kneading geometry compliance matrix, the padding geometry compliance matrix, T_a^c , is only related with the configuration of the robotic hand as defined in Table 5.3.

The motion control equation for the robot palm can also be denoted by eq.(5-22). Thus, the position and the orientation of the robotic wrist with respect to the world frame at any point P along the padding path can be obtained by using eqs.(5-24) - (5-26). And the robot arm joint parameters, $\theta_1 - \theta_5$, can be calculated by using the inverse kinematics of the robot arm.

Fig. 5.8 shows the required kinematics computations in the motion control process for the robot system.

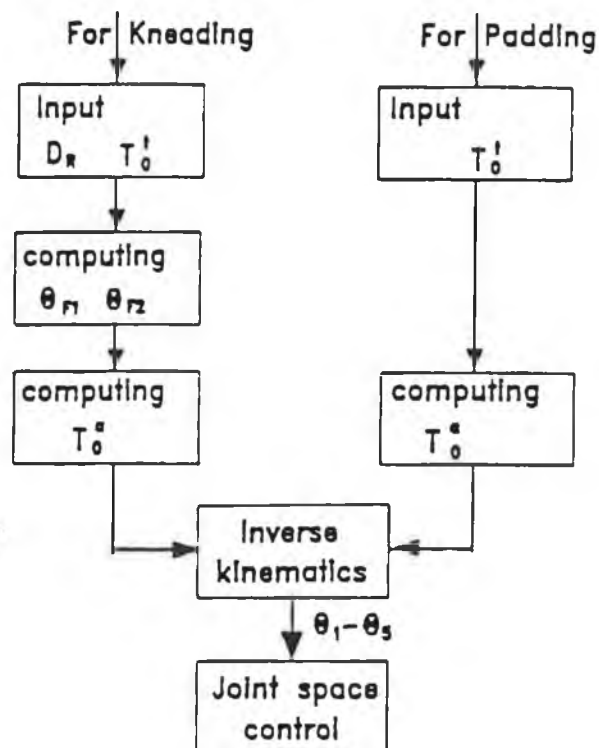


Fig. 5.8 Computations in motion control process

Chapter Six

Intelligent Control System

6-1 Introduction

In this chapter, the intelligent control system for the robotic massaging operations has been developed.

The overall AI system is described in section 6-2. The parameter organizing and path planning using the off-line KBS are given out in section 6-3. While the on-line error-corrections using the on-line KBS are constructed in section 6-5. The robot control organizing and task execution are outlined in section 6-4. And the software development of the AI control system together with the experimental results are presented in section 6-6.

6-2 AI Control System

There are many uncertainties or fuzziness in a robotic massaging process due to:

- * The characteristics of the part to be massaged varies from one person to another.
- * The unpredictable deviations of the part being massaged from its planned path
- * The configuration limitations of the robotic sensing system.

To carry out the task execution using the robot, AI is required for the robotic massaging system. The AI

embedded in the control system is capable of handling the imprecision (fuzzy) knowledge by using the fuzzy sets theory and fuzzy logic [109-116 & 123-128].

In general, the robotic system with AI is able to perform the following functions:

- a. Path planning
- b. Sensory information interpretation
- c. Knowledge manipulation
- d. Uncertainty/fuzzy processing
- e. Intelligent inference
- f. Conditional adaptive control
- g. Process monitoring
- h. Automatic error-correction

The design objectives of the intelligent robot system depend on the application fields. In this investigation, the intelligent robot control system has been developed to achieve the following objectives:

- a. friendly man-machine dialogue
- b. parameter organizing by using the fuzzy sets
- c. path planning by using the robotic kinematics KB
- d. automatic motion coordinating
- e. process execution and monitoring
- f. intelligent inference based on the fuzzy logic
- g. automatic error-correction by using the on-line KB

For a given part in the robot workspace, the man-machine module provides the system with the fuzzy descriptions of the part and its environment.

Two types of knowledge bases, off-line KB and on-line KB, have been established in the AI system according to their applications.

The off-line KB will be interfaced and used by the following modules:

- a. man-machine module
- b. parameter organizing module
- c. path planning module

And the on-line KB will be interfaced and used by the following modules:

- a. intelligent control module
- b. error-correction module
- c. path modifying module

Once the path planning has been completed, a massaging can be carried out by the execution module under the supervision of the intelligent control module.

The massaging operation will be closely watched by the intelligent control module. The error-correction module will be initiated by the intelligent control module once any error is detected from the sensing feedback.

Fig. 6.1 shows the AI control system for the robot system.

A specially designed robotic hand with the position/force sensors has been used to carry out the massaging operations. The force/tactile sensors are mounted on the fingertips and the palm of the robotic hand.

The operation procedure of the robotic massaging system with AI is illustrated in Fig. 6.2.

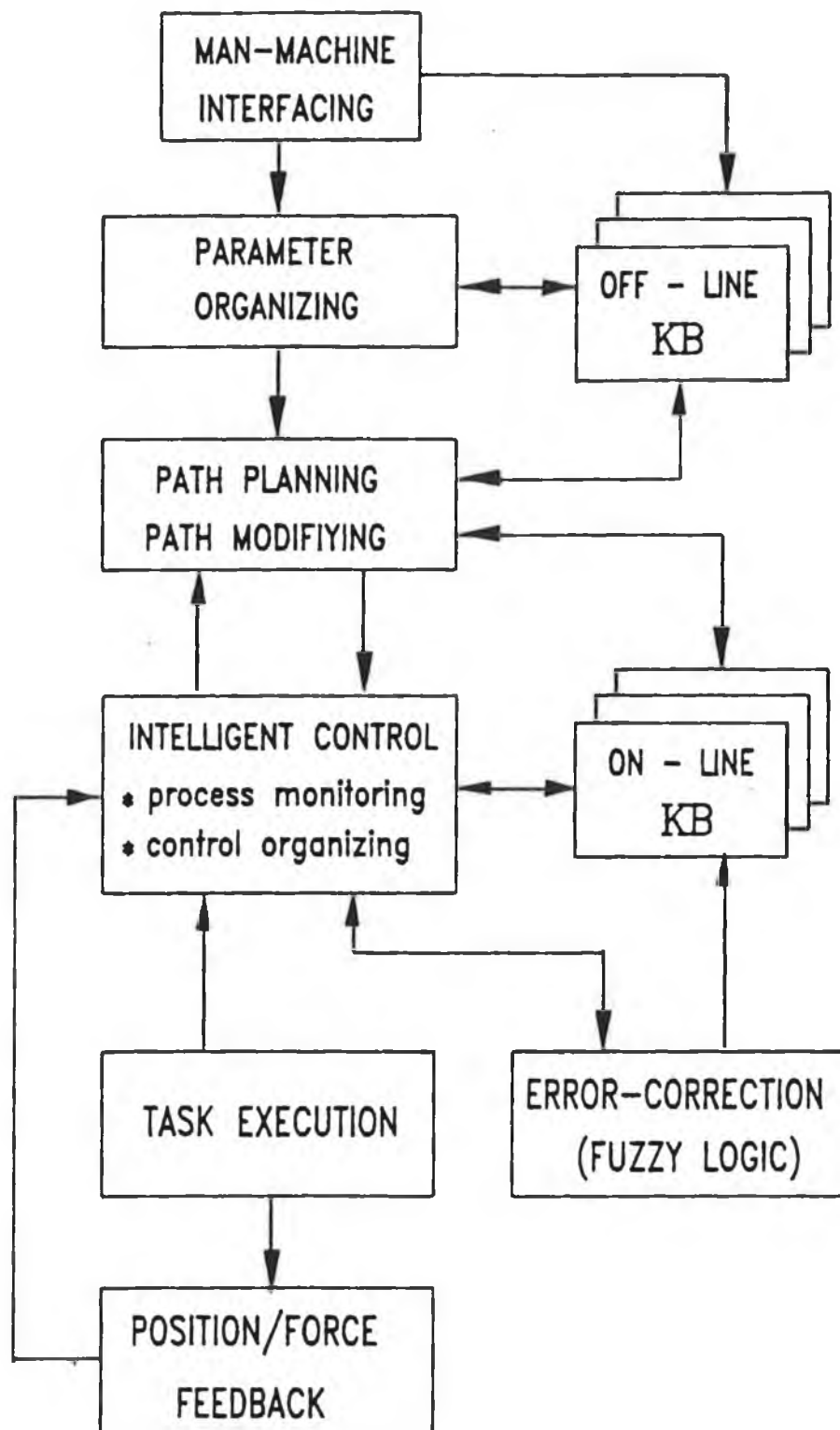


Fig. 6.1 Schematic representation of the AI system

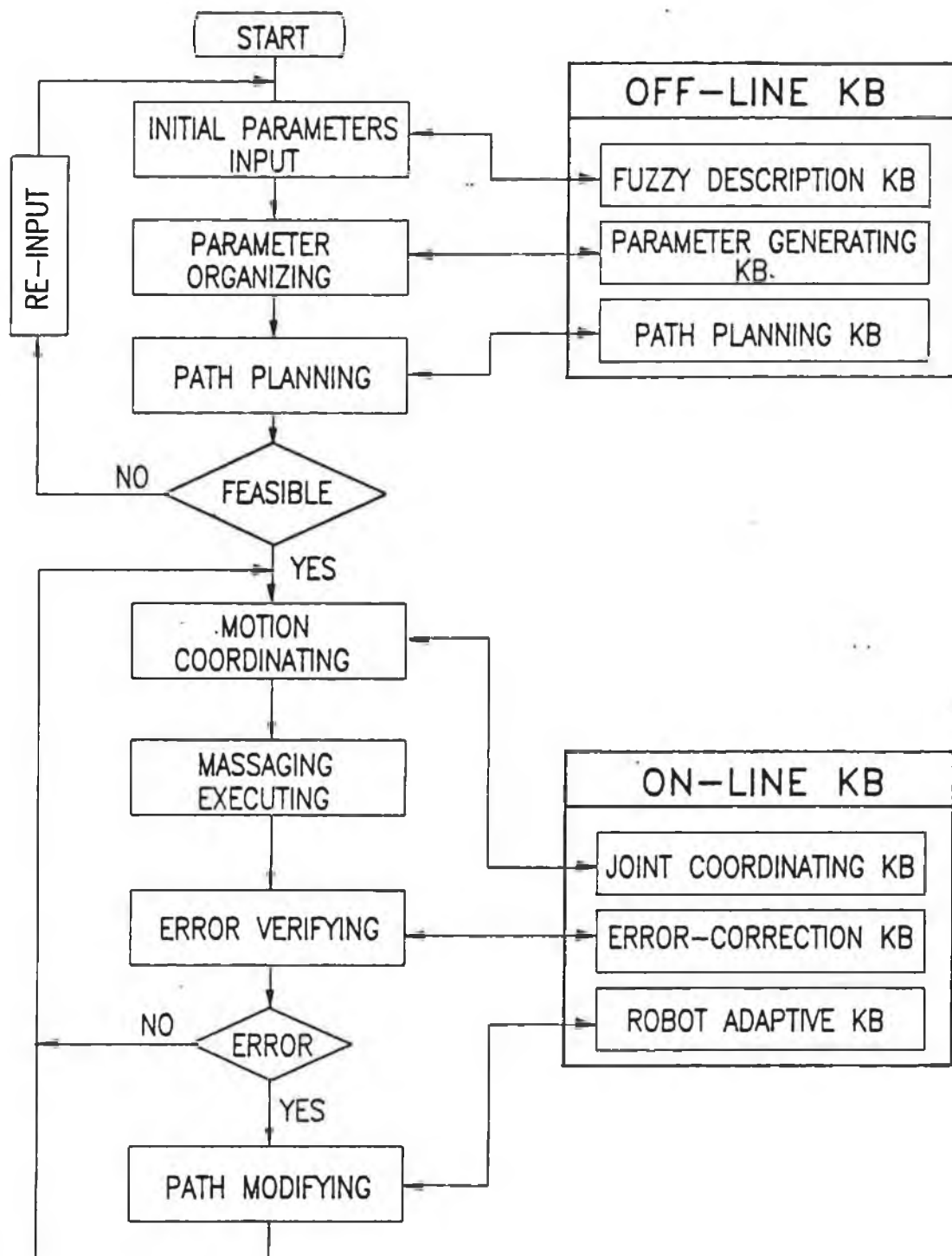


Fig. 6.2 Robotic massaging operation procedure

6-3 Parameter organizing and path planning

In the robot workspace, the human's observations provide the quickest way to describe the parts to be massaged provided that the location constraints have been imposed on the parts. Nevertheless, the human assessments are usually in a term of fuzziness. For example, the geometry size of an arm to be massaged in a predefined location may be described as "large", which is a fuzzy description [110-114 & 124-127].

Furthermore, the massaging force and massaging path have to be decided by using the human's massaging knowledge.

Hence, a off-line knowledge base can be constructed to assist the interpretation of the fuzzy inputs, the parameter generating and the path planning.

6-3-1 Off-line KB

The off-line KB consists of three parts: fuzzy description KB, parameter generating KB and path planning KB, as shown in Fig. 6.3.

A. Fuzzy description KB

The fuzzy/linguistic description of a task include:

a. the part to be massaged (linguistic terms)

arm, neck, back, etc.

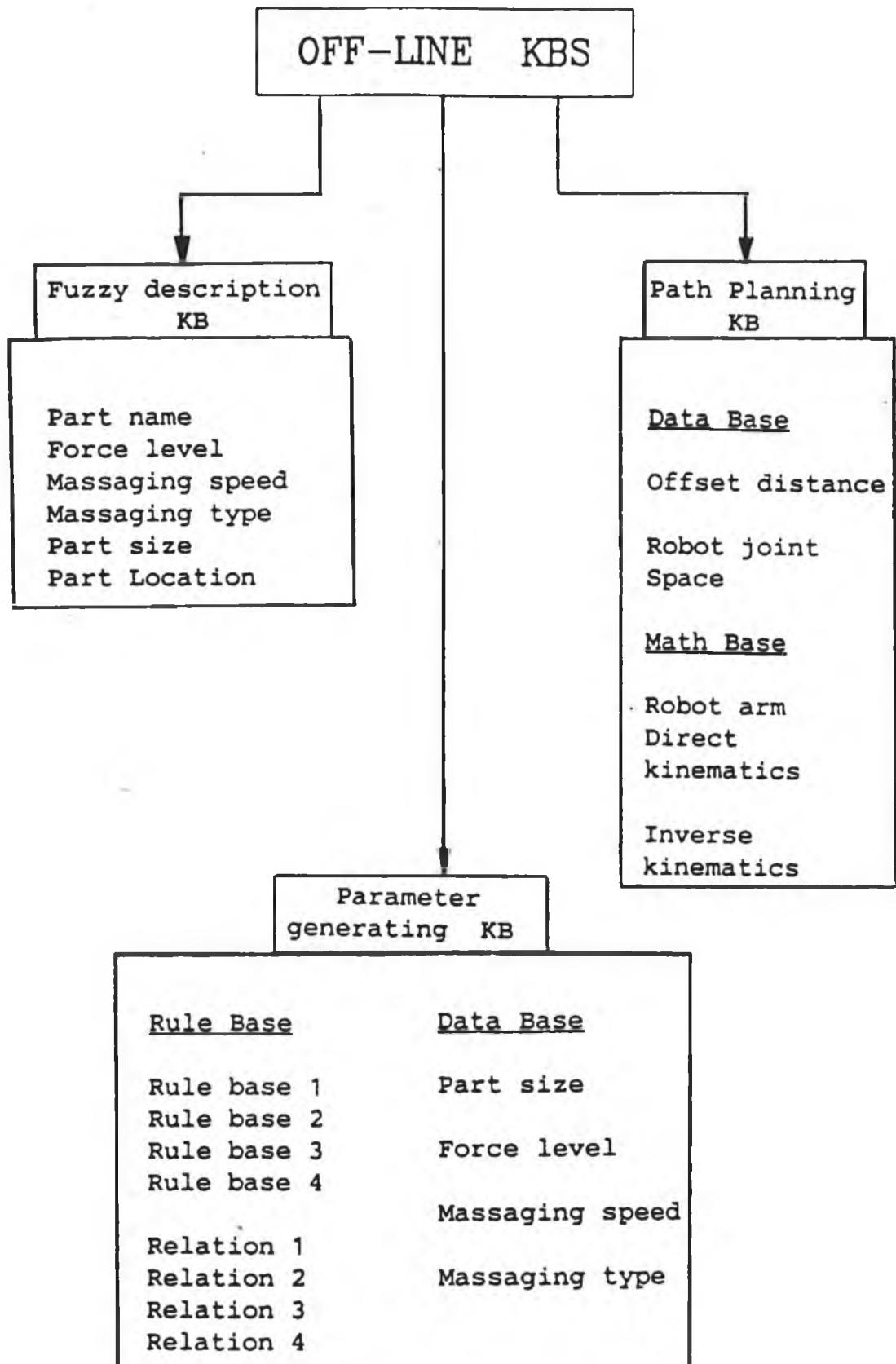


Fig. 6.3 Off-line KB

b. the force level (fuzzy terms)

[smaller, small, medium, big, bigger]

or

[SME, SM, ME, BG, BGE]

c. the speed of massaging (fuzzy terms)

[lower, low, medium, high, higher]

or

[LWE, LW, ME, HG, HGE]

d. the massaging type (fuzzy terms)

[coarse, standard, fine]

or

[CRS, STD, FIN]

The fuzzy/linguistic description of an environment include:

a. the part size (fuzzy terms)

[smaller, small, medium, large, larger]

or

[SME, SM, ME, LG, LGE]

b. the location of the part (linguistic terms or crisp)

The location of the part can be specified either in a crisp manner or in a linguistic manner [126]. When specified by linguistic terms, the part is assumed to be located in the predefined positions with predefined orientations. Otherwise, the position and orientation of the part is measured and then specified either automatically or manually.

B. Parameter generating KB

B.1. Rule base

The rule base can be established by considering the following correlations generalized from the human massaging knowledge:

- * the massaging force level related with the part size
- * the robot arm speed and the force retention time related with the massaging speed
- * the number of the massaging points and the number of the radial path related with the massaging type
- * the length and diameter (or the height and width) of the part related with the size of the part.

Based on the above correlations, the rule base has been constructed in the form of fuzzy conditional statements:

IF (a set of conditions are satisfied)

THEN (a set of consequences can be inferred)

Thus, the following fuzzy relations (Rule base 1 - Rule base 4) have been incorporated into the rule base for the parameter generating module.

Table 6.1 Rule base 1

Rules	IF	THEN
	Part size	Massaging force
R11	SME (Smaller)	SME (Smaller)
R12	SM (Small)	SM (Small)
R13	ME (Medium)	ME (Medium)
R14	LG (Large)	BG (Big)
R15	LGE (Larger)	BGE (Bigger)

Table 6.2 Rule base 2

Rules	IF		THEN
	Massaging speed	Arm speed	Force retention time
R21	LWE (Lower)	LWE (Lower)	LNE (Longer)
R22	LW (Low)	LW (Low)	LN (Long)
R23	ME (Medium)	ME (Medium)	ME (Medium)
R24	HG (High)	HG (High)	SH (Short)
R25	HGE (Higher)	HGE (Higher)	SHE (Shorter)

Table 6.3 Rule base 3

Rules	IF	THEN	
	Part size	Diameter (Width)	Length (Height)
R31	SME (Smaller)	SME (Smaller)	SHE (Shorter)
R32	SM (Small)	SM (Small)	SH (Short)
R33	ME (Medium)	ME (Medium)	ME (Medium)
R34	LG (Large)	LG (Large)	LN (Long)
R35	LGE (Larger)	LGE (Larger)	LNE (Longer)

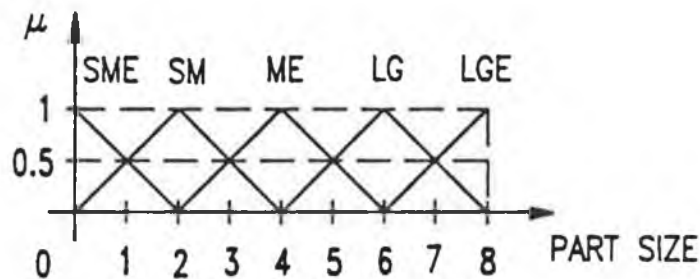
Table 6.4 Rule base 4

Rules	IF	THEN	
	Massaging type	Path number	Point number
R41	CRS (Coarse)	SM (Small)	SM (Small)
R42	STD (Standard)	ME (Medium)	ME (Medium)
R43	FIN (Fine)	BG (Big)	BG (Big)

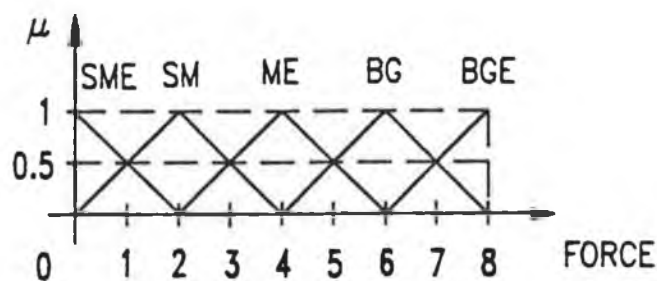
B.2. Membership function

During the process of construction of the data base, the triangular shape has been employed to describe the fuzzy sets. The universe of the input/output has been partitioned according to the assigned range of the fuzzy variables. And different membership values are assigned to each element of the discrete universe.

Fig 6.4 shows two examples of membership functions for part size and massaging force.



a). Part size membership



b). Force membership

Fig. 6.4 Membership functions

From Fig. 6.4, the discretized universes [117] of the fuzzy variables (part size and massaging force) can be derived as shown in Table 6.5 and Table 6.6.

Table 6.5 Universe of part size

Fuzzy	Discrete universe of part size								
terms	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
SME	1	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SM	0	0.5	1	0.5	0	0	0	0	0
ME	0	0	0	0.5	1	0.5	0	0	0
LG	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	1	0.5	0
LGE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	1

Table 6.6 Universe of massaging force

Fuzzy	Discrete universe of massaging force								
terms	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
SME	1	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SM	0	0.5	1	0.5	0	0	0	0	0
ME	0	0	0	0.5	1	0.5	0	0	0
BG	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	1	0.5	0
BGE	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	1

The same procedure can be applied to define the fuzzy membership functions and to derive the discretized universes of the fuzzy variables: massaging speed, robot arm speed, force retention time.

The discretized universes for massaging speed, robot arm speed and the force retention time can be found in Appendix E-1.

B.3. Fuzzy relations

Due to the difficulty of having a control rule for every possible situation, a composition rule of inference may be used to obtain an output subset which belongs to the output fuzzy set from an fuzzy input term using the fuzzy relationship between the object in the condition section (known as "IN_PUT") and the object in the consequence section (Known as "OUT_PUT").

For example, the object in the condition section (or IN_PUT) in Rule Base 1 (see Table 6.1) is referred to "PART SIZE", while the object in the consequence section (or OUT_PUT) in Rule Base 1 is referred to "MASSAGING FORCE".

Let the object in the condition section of the jth rule base be denoted by IN_PUT^j , and the object in the consequence section of the jth rule be denoted by OUT_PUT^j .

Thus, from Table 6.1 to Table 6.4, the IN_PUT^j and OUT_PUT^j can be outlined as shown in Table 6.7.

Table 6.7 INPUT and OUTPUT terms

Rule	IN_PUT ^j	OUT_PUT ^j	
		No. 1	No. 2
1	part size	massaging force	
2	massaging speed	arm speed	force retention time
3	part size	diameter	length
4	massaging type	path number	point number

For the i th rule in the j th rule base, R_{ji} , the fuzzy relations between the IN_PUT and the OUT_PUT can be denoted by:

$$R_{ji} = [IN_PUT^j]_1^T * [OUT_PUT^j]_1 \quad (6-1)$$

Where, $*$ denotes the operator for fuzzy relations

The membership function, $\mu_{R_{j1}}$, for the fuzzy relationship is given by:

$$\mu_{R_{j1}} = \text{MIN} \{ \mu[\text{IN_PUT}^j]_i^T, \mu[\text{OUT_PUT}^j]_i \} \quad (6-2)$$

Where

$\mu[\text{IN_PUT}^j]_i$ -- the membership in the discrete universe corresponding to the i th fuzzy input term in the condition section of the j th rule base.

$\mu[\text{OUT_PUT}^j]_i$ -- the membership in the discrete universe corresponding to the i th fuzzy output term in the consequence section of the j th rule base.

By combining all the rules in the j th rule base using the fuzzy operator "OR", the membership function for the relationship between the IN_PUT and the OUT_PUT of the j th rule base is given by:

$$\mu_{R_j} = \text{MAX} \{ \mu_{R_{j1}}, \mu_{R_{j2}}, \mu_{R_{j3}}, \dots, \mu_{R_{jn}} \} \quad (6-3)$$

Thus, the fuzzy relations between the IN_PUT and the OUT_PUT for all the rule bases can be established by using eq.(6-2) and eq.(6-3).

Example: Procedure to establish the fuzzy relations between the IN_PUT^1 and the OUT_PUT^1 for rule base 1 by using eq.(6-2) and eq.(6-3).

Referring to Table 6.1, one may know that

$\text{IN_PUT}^1 = \text{" part size"}$
 $\text{OUT_PUT}^1 = \text{" massaging force"}$

For the first rule, R_{11} , in rule base 1, the fuzzy input term for IN_PUT^1 is "SME" and the fuzzy output for OUT_PUT^1 is "SME".

Thus, referring to Table 6.5 and Table 6.6, one may obtain:

$$\begin{aligned}\mu[IN_PUT^1]_1 &= 1/0 + 0.5/1 + 0/2 + 0/3 + 0/4 \\ &\quad + 0/5 + 0/6 + 0/7 + 0/8\end{aligned}\quad (6-4)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mu[OUT_PUT^1]_1 &= 1/0 + 0.5/1 + 0/2 + 0/3 + 0/4 \\ &\quad + 0/5 + 0/6 + 0/7 + 0/8\end{aligned}\quad (6-5)$$

Substituting eqs.(6-4) and (6-5) into eq.(6-2), one may obtain:

Table 6.8 μR_{11}

		Discrete universe of massaging force								
μR_{11}		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
universe of part size	0	1	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1	0.5	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Using the same method, the rest membership functions, $\mu_{R_{12}}$, $\mu_{R_{13}}$, $\mu_{R_{14}}$ and $\mu_{R_{15}}$, can be obtained.

Hence, using eq.(6-3), one can obtain the membership function, as shown in Table 6.9, for the relations between the "part size" and the "massaging force" in rule base 1.

Table 6.9 Membership function for rule base 1

R_1		Universe of massaging force								
		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
universe of part size	0	1	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0	0	0	0	0
	2	0	0.5	1	0.5	0	0	0	0	0
	3	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0	0	0
	4	0	0	0	0.5	1	0.5	0	0	0
	5	0	0	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0
	6	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	1	0.5	0
	7	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	1

Using the same principles, the fuzzy relations in rule base 2, rule base 3 and rule base 4 can be expressed by the fuzzy membership functions, which are listed in Appendix E-2.

B.4. Data base

The data base has been established to assist the parameter generating. It must be mentioned that the data in the data bases are given out based on the observations of the author and the considerations of the robotic massaging system's configuration and limitations. For the practical usages, they are subject to modifications to meet the requirements of the massaging environment and the system.

Table 6.10 Data base of part size (mm)

Discrete universe of the part size										
Part		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
ARM	D	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140
	L	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
NECK	D	80	85	90	95	100	105	110	115	120
	L	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	65	70
BACK	W	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160
	H	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160

Where

- D -- diameter of the part
- L -- Length of the part
- W -- Width of the back
- H -- Height of the back

Table 6.11 Data base of force level (N)

Discrete universe of massaging force									
Part	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Arm	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	5.5
Neck	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	5.5
Back	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	5.5	6.0

Table 6.12 Data base of massaging speed

Discrete universe of massaging speed									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Arm speed (Speed\$)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Force retention time (t_{FR})	2	1.5	1.5	1	1	1	0.75	0.75	0.5

Table 6.13 Data base of massaging type

Discrete universe of massaging type					
	0	1	2	3	4
Massaging points (m)	2	3	4	5	6
Massaging paths (N)	4	6	8	10	12

C. Path planning KB

C.1. Data base of the offset distances

The offset distances for the compliance frame, which has been defined in Table 5.3, have been incorporated into the path planning KB as one of the data bases.

C.2. Data base of the robot joint space

The valid ranges of the robot joint space variables, $[\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3, \theta_4, \theta_5, \theta_{f1}, \theta_{f2}]$, have been incorporated into the path planning KB as one of the data bases.

The valid ranges of the robot joint space variables are shown in Table 6.14.

Table 6.14 Robot valid joint space

Joints	Valid ranges
θ_1	[- 60 ⁰ , +240 ⁰]
θ_2	[- 30 ⁰ , +100 ⁰]
θ_3	[-110 ⁰ , 0 ⁰]
θ_4	[- 90 ⁰ , + 90 ⁰]
θ_5	[-180 ⁰ , +180 ⁰]
θ_{F1}	[- 15 ⁰ , + 95 ⁰]
θ_{F2}	[- 15 ⁰ , + 95 ⁰]

C.3. Math base for robot arm

The robot arm position matrix, T_0^a , has been incorporated into the the path planning KB as one of the math bases.

The position matrix, T_0^a , has been defined in eq.(5-23). For a given task matrix, the position and orientation of the robot arm are denoted by eq.(5-24).

C.4. Math base for inverse kinematics

The computation algorithm of inverse kinematics, which has been shown in Fig. 5.3, has been incorporated into the path planning KB as one of the math bases.

6-3-2 Knowledge based parameter organizing

The procedure of the knowledge based parameter organizing is shown in Fig. 6.5.

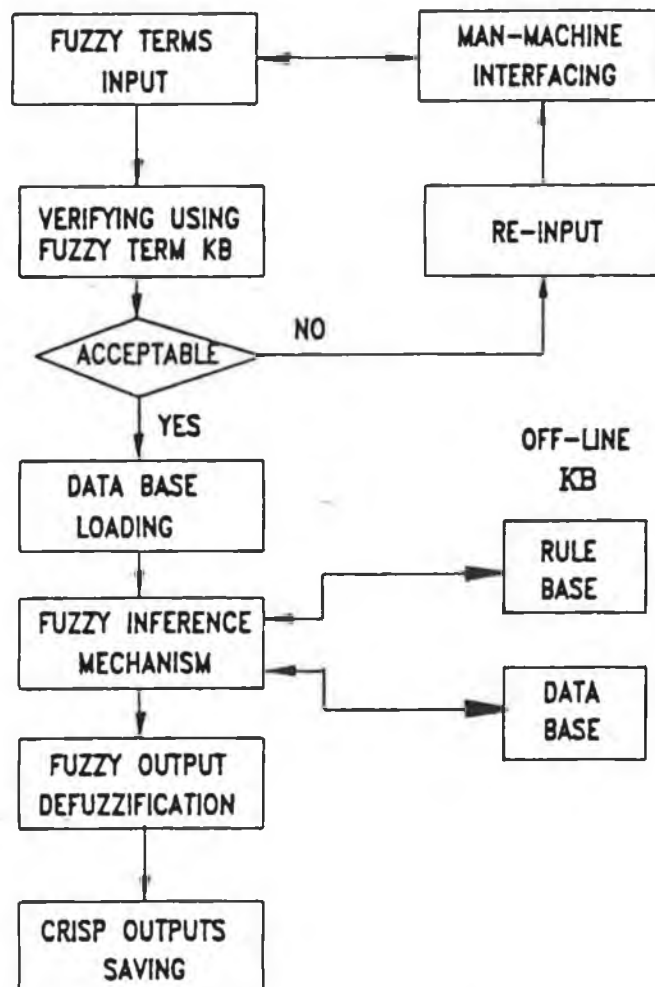


Fig. 6.5 Knowledge based parameter organizing

The input to the parameter generating module are:

- * part to be massaged (linguistic)
- * part size (fuzzy)
- * massaging speed (fuzzy)
- * massaging type (fuzzy)
- * part location (crisp/linguistic)

The output of the parameter generating module are;

- * the robot arm speed (Speed\$)
- * the massaging force (FForce)
- * the force retention time (t_{FR})
- * the diameter (width) of the part (Dpart)
- * the length (height) of the part (Lpart)
- * the No. of the radial massaging paths (N)
- * the massaging points along the radial path (m)
- * the initial position of the part (X_0 Y_0 Z_0)
- * the angle β for the part
- * the angle α for the part

The fuzzy inference is carried out by manipulating the rule bases. For a fuzzy input terms, the output can be inferred by using the fuzzy relations which have been obtained in parameter generating KB. And the data base in the KB will also be manipulated to obtain the crisp values of the inferred fuzzy output.

Example: Assume that the "arm" size is "small". What is the massaging force? (The massaging force is related with the part!)

Solution:

- a). Referring to Fig. 6.4, the "small" part size is corresponding to the universe "2".

b). Referring to Table 6.9, the fuzzy membership function for the relation between the massaging force and the part size corresponding to the part size "2" is:

$$[\mu\text{Force}] = 0/0 + 0.5/1 + 1/2 + 0.5/3 + 0/4 \\ + 0/5 + 0/6 + 0/7 + 0/8$$

c). Referring to Table 6.11, the massaging force distribution for the "arm" along the discrete universe of the massaging force is:

$$[\text{Force}] = 1.5/0 + 2/1 + 2.5/2 + 3/3 + 3.5/4 \\ + 4/5 + 4.5/6 + 5/7 + 5.5/8$$

d). The defuzzified output of the massaging force can be obtained :

$$F\text{Force} = [\mu\text{Force}] * [\text{Force}]^T / \sum \mu\text{Force}_j$$

$$= \frac{0.5*2 + 1*2.5 + 0.5*3}{0.5 + 1 + 0.5} = 2.5 \text{ (N)}$$

6-3-3 Knowledge based path planning

Before massaging is performed, the following massaging paths must be planned based on the generated parameters by the planning system with the aid of the path planning KB:

- * the radial/axial position path
- * the force path

Once the position/force paths have been planned, two groups of the control data should be generated for the robot system at every massaging point:

a. the robot joint space parameters

- * robot arm joint space variables $\theta_1 - \theta_5$
- * robotic hand joint space parameters: $\theta_{F1} - \theta_{F2}$
- * force supplied by the hand: $F_1 - F_3$

b. the robot Cartesian space parameters

- * robot hand position $[X \ Y \ Z \ \theta_p \ \theta_r \ \theta_{F1} \ \theta_{F2}]$
- * robot hand orientation $[n \ o \ a]$

Position path planning

The mathematical analysis of the massaging path design for a given part in the robot workspace has been given in section 5-4. And the motion control for the robotic hand has been studied in section 5-5.

A discrete massaging path has been employed to plan the path. For a part with conical shape (arm, neck, etc.), the discrete massaging path is shown in Fig. 6.6. For a part with flat surface, the discrete massaging path is shown in Fig. 6.7.

For the kneading operation, the part size is denoted by its diameter (D_{part}) and length (L_{part}). And the part is required to be centralized in the robotic hand frame. For the padding operation, the part size is denoted by its width (D_{part}) and height (L_{part}). For both operations, the number of the axial paths is denoted by N and the massaging points along the radial path is denoted by m .

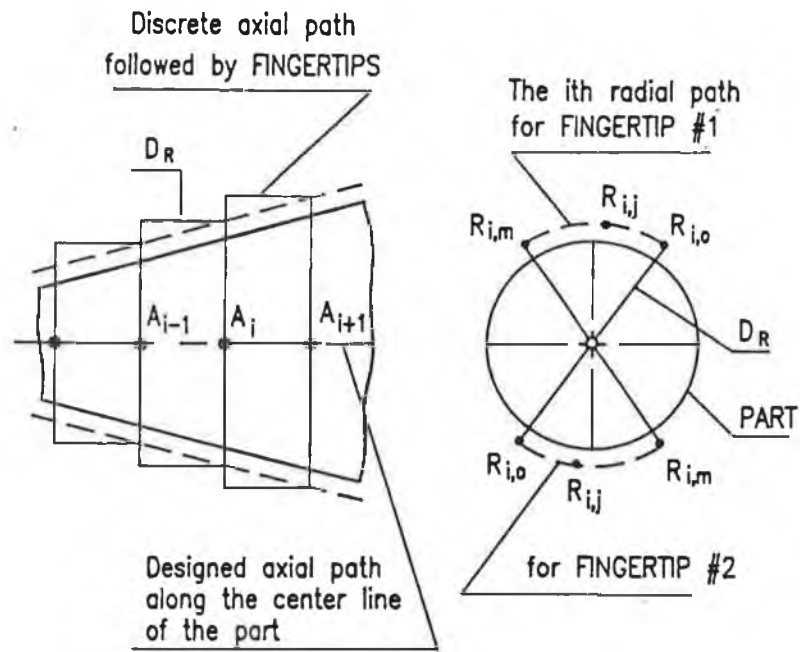


Fig. 6.6 Discrete path for conical part

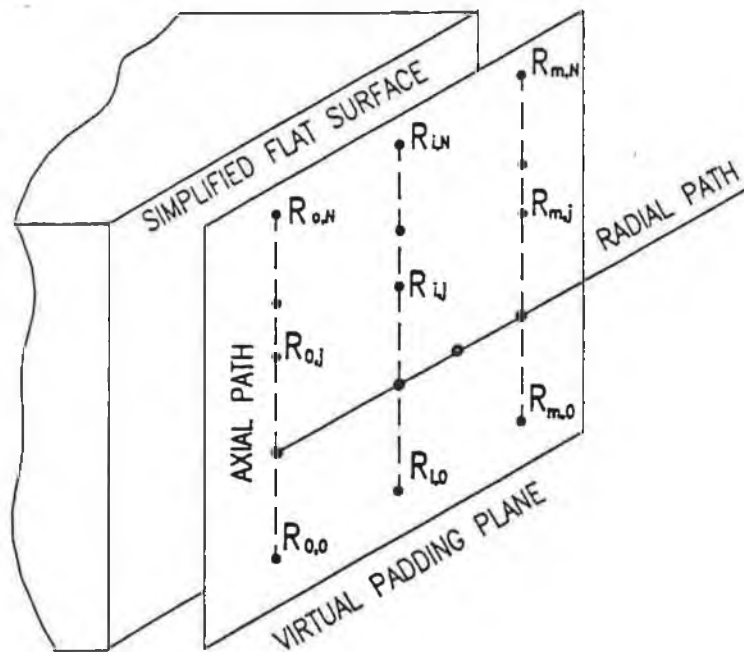


Fig. 6.7 Discrete path for flat part

In the Cartesian space, the initial position of the part is known as $(X_0 \ Y_0 \ Z_0)$. And the orientation of the part is specified by α and β . Hence, the position and orientation of the part can be determined.

At the i th massaging path, the part length parameter, S , along the axial path can be denoted by

$$S = (L_{\text{part}}/N) * i \quad (6-6)$$

Thus, the axial massaging path can be denoted by eq.(5-19). And the position and orientation, T_0^t , of the robotic hand to follow the massaging path are given by eqs.(5-20) and (5-21).

Using the math bases in the path planning KBS, the position/orientation of the robot arm can be obtained. The inverse kinematics computations can be performed. And the robot joint space variables can be obtained.

Force path planning

For the kneading operation by the fingers, the kneading forces, F_1 and F_2 , can be specified in the robot fingers joint space. At every massaging point, both robotic fingertips should apply the required forces (F_{Force}) onto the part surface. And the forces will be retained for a certain period of time (t_{FR}).

For the padding by the palm, the padding force, F_3 , is specified along the the approach vector of the robotic hand. The padding force can be achieved by controlling the compliance motion of the robot arm along the force direction in the Cartesian space.

Since a big force will damage the robot hand or hurt the part. While a small force will not meet the task requirements. Hence, the planned forces should be evaluated against the valid work range of the robot hand by using the path planning KB.

Example: path planning for kneading operation

a. Parameter generating

In the parameter generating process, the location of the part is specified by the user. While the other parameters such as massaging force, robot arm speed, etc. are generated by using the parameter generating KB.

For the fuzzy/linguistic inputs:

Part to be massaged	=	"ARM"
Part size	=	"SM"
Massaging type	=	"CRS"
Massaging speed	=	"HG"
Robot hand used	=	"HANDNEW"

The following parameters can be inferred by using the parameter generating KB:

Massaging action (ACT\$)	=	"KNEAD"
Massaging paths (N)	=	6
Massaging points (m)	=	3
Robot arm speed (Speed\$)	=	7
Force retention time (t_{FR})	=	0.81 (Sec)
Massaging force (FForce)	=	2.50 (N)
Diameter of the arm (Dpart)	=	80 (mm)
Length of the arm (Lpart)	=	100 (mm)

The position of the part has been specified as:

$$X_0 = -500$$

$$Y_0 = 0$$

$$Z_0 = 300$$

$$\alpha = 90^0$$

$$\beta = 180^0$$

b. Path planning

Using the above parameters, the orientation of the robot hand in Cartesian space has been planned as:

$$[\begin{matrix} n & o & a \end{matrix}] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

And the positions of the robot arm, together with the robotic hand joint space angle, have been planned as:

N	X	Y	Z	θ_p	θ_r	$\theta_{F1} (\theta_{F2})$
0	-347.25	0	263.00	0	0	77.16
1	-347.25	0	283.00	0	0	77.16
2	-347.25	0	303.00	0	0	77.16
3	-347.25	0	323.00	0	0	77.16
4	-347.25	0	343.00	0	0	77.16
5	-347.25	0	363.00	0	0	77.16

6-4 Control organizing module

The robot control organizing module includes:

- * Identify the task and go to right control module
- * map the planned parameters into the robot joint space or Cartesian space according to the task executed.
- * execute the task planned
- * monitor and display the operation of the system
- * continue the task execution if the error occurred is within the specified range
- * Branch the control into the error-correction module if the error occurred is intolerable.

Fig. 6.8 shows the functions of the control organizing module.

a. identification of the task

The identification of the task is carried out by checking the contents in the planned parameters -- ACT\$ and HAND\$.

The massaging action is defined in ACT\$. For kneading operation, ACT\$="KNEAD". While for padding operation, ACT\$="PAD".

The robotic hand is specified by HAND\$. The HAND-I should be used when HAND\$="HANDOLD". While the HAND-II should be used when HAND\$="HANDNEW".

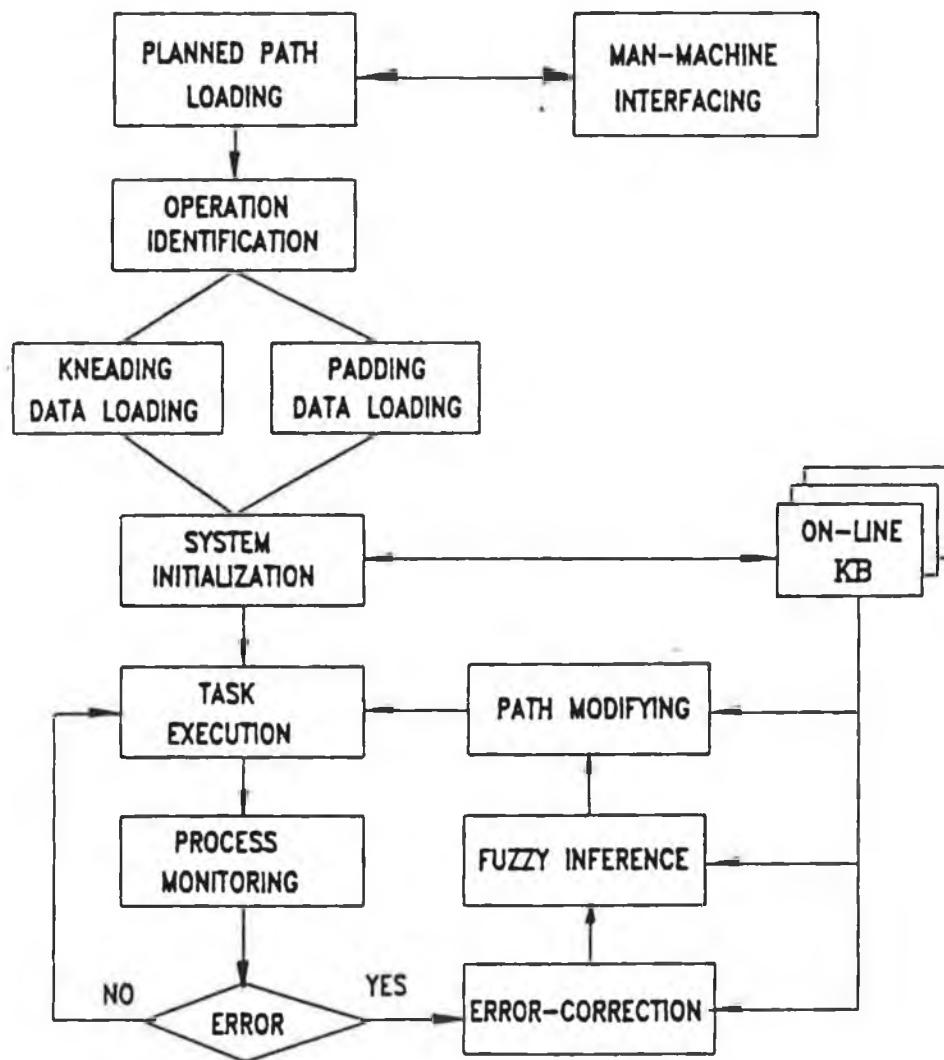


Fig. 6.8 Functions of the control organizing module

b. planned parameters mapping

The planned parameters must be mapped into the buffer of the control module. For kneading operation, the position parameters $[X \ Y \ Z \ \theta_p \ \theta_r \ \theta_{f1} \ \theta_{f2}]$ at the i th massaging path for the robotic hand are mapped into the control buffers of:

- * robotic finger position control space $[\theta_{f1} \ \theta_{f2}]$
- * robotic arm position control space $[X \ Y \ Z \ \theta_p \ \theta_r]$

The robot arm speed (Speed\$) is mapped into the control buffer of the robot arm speed controller.

The massaging force (FForce) is mapped into the control buffer of the robotic finger force control space.

The massaging path number , together with the massaging point number, are loaded into the control loop. And the number of the massaging points along a radial path in a kneading operation means the massaging repeat times of the robotic fingertips at the same massaging position.

The orientation vectors of the robotic hand in the cartesian space are mapped into the buffer of the error-correction module. Once error-correction is required, the orientation vectors of the robotic hand will be used to find the new position of the robotic hand.

For the padding operation, the robotic palm are used to apply the required force onto the part. The position parameters $[X \ Y \ Z \ \theta_p \ \theta_r]$ are still mapped into the robot arm position control buffer. The massaging force (FForce) is mapped into the compliance motion control buffer as a condition to be evaluated. The fine motion to achieve the massaging force will be commanded by the compliance loop according to the sensed information.

c. Task execution

The task execution is carried out by using the data in the control buffers. By interfacing with the robot controller and the robotic hand controller, the PC controls and monitors the whole massaging system.

For the motion control of the robot arm, the built-in codes, such as "MP", etc., are used to initiate and control the motion of the robot arm. While the motion control of the robot fingers is carried out by activating the robot hand position servo loop.

The force control of the robotic fingertips is realized by activating the robotic hand force servo loop.

Fig. 6.9 shows the task execution for the kneading operation. While the padding operation is shown in Fig. 6.10.

During the task execution, the operation is also under close watch by the PC. The current position/force of the robot hand, together with the fuzzy inference process, are displayed on the screen.

Fig. 6.11 shows the on-line display of the sensory information.

The task execution will continue if there is not intolerable errors during the operation process.

However, the on-line error-correction based on fuzzy logic will be activated if the error exceeds the tolerable limitations during a task execution process.

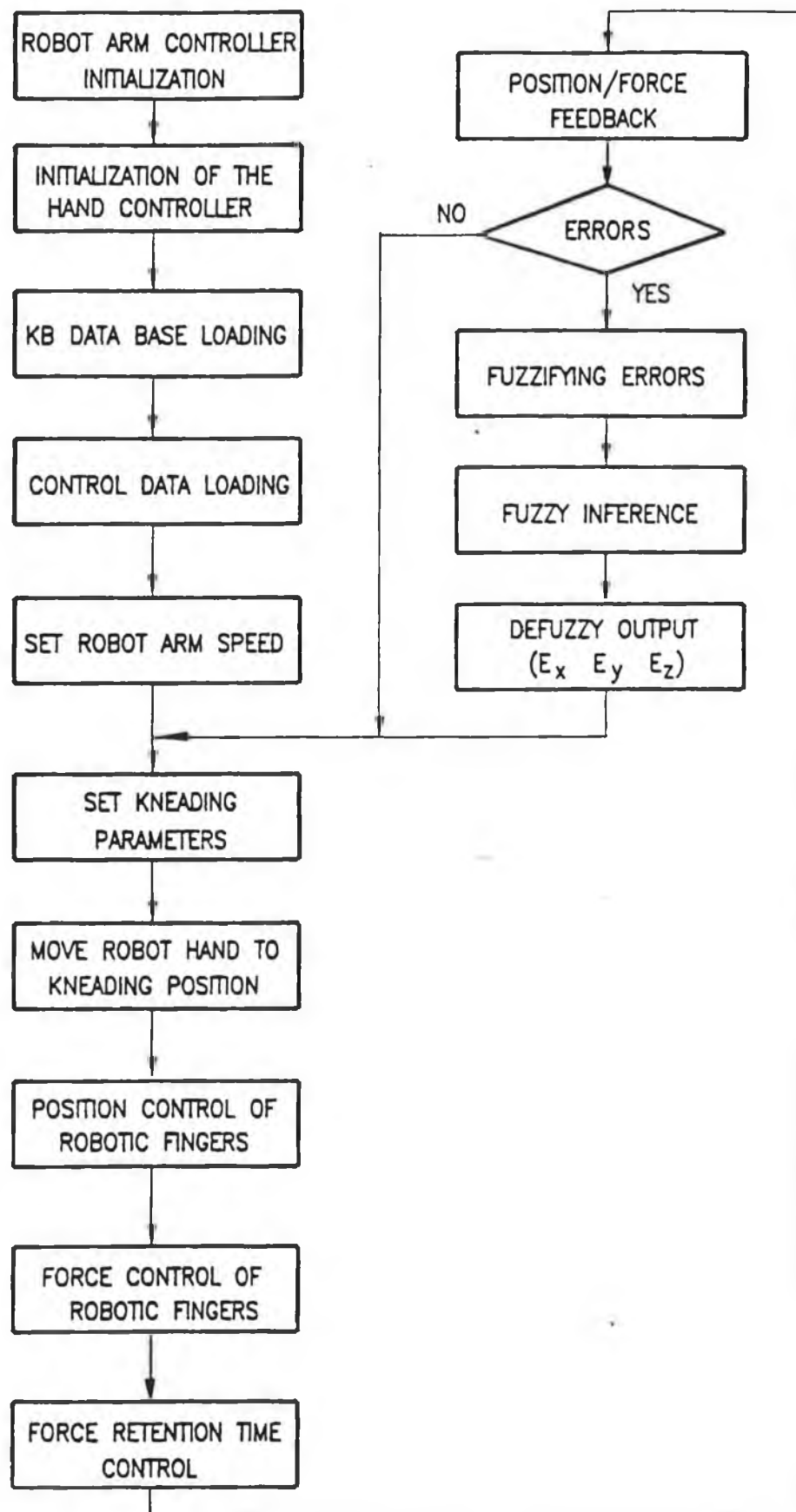


Fig. 6.9 Task execution for kneading operations

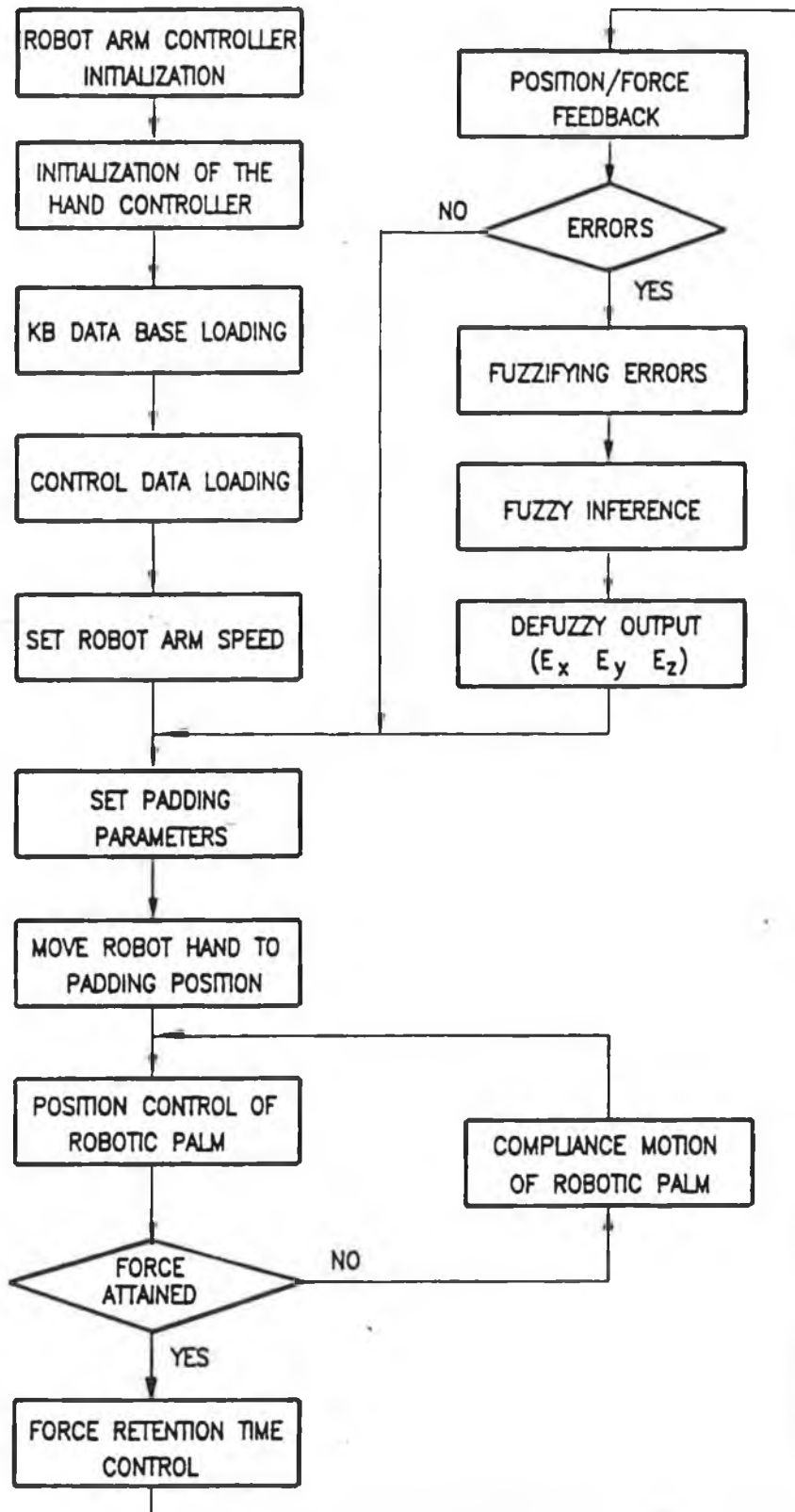


Fig. 6.10 Task execution for padding operations

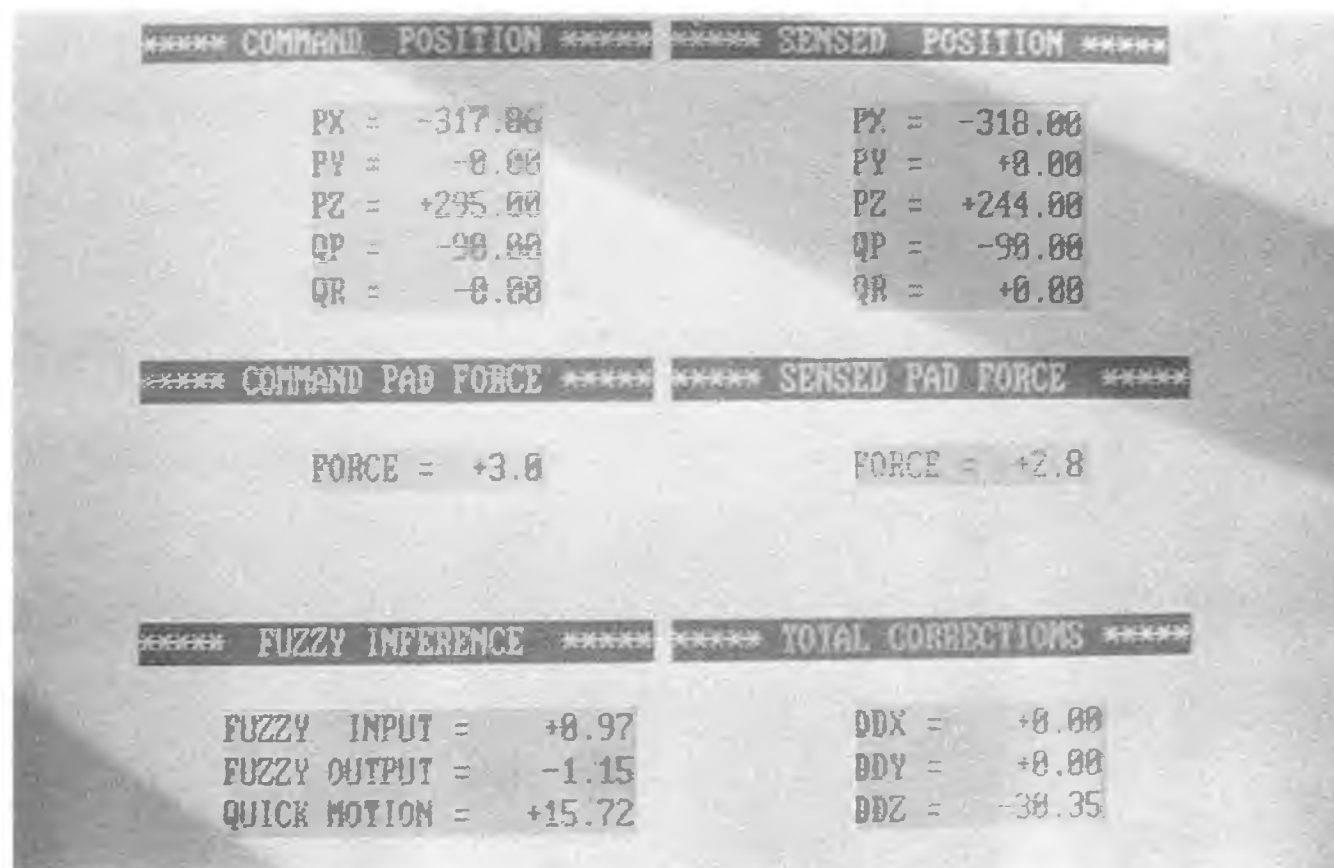


Fig. 6.11 On-line display of the sensory information

6-5 On-line error-correction

The robotic massaging performs well provided that:

- a. The location of the part being massaged is accurately specified
- b. The massaging path is well planned
- c. The part being massaged does not deviate from its original position during the massaging process
- d. There is no unpredictable obstacle during the massaging operations

However, these conditions can not be guaranteed in the practical operations. The robotic massaging system must be endowed with the abilities to carry out on-line error-corrections.

The on-line error-corrections include two tasks:

- * error-detections
- * error-corrections

An error-correction process is defined as a process of adjusting the robot hand to the actual massaging position of the part being massaged from its planned position, if there is an intolerable error between the planned position and the actual position of the part.

The feedback of the sensory information of the robot system is used to perform the error-detections, while the error-corrections are carried out by manipulating the on-line KB, the fuzzy inference module, the path modifying module and the intelligent control module.

Incorporated with the error-correction module, the on-line intelligent control system for the robotic massaging system can be organized as shown in Fig. 6.12.

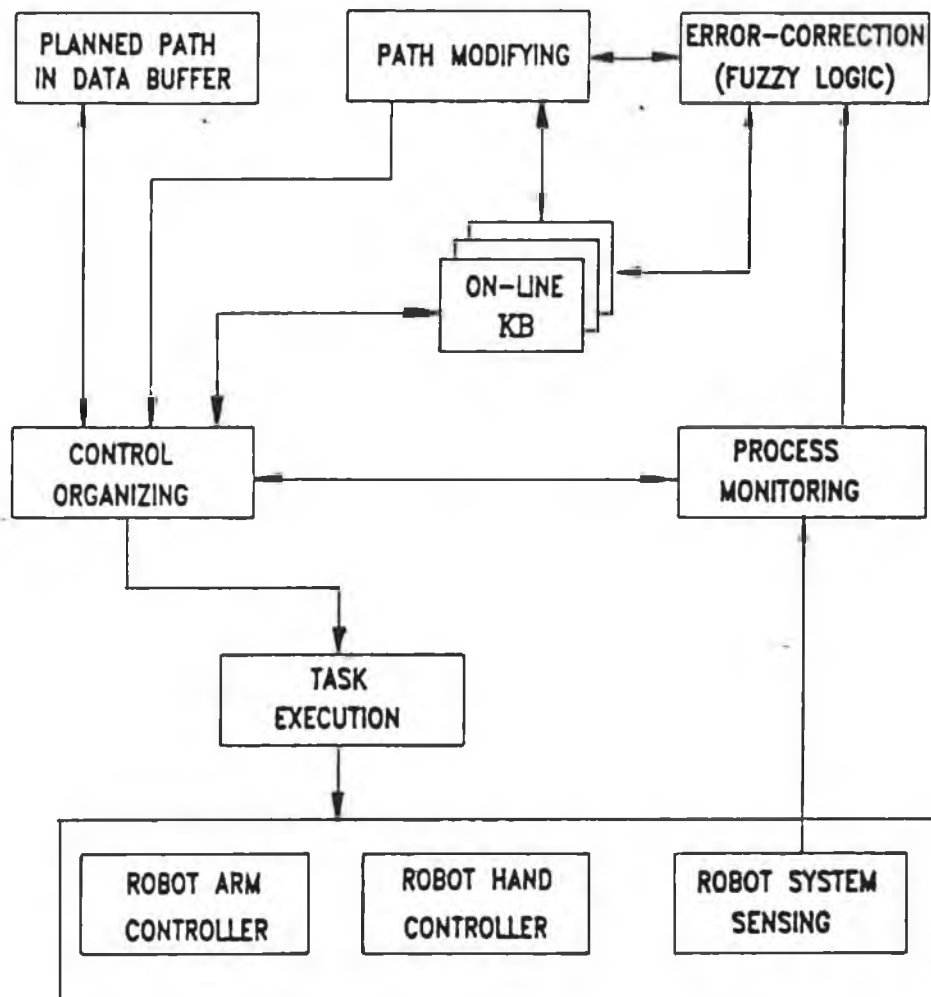


Fig. 6.12 On-line intelligent control system

6-5-1 Error types and correction equations

The error between the actual massaging position and the planned massaging position can be classified as path misplanning errors.

Depending on its extent, a path misplanning error may cause several problems:

- * damaging the robot arm due to collisions
- * hurting the part being massaged
- * massaging the part in a wrong position

The path misplanning errors may be caused by any one of the factors, such as:

- a. the location of the part is wrong specified
- b. the part deviates from its specified position
- c. the path is incorrectly planned

A. Analysis of the errors in Cartesian space

For a massaging operation using the robotic hand, the position and orientation of the robotic hand with respect to the world frame has been specified by a position task matrix T_0^t . The motion control for the robotic hand to follow the specified path has been discussed in section 6-5. Where the compliance (kneading or padding) frame is required to maintain the same position and orientation as the task frame.

The robotic massaging will be carried out smoothly if there is no error occurred during the massaging process. However, certain errors may exist during a massaging process, such as path misplanning errors.

Let the position and orientation of the robotic hand along the planned axial path be denoted by a task matrix T_0^t , and the position and orientation of the robotic hand along the actual axial massaging path be denoted by a matrix T_0^m . Also, a task frame $O_t X_t Y_t Z_t$ is attached to the planned grasping center O_t and a massaging frame $O_m X_m Y_m Z_m$ is attached to the actual grasping center O_m .

Thus, the path misplanning errors can be illustrated in Fig. 6.13.

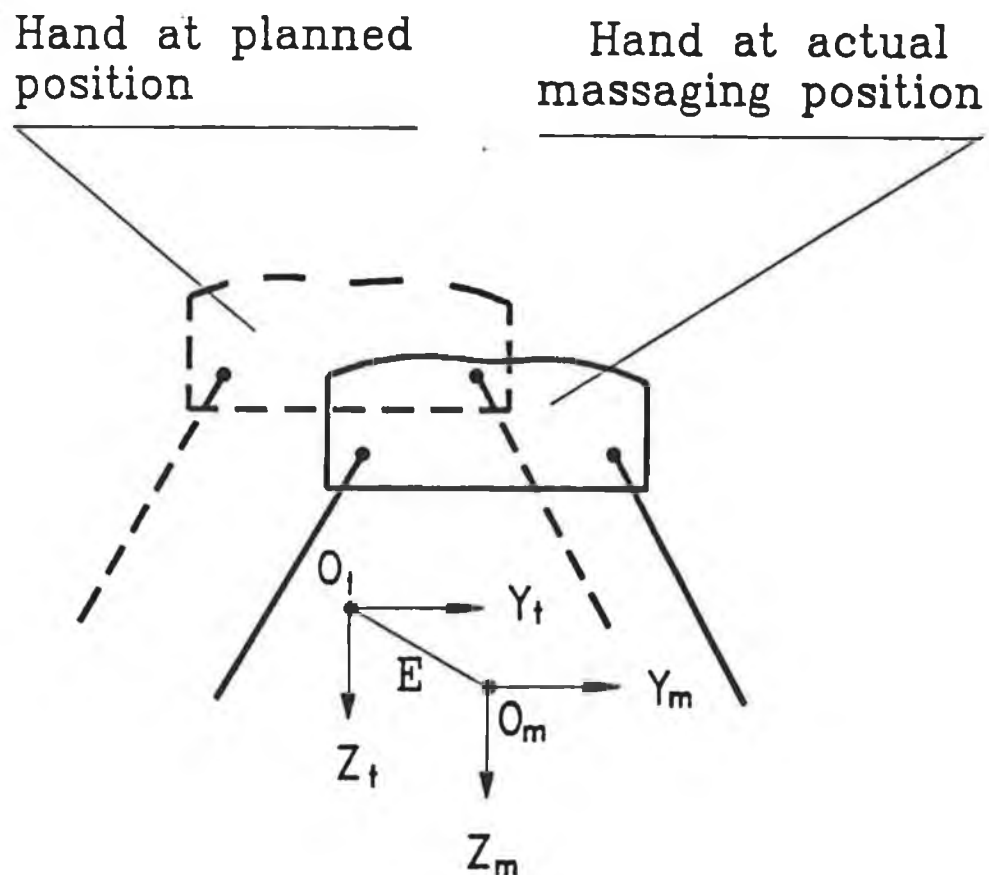


Fig. 6.13 Path misplanning errors

Where

O_t - origin of the task frame, $O_t X_t Y_t Z_t$, along the planned axial path

O_m - origin of the massaging frame, $O_m X_m Y_m Z_m$, along the actual axial path

E_x - error between O_c and O_m along X_t

E_y - error between O_c and O_m along Y_t

E_z - error between O_c and O_m along Z_t

To carry out the massaging operation, the robotic hand should be moved from the planned position (O_t) to the actual massaging position (O_m) so that the errors occurred can be corrected. Hence, the following motion control equation must be maintained:

$$T_0^c = T_0^m \quad (6-7)$$

Where, T_0^c is the position and orientation of the compliance frame of the robotic hand with respect to the world frame. And T_0^m is the position and orientation of the massaging frame with respect to the world frame.

Assume that the position and orientation of the robotic hand along the planned axial path are given by:

$$T_0^t = \begin{bmatrix} n_x^t & o_x^t & a_x^t & p_x^t \\ n_y^t & o_y^t & a_y^t & p_y^t \\ n_z^t & o_z^t & a_z^t & p_z^t \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6-8)$$

When the robotic hand is moved to the actual massaging position O_m , its position and orientation with respect to the task frame, $O_t X_t Y_t Z_t$, may be denoted by:

$$T_t^m = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & E_x \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & E_y \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & E_z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6-9)$$

Thus, the position/orientation of the robotic hand at the actual massaging position with respect to the world frame is given by

$$T_0^m = T_0^t T_t^m \quad (6-10)$$

Recall that

$$T_0^c = T_0^a T_a^c \quad (6-11)$$

Where, T_0^a and T_a^c have been defined in eq.(5-11).

Referring to eq.(6-7), and combining eq.(6-10) with eq.(6-11), one may obtain

$$T_0^a = T_0^t T_t^m (T_a^c)^{-1} \quad (6-12)$$

Hence, for the path misplanning errors ($E_x E_y E_z$), the robotic wrist position after error-corrections can be denoted by:

$$T_0^a = \begin{bmatrix} n_x & o_x & a_x & p_x \\ n_y & o_y & a_y & p_y \\ n_z & o_z & a_z & p_z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6-13)$$

Where

$$\begin{aligned} n_x &= n_x^t & o_x &= o_x^t & a_x &= a_x^t \\ n_y &= n_y^t & o_y &= o_y^t & a_y &= a_y^t \\ n_z &= n_z^t & o_z &= o_z^t & a_z &= a_z^t \end{aligned} \quad (6-14)$$

And

$$\begin{aligned} p_x &= p_x^t - ({}^c p_x n_x + {}^c p_y o_x + {}^c p_z a_x) + (E_x n_x + E_y o_x + E_z a_x) \\ p_y &= p_y^t - ({}^c p_x n_y + {}^c p_y o_y + {}^c p_z a_y) + (E_x n_y + E_y o_y + E_z a_y) \\ p_z &= p_z^t - ({}^c p_x n_z + {}^c p_y o_z + {}^c p_z a_z) + (E_x n_z + E_y o_z + E_z a_z) \end{aligned} \quad (6-15)$$

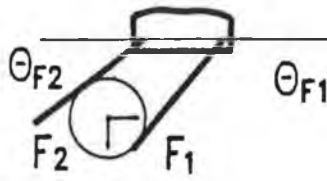
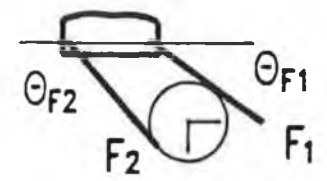
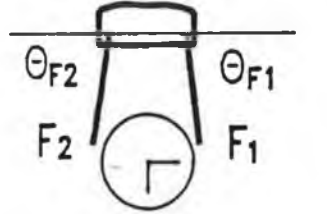
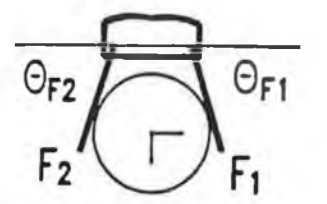
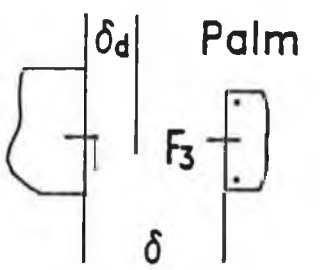
B. Error types and error-detections

According to the error directions, the errors can be classified into three types:

- a. offset along X_t axis (E_x)
- b. offset along Y_t axis (E_y)
- c. offset along Z_t axis (E_z)

Table 6.15 shows several typical errors and their detections.

Table 6.15 Errors and detections

Error type	Illustration	Conditions detected	Corrections		
			E_x	E_y	E_z
Knead		$\theta_{F1} \gg \theta_{F2d}$			
$+Y_t$		$\theta_{F2} \ll \theta_{F2d}$ $F_1 \ll F_2$	0	-E	0
Knead		$\theta_{F1} \ll \theta_{F1d}$			
$-Y_t$		$\theta_{F2} \gg \theta_{F2d}$ $F_1 \ll F_2$	0	+E	0
Knead		$\theta_{F1} \gg \theta_{F1d}$			
$-Z_t$		$\theta_{F2} \gg \theta_{F2d}$ $F_1 = F_2 \geq 0$	0	0	+E
Knead		$\theta_{F1} \ll \theta_{F1d}$			
$+Z_t$		$\theta_{F2} \ll \theta_{F2d}$ $F_1 = F_2 \geq 0$	0	0	-E
Pad		$\delta \gg \delta_d$			
$-Z_t$		$F_3 = 0$	0	0	+E
Pad		$\delta \ll \delta_d$			
$+Z_t$		$F_3 > 0$	0	0	-E

For the kneading operations using the robotic fingers, there exist uncertainties in the error detection process due to:

- * The contact points between the robotic fingers and the part being contacted are not exactly known, since the force/tactile sensors are mounted on the fingertips.
- * The part size may be different from the specified size.

To deal with the uncertainties, the fuzzy inference and the human massaging knowledge are employed in this case. By manipulating the detected information and the expert knowledge base embedded in the fuzzy inference rule base and data base, the required control strategies and error-correction distances (E_x E_y E_z) can be obtained. And the error-correction can be carried out on-line.

6-5-2 Fuzzy logic based error-corrections

Based on the human massaging knowledge and the human inference process, the fuzzy error-correction strategies may be developed, which include:

Criterion 1.

IF { the offset (E_x E_y E_z) is very small }

THEN { no correction is required }

Criterion 2.

IF { the offset (E_x E_y E_z) is [Small, Medium, Big] }

THEN { move the robot hand a [Small, Medium, Big]
distance along the opposite direction of
the offset (to reduce the offset) }

A. Universes of discourse

Let the angle errors of the robotic fingers be denoted by

$$\begin{aligned} E\theta_1 &= \theta_{F1d} - \theta_{F1} \\ E\theta_2 &= \theta_{F2d} - \theta_{F2} \end{aligned} \quad (6-16)$$

For kneading operations, the inputs to the fuzzy error-correction inference mechanism are $E\theta_1$ and $E\theta_2$. And the input to the fuzzy inference mechanism is δ for padding operation.

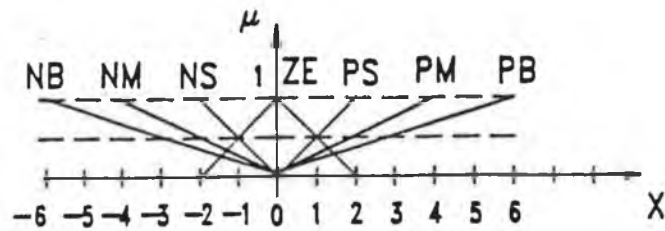
The outputs of the fuzzy inference mechanism are a set of correction distances, i.e., (E_x E_y E_z).

Hence, the universes of discourse can be classified into two types:

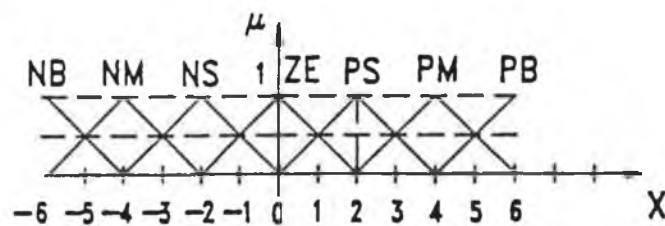
* process input variables -- ($E\theta_1$ $E\theta_2$ δ)

* control output variables -- (E_x E_y E_z)

For the universes of discourse ($E\theta_1$ $E\theta_2$ δ E_x E_y E_z), the universe partition and the membership function are defined as shown in Fig. 6.14.



$$a). \quad X = [E_x \ E_y \ E_z]$$



$$b). \quad X = [E\theta_1 \ E\theta_2 \ \delta]$$

Fig. 6.14 Membership function and universe partition

The mapping scaling factors are shown in Table 6.16.

Table 6.16 Mapping scalars

Universe of discourse	Mapping scaler	Range
$E\theta_1$	$FK\theta = 3^\circ$	$[-18^\circ, +18^\circ]$
$E\theta_2$	$FK\theta = 3^\circ$	$[-18^\circ, +18^\circ]$
δ	$FK\delta = 5 \text{ mm}$	$[-30, +30] \text{ mm}$
E_x	4 mm (knead)	
E_y	$FKO =$	$[-30, +30] \text{ mm}$
E_z	5 mm (pad)	

B. Fuzzification of input variables

Before the fuzzy inference process is carried out, the measured input variables must be fuzzified into suitable linguistic values, which may be viewed as labels of fuzzy sets.

Table 6.17 shows the fuzzifications for the input variables ($E\theta_1$, $E\theta_2$, δ). Where, $FX = E\theta_1/FK\theta$ for kneading operation. And $FX = \delta/FK\delta$ for padding operation.

Table 6.17 Input variable fuzzifications

Universe of discourse after scaling map	Primary fuzzy sets (Fuzzy terms)
$FX < -5$	NB (Negative Big)
$-5 \leq FX < -3$	NM (Negative Medium)
$-3 \leq FX < -1$	NS (Negative Small)
$-1 \leq FX \leq +1$	ZE (Zero)
$+1 < FX \leq +3$	PS (Positive Small)
$+3 < FX \leq +5$	PM (Positive Medium)
$+5 < FX$	PB (Positive Big)

C. Fuzzy control rules

By using Criterion 1 and Criterion 2, the fuzzy control rules for padding operations have been formulated as shown in Table 6.18. And the fuzzy control rules for kneading operations have been formulated as shown in Table 6.19.

Table 6.18 Fuzzy control rules for padding

Rule No.	Rule base for padding operations			
RP1	IF δ = PS	THEN (E_x =ZE	E_y =ZE	E_z = NS)
RP2	IF δ = PM	THEN (E_x =ZE	E_y =ZE	E_z = NM)
RP3	IF δ = PB	THEN (E_x =ZE	E_y =ZE	E_z = NB)
RP4	IF δ = NS	THEN (E_x =ZE	E_y =ZE	E_z = PS)
RP5	IF δ = NM	THEN (E_x =ZE	E_y =ZE	E_z = PM)
RP6	IF δ = NB	THEN (E_x =ZE	E_y =ZE	E_z = PB)

From Table 6.18, the basic ideas behind the fuzzy control rules may be generalized as:

- * If the palm surface is far from the actual surface of the part being padded, move the palm closer to the part surface.
- * If the palm surface is too close to the part surface, move the palm away from the surface.

Table 6.19 Fuzzy control rules for kneading

Rule No.	Rule base for kneading operations
RK1	IF $E\Theta_1=NM$ AND $E\Theta_2=PM$ THEN ($E_X=ZE$ $E_Y=NM$ $E_Z=ZE$)
RK2	IF $E\Theta_1=NB$ AND $E\Theta_2=PB$ THEN ($E_X=ZE$ $E_Y=NB$ $E_Z=ZE$)
RK3	IF $E\Theta_1=PM$ AND $E\Theta_2=NM$ THEN ($E_X=ZE$ $E_Y=PM$ $E_Z=ZE$)
RK4	IF $E\Theta_1=PB$ AND $E\Theta_2=NB$ THEN ($E_X=ZE$ $E_Y=PB$ $E_Z=ZE$)
RK5	IF $E\Theta_1=NM$ AND $E\Theta_2=NM$ THEN ($E_X=ZE$ $E_Y=ZE$ $E_Z=PM$)
RK6	IF $E\Theta_1=NB$ AND $E\Theta_2=NB$ THEN ($E_X=ZE$ $E_Y=ZE$ $E_Z=PB$)
RK7	IF $E\Theta_1=PM$ AND $E\Theta_2=PM$ THEN ($E_X=ZE$ $E_Y=ZE$ $E_Z=NM$)
RK8	IF $E\Theta_1=PB$ AND $E\Theta_2=PB$ THEN ($E_X=ZE$ $E_Y=ZE$ $E_Z=NB$)

From Table 6.19, the basic ideas behind the fuzzy control rules for kneading operations can be generalized as:

- * If the part is not at the planned position and the robotic hand is still at the planned position, move the robotic hand to the actual massaging position.
- * The robotic hand moves in such a way that the part is always to be centralized in the compliance frame of the robotic hand (to ensure the fully contacts between the fingertips and the part being massaged).

D. Fuzzy reasoning and defuzzification strategy

In contrast to a classical inference system, all fuzzy control rules are considered to be fired with different strength in the fuzzy reasoning process. Of course, rules that fire strongly will contribute significantly to the final control action.

In this study, the fuzzy reasoning based on fuzzy logic is employed. For any fuzzy input term, the fire strength for condition fuzzy terms in the control rule bases, which are given in Table 6.18 and Table 6.19, can be designed as shown in Table 6.20.

Table 6.20 Fire strength for control rules

Input fuzzy terms	Fire strength for condition fuzzy terms						
	0 NB	1 NM	2 NS	3 ZE	4 PS	5 PM	6 PB
NB	1.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
NM	0.3	1.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
NS	0.0	0.3	1.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0
ZE	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.0	0.3	0.0	0.0
PS	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.0	0.3	0.0
PM	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.0	0.3
PB	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	1.0

Hence, any element of the fire strength in Table 6.20 can be denoted by $SFIRE(IN_FUZZ, CON_FUZZ)$.

Where

IN_FUZZ is the input fuzzy term which belongs to $(NM, NB, NS, ZE, PS, PM, PB)$.

CON_FUZZ is the condition fuzzy term in the rule base.

Let the condition fuzzy terms, $(NB, NM, NS, ZE, PS, PM, PB)$, be denoted by $(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)$. Thus, for any input fuzzy term IN_FUZZ , a fire strength vector for the basic condition fuzzy terms used in a rule base can be obtained from Table 6.20:

$$[V_SFIRE] = \begin{bmatrix} SFIRE(IN_FUZZ, 0) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ, 1) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ, 2) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ, 3) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ, 4) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ, 5) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ, 6) \end{bmatrix} \quad (6-17)$$

Depending on how many control rules have been constructed in a rule base, the dimension of a strength vector for the rule base is decided by the number of the rules.

Thus, the fire strength vector for the padding control rule base can be denoted by:

$$[W_SFIRE] = \begin{bmatrix} SFIRE(IN_FUZZ,4) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ,5) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ,6) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ,2) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ,1) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ,0) \end{bmatrix} \quad (6-18)$$

Where, $[W_SFIRE]$ is the fire strength for all the control rules in the padding rule base.

The fire strength vector for kneading control rule base can be denoted by:

$$[W_SFIRE] = \min\{ [W_SFIRE_{\theta_1}], [W_SFIRE_{\theta_2}] \} \quad (6-19)$$

Where

$$[W_SFIRE] = \begin{bmatrix} W_SFIRE(0) \\ W_SFIRE(1) \\ W_SFIRE(2) \\ W_SFIRE(3) \\ W_SFIRE(4) \\ W_SFIRE(5) \\ W_SFIRE(6) \\ W_SFIRE(7) \end{bmatrix} \quad (6-20)$$

$$[W_SFIRE_{\theta_1}] = \begin{bmatrix} SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_1}, 1) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_1}, 0) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_1}, 5) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_1}, 6) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_1}, 1) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_1}, 0) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_1}, 5) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_1}, 6) \end{bmatrix} \quad (6-21)$$

$$[W_SFIRE_{\theta_2}] = \begin{bmatrix} SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_2}, 5) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_2}, 6) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_2}, 1) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_2}, 0) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_2}, 1) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_2}, 0) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_2}, 5) \\ SFIRE(IN_FUZZ_{\theta_2}, 6) \end{bmatrix} \quad (6-22)$$

And

$IN_FUZZ_{\theta_i}$ is the i th finger angle error fuzzy input.

$[W_SFIRE_{\theta_i}]$ is the fire strength for the i th finger condition fuzzy terms in the rule base.

Thus, the control action [Y] can be expressed as:

$$[Y] = \frac{[W_SFIRE]^T * [E]}{\sum W_SFIRE(i)} * FKO \quad (6-23)$$

Where

[Y] -- defuzzified control action, and

$$[Y] = [E_x \ E_y \ E_z]$$

[E] -- crisp outcome of the control rule base

FKO -- output mapping scaler

[W_SFIRE] -- fire strength for the control rule base

E. Example

As an example, let's find the correction action [Y] for a kneading operation under fuzzy inputs:

$$IN_FUZZ_0_1 = "NM"$$

$$IN_FUZZ_0_2 = "PM"$$

Here the kneading control rule base is used.

Solution:

For the inputs $IN_FUZZ_0_1 = "NM"$ and $IN_FUZZ_0_2 = "PM"$, referring to the fire strength given in Table 6.20, the fire strength for the kneading control rule base can be

obtained by using eqs.(6-21) and (6-22).

Where

$$[W_SFIRE_0] = [1, 0.3, 0, 0, 1, 0.3, 0, 0]^T \quad (6-24)$$

$$[W_SFIRE_0_2] = [1, 0.3, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0.3]^T \quad (6-25)$$

Thus, referring to eq.(6-19), one may obtain:

$$\begin{bmatrix} W_SFIRE(0) \\ W_SFIRE(1) \\ W_SFIRE(2) \\ W_SFIRE(3) \\ W_SFIRE(4) \\ W_SFIRE(5) \\ W_SFIRE(6) \\ W_SFIRE(7) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0.3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6-26)$$

Note that for the kneading operation, [E] is denoted by:

$$[E] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & -6 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \quad (6-27)$$

Substituting eqs.(6-26) and (6-27) into eq.(6-23), one may obtain the correction actions:

$$[Y] = \begin{bmatrix} E_x \\ E_y \\ E_z \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -26.15 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}^T \quad (6-28)$$

6-5-3 On-line KB

The on-line knowledge base consists of three parts: Robot joint space coordinating KB, error-correction KB and robot adaptive KB.

A. Robot joint space coordinating KB

For the planned path (position/force), a coordinating or mapping from the cartesian space to the robot joint space is required. A coordinating KB can be constructed as shown in Table 6.21.

Table 6.21 Coordinating KB

Operations	Position	Force
Kneading	$[X, Y, Z, \theta_{234}, \theta_5, \theta_{F1}, \theta_{F2}]^T$	$[F_1, F_2]^T$
Padding	$[X, Y, Z, \theta_{234}, \theta_5]^T$	$[F_3]$

B. Error-correction KB

The error-correction KB includes:

- a. error correction strategies
- b. fire strength vectors for rule bases
- c. rule base and data base for fuzzy inference

The error correction strategy KB is shown in Table 6.22.

Table 6.22 Error Correction strategy KB

Fuzzy mode	Fuzzy terms [E]			Crisp terms [E]		
Rule No.	E_x	E_y	E_z	E_x	E_y	E_z
RK1	ZE	NM	ZE	0	-5	0
RK2	ZE	NB	ZE	0	-6	0
RK3	ZE	PM	ZE	0	+5	0
RK4	ZE	PB	ZE	0	+6	0
RK5	ZE	ZE	PM	0	0	+5
RK6	ZE	ZE	PB	0	0	+6
RK7	ZE	ZE	NM	0	0	-5
RK8	ZE	ZE	NB	0	0	-6
RP1	ZE	ZE	NS	0	0	-3
RP2	ZE	ZE	NM	0	0	-4
RP3	ZE	ZE	NB	0	0	-5
RP4	ZE	ZE	PS	0	0	+3
RP5	ZE	ZE	PM	0	0	+4
RP6	ZE	ZE	PB	0	0	+5

The fire strength vector KB for padding rule base can be constructed by using eq.(6-18). And the fire strength vector KB for kneading rule base can be formulated by using eq.(6-19).

The rule bases in Table 6.18 and Table 6.19 can be incorporated into the rule base KB. And the data base KB can be established by using Table 6.16 and Table 6.17.

C. Robot adaptive KB

For any inferred correction (E_x E_y E_z), there are two ways to carry out the corrections:

a. Direct modifying.

Where no verifying is involved. The path is directly modified.

b. Verifying and modifying.

Where the feasibility of the inferred new position is verified first by using the kinematics of the robot. If feasible, the path will be modified accordingly. Otherwise, the inferred corrections will be either discarded or modified.

Since the position of the robot hand is modified to adapt the position change of the part being massaged, the path modifying process is also termed as robot adaptive process. And the KB used to assist the path modifying is referred to robot adaptive KB.

For the direct modifying strategy, the correction equation of the robotic hand can be incorporated into the

robot adaptive KB. While for the verifying and modifying strategy, both the correction equation and the inverse kinematics of the robotic hand can be incorporated into the robot adaptive KB. Table 6.23 lists the robot adaptive KB.

Table 6.23 Robot adaptive KB

Correction equation (for hand grasping center):

$$X = P_x^t + (E_x n_x + E_y o_x + E_z a_x)$$

$$Y = P_y^t + (E_x n_y + E_y o_y + E_z a_y)$$

$$Z = P_z^t + (E_x n_z + E_y o_z + E_z a_z)$$

$$\theta_{234} = \theta_{234}$$

$$\theta_5 = \theta_5$$

Inverse kinematics math base (for robotic wrist)

$$[\theta_1 \ \theta_2 \ \theta_3 \ \theta_4 \ \theta_5]^T = \text{Inverse kinematics} (T_0^a)$$

Comparing to the inverse kinematics math base in the robot adaptive KB, the correction equation requires less computation time.

6-5-4 Realization of the on-line error-corrections

The procedure of on-line error-corrections during a massaging process can be generalized as follows:

- a. move the robotic hand to the massaging position
- b. move the robotic fingers into the required positions
- c. apply the desired force onto the part being massaged
- d. detect the massaging position and force of the robotic hand
- e. check the errors. If there is error, go to step (f). Otherwise, go back to step (a) to carry out next massaging operation.
- f. fuzzify the crisp inputs into the fuzzy sets
- g. fuzzy inference
- h. defuzzy the fuzzy output
- i. calculate the new position of the robotic hand at the corrected position
- j. control the robot hand to move to the correction position
- k. go to step (a) to carry out next massaging operation.

Fig. 6.15 shows a general error-correction module using the fuzzy inference mechanism.

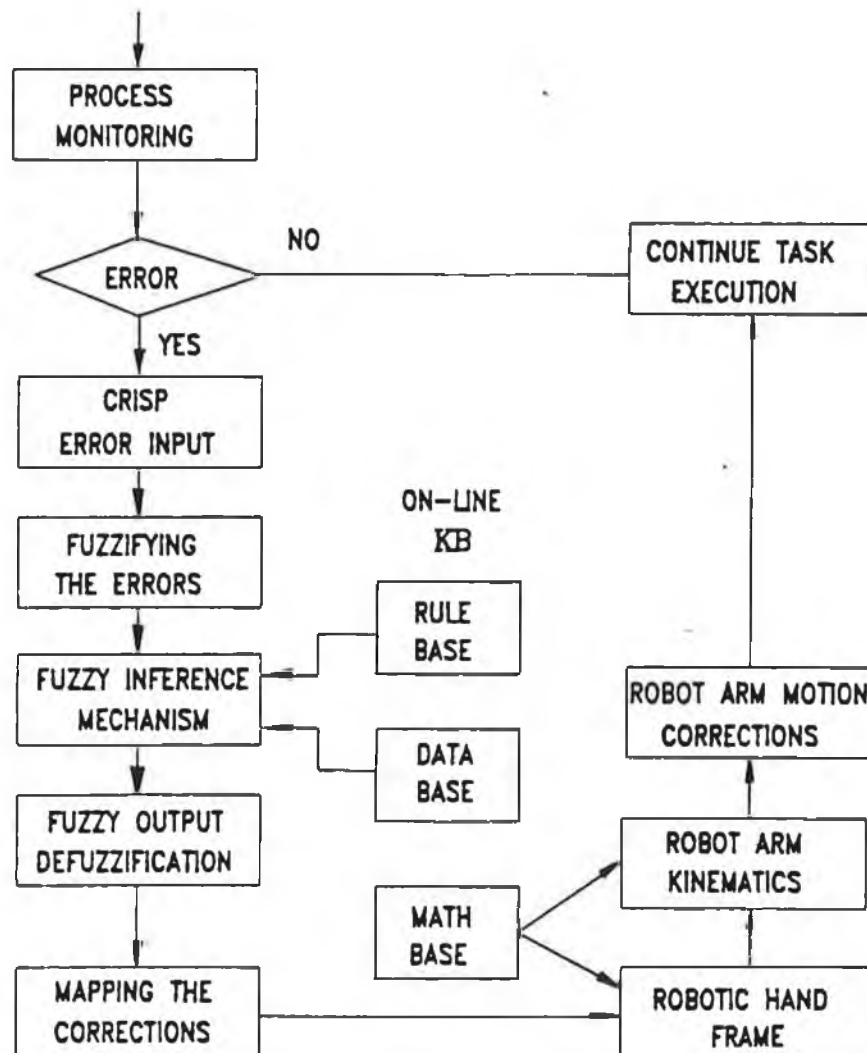


Fig. 6.15 Error-correction module

6-6 Software development and experimental results

6-6-1 Software development

The software for the intelligent robot control system have been developed, which include:

- * Parameter generating and path planning software for the robot system in which both HAND-I and HAND-II are included. The source codes of the developed software, named as EXPERTP.BAS, can be found in APPENDIX F-1.
- * Task execution and intelligent control software for the robot system using HAND-I. The source codes of the developed software, named as EXPERTO.BAS, can be found in APPENDIX F-2.
- * Task execution and intelligent control software for the robot system using HAND-II. The source codes of the developed software, named as EXPERTN.BAS, can be found in APPENDIX F-3.

6-6-2 Experimental results

A. Padding operation

Both HAND-I and HAND-II can be used to perform the padding operations. Followed is one of the experiments carried out by using HAND-II to pad a flat foam which simulates the human back.

a. Parameter generating

For the fuzzy/linguistic inputs:

Part to be massaged	=	"BACK"
Part size	=	"SM"
Massaging type	=	"CRS"
Massaging speed	=	"ME"
Robot hand used	=	"HANDNEW"

The following parameters can be inferred by using the parameter generating KB:

Massaging action (ACT\$)	=	"PAD"
Massaging paths (N)	=	6
Radial massaging points (m)	=	3
Robot arm speed	=	5
Force retention time	=	1.0 (Sec)
Massaging force	=	3.0 (N)
Width of the back	=	100 (mm)
Length of the back	=	100 (mm)

The position of the back has been specified as:

X_0	Y_0	Z_0	α	β
-280	0	190	0^0	180^0

b. Path planning

Using the generated parameters, the orientation of the robotic hand in Cartesian space has been planned as:

$$[n \quad o \quad a] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

And the positions of the robot arm, together with the control angles, have been planned as shown in Table 6.24. Where $N=6$ has been changed into $N=8$.

c. Parameter mapping

Before the task execution, the intelligent control organizing module will map all the planned parameters into the control buffer.

In this experiment, the padding has been performed by the robotic palm along the axial padding path. When the padding along the first axial path is completed, the padding will be continued in the next axial padding path.

Table 6.24 Planned positions

Position No. (m, N)	X	Y	Z	θ_p	θ_r
(0,0)	-274.9	-49.9	295	-90	-10.3
(0,1)	-289.2	-50.0	295	-90	-9.8
(0,2)	-303.5	-50.0	295	-90	-9.3
(0,3)	-317.8	-50.0	295	-90	-8.9
(0,4)	-332.1	-50.0	295	-90	-8.5
(0,5)	-346.4	-50.0	295	-90	-8.2
(0,6)	-360.7	-50.0	295	-90	-7.8
(0,7)	-374.9	-50.0	295	-90	-7.5
(1,0)	-275.0	0	295	-90	0
(1,1)	-289.2	0	295	-90	0
(1,2)	-303.5	0	295	-90	0
(1,3)	-317.8	0	295	-90	0
(1,4)	-332.1	0	295	-90	0
(1,5)	-346.4	0	295	-90	0
(1,6)	-360.7	0	295	-90	0
(1,7)	-375.0	0	295	-90	0
(2,0)	-275.0	50.0	295	-90	10.3
(2,1)	-289.2	49.9	295	-90	9.8
(2,2)	-303.5	49.9	295	-90	9.3
(2,3)	-317.8	49.9	295	-90	8.9
(2,4)	-332.1	49.9	295	-90	8.5
(2,5)	-346.4	49.9	295	-90	8.2
(2,6)	-360.7	49.9	295	-90	7.8
(2,7)	-375.0	49.9	295	-90	7.5

d. Task execution

Using the control variables in the control buffer, the padding operations can be carried out.

To ensure the safe operation, a constant approaching distance, DABOVE, above the padding surface has been introduced into the padding process. Where, DABOVE=20 mm. To increase the padding speed, a quick approach motion has also been employed in the padding control process.

To achieve the desired padding force, the compliance motion control of the palm is required. Experiment shows that two or three times of fine motions are required in every padding cycle to attain the desired force. Where the fine motion distance is 1.0 mm.

Fig. 6.16 shows the padding force-time history of the robotic palm. Where, the robotic palm moves from the position (1,0) to the position (1,7) (See Table 6.24).

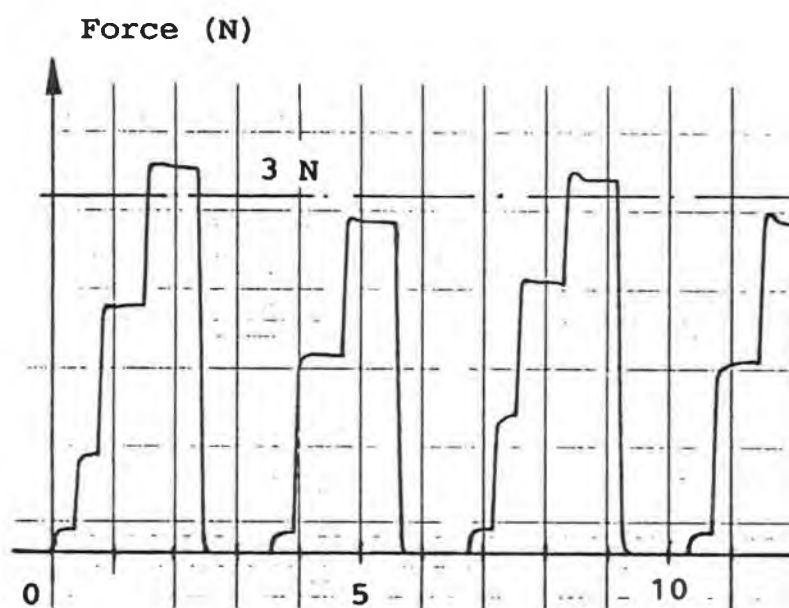
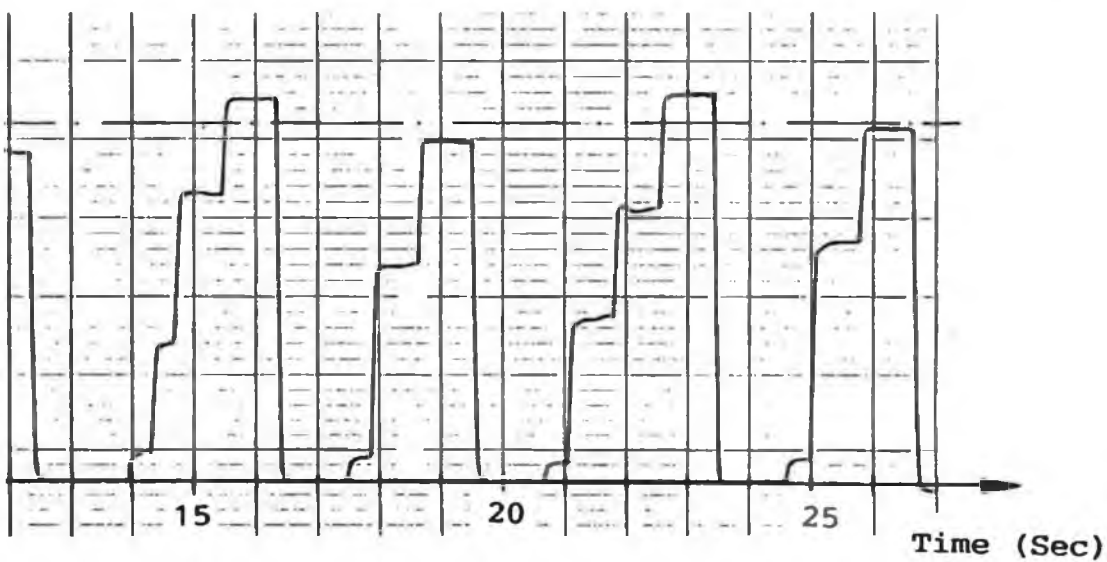


Fig. 6.16



Padding force-time history

B. Kneading operation with on-line error-correction

Both HAND-I and HAND-II can be used to perform the kneading operations. Followed is one of the experiments carried out by HAND-II. Where HAND-II is commanded to knead a cylinder foam which simulates the human arm.

a. Parameter generating

For the fuzzy/linguistic inputs:

Part to be massaged	=	"ARM"
Part size	=	"ME"
Massaging type	=	"CRS"
Massaging speed	=	"ME"
Robot hand used	=	"HANDNEW"

The following parameters can be inferred by using the parameter generating KB:

Massaging action (ACT\$)	=	"KNEAD"
Massaging paths (N)	=	6
Radial massaging points (m)	=	3
Robot arm speed	=	5
Force retention time	=	1.0 (Sec)
Massaging force	=	3.5 (N)
Diameter of the arm	=	100 (mm)
Length of the arm	=	120 (mm)

The position of the arm has been specified as:

x_0	y_0	z_0	α	β
-500	0	150	90^0	180^0

b. Path planning

Using the generated parameters, the orientation of the robotic hand in Cartesian space has been planned as:

$$[n \quad o \quad a] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

And the positions of the robot arm, together with the control angles, have been planned as shown in Table 6.25.

c. Parameter mapping

Before the task execution, the intelligent control organizing module will map all the planned parameters into the control buffer.

In this experiment, the kneading actions performed by the robotic fingers along the radial path have been reduced into 1. Thus, at every radial path, only one kneading will take place. Along the axial direction of the arm, 6 kneading cycles will be carried out.

Table 6.25 Planned positions

N	X	Y	Z	θ_p	θ_r	θ_{F1} (θ_{F2})
0	-350.1	0	112.9	0	0	70.5
1	-350.1	0	136.9	0	0	70.5
2	-350.1	0	160.9	0	0	70.5
3	-350.1	0	184.9	0	0	70.5
4	-350.1	0	208.9	0	0	70.5
5	-350.1	0	232.9	0	0	70.5

d. Task execution

Using the control variables in the control buffer, the kneading operations can be carried out. The procedure of the kneading operation in this experiment is:

- * move the robot hand to the kneading start position
- * input commands to start the kneading operation
- * robot hand performs the kneading operation
- * analyse the sensory feedback information
- * perform error-correction if error occurs
- * otherwise, continue the kneading operation

Fig. 6.17 shows the kneading force-time history of the fingertip 1 (HAND-II) for the first 4 kneading cycles in one kneading process. Where, the robot hand moves from position $N=5$ to position $N=0$ (See Table 6.25). The kneading force is 3.5 N. And the force retention time is 1.0 Sec. The force-time curve was recorded by the X-Y plotter.

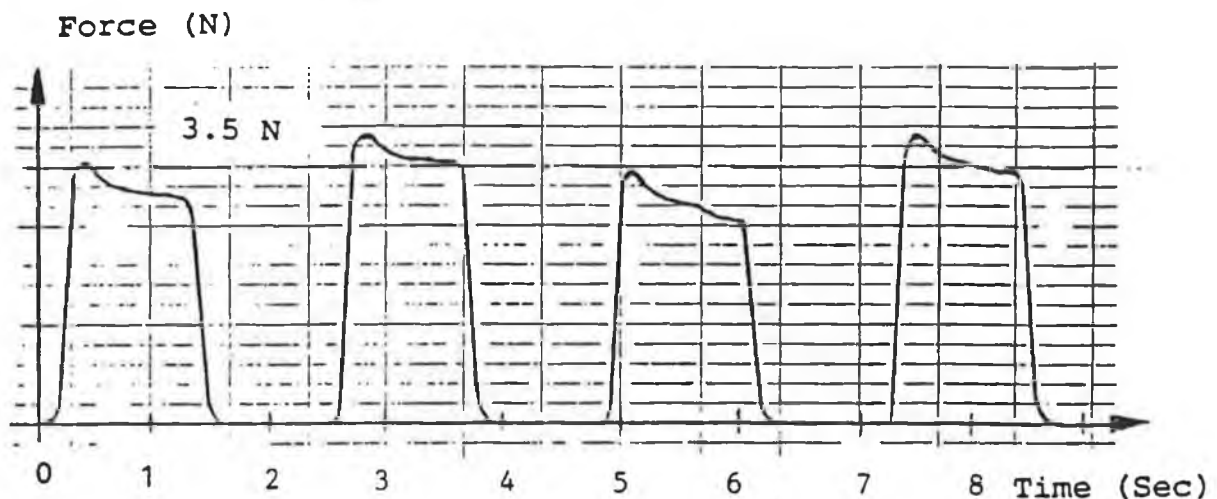


Fig. 6.17 Kneading force-time history

e. On-line error-corrections

Experiment on on-line error-corrections has been carried out. During the kneading operation, the cylinder foam has been moved deliberately in a range of ± 30 mm along Y axis. Once the position change of the arm is detected, a on-line error-correction will be carried out. Using the sensed positions of the robotic fingers, the correction strategies are inferred from the fuzzy inference mechanism. Table 6.26 shows a fuzzy inference process.

Where the error has occurred in position $N=2$ when the arm was moved about -25 mm along Y axis. The robot hand moves from position $N=0$ to position $N=5$. The force-time history of the fingertip 1 is shown in Fig. 6.18.

Table 6.26 Fuzzy inference process

Position N	Fuzzy inputs		Inferred corrections		
	$E\theta_1$	$E\theta_2$	EX	EY	EZ
0	-1.7	-4.0	0	0	0
1	-5.7	-1.2	0	0	0
2	+18.6	-22.5	0	-23.1	0
3	-0.2	-6.1	0	0	0
4	+2.7	-3.9	0	0	0
5	-2.5	-3.8	0	0	0

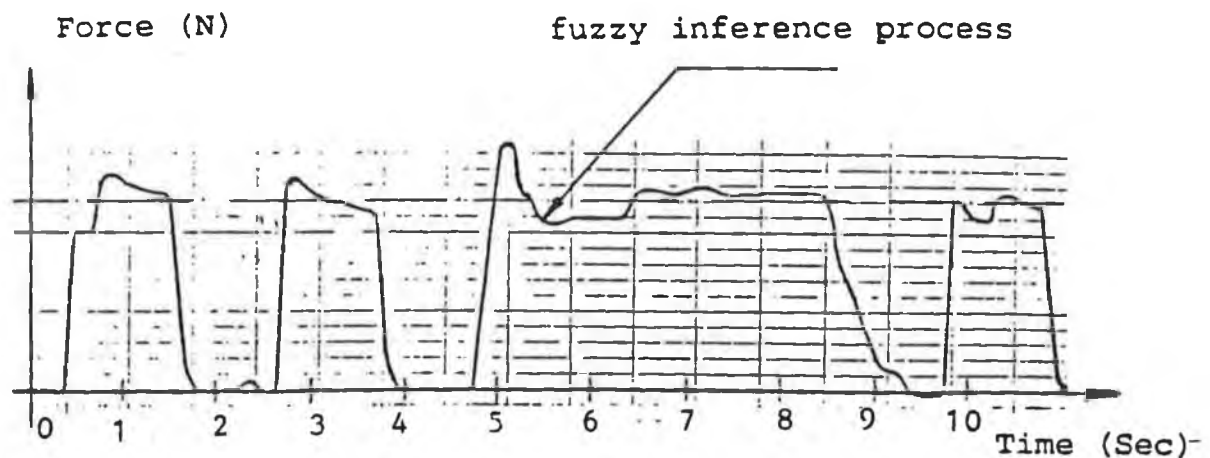


Fig. 6.18 Force-time history in error-correction process

When the robot hand moves back from position N=5 to position N=0, a position change was made for the arm at N=4. Where the arm was moved about -24 mm along Y axis. An error was detected by the intelligent control module. And a on-line error-correction was carried out. Table 6.27 shows the fuzzy inference process in this case. And the force-time history of the fingertip 1 (HAND-II) is shown in Fig. 6.19.

From the experiments, it can be found that the fuzzy inference result is very close to the actual error. Some tests using this system to massage the human arms were also carried out. It has been found that the functions of the system are satisfactory. Hence, it can be concluded that the designed intelligent control module is feasible and effective.

Table 6.27 Fuzzy inference process

Position N	Fuzzy inputs		Inferred corrections		
	EO_1	EO_2	EX	EY	EZ
5	-4.6	-0.7	0	0	0
4	+16.5	-20.8	0	-23.1	0
3	-3.8	-1.6	0	0	0
2	-2.7	-3.5	0	0	0
1	-1.6	-4.2	0	0	0
0	-2.1	-3.6	0	0	0

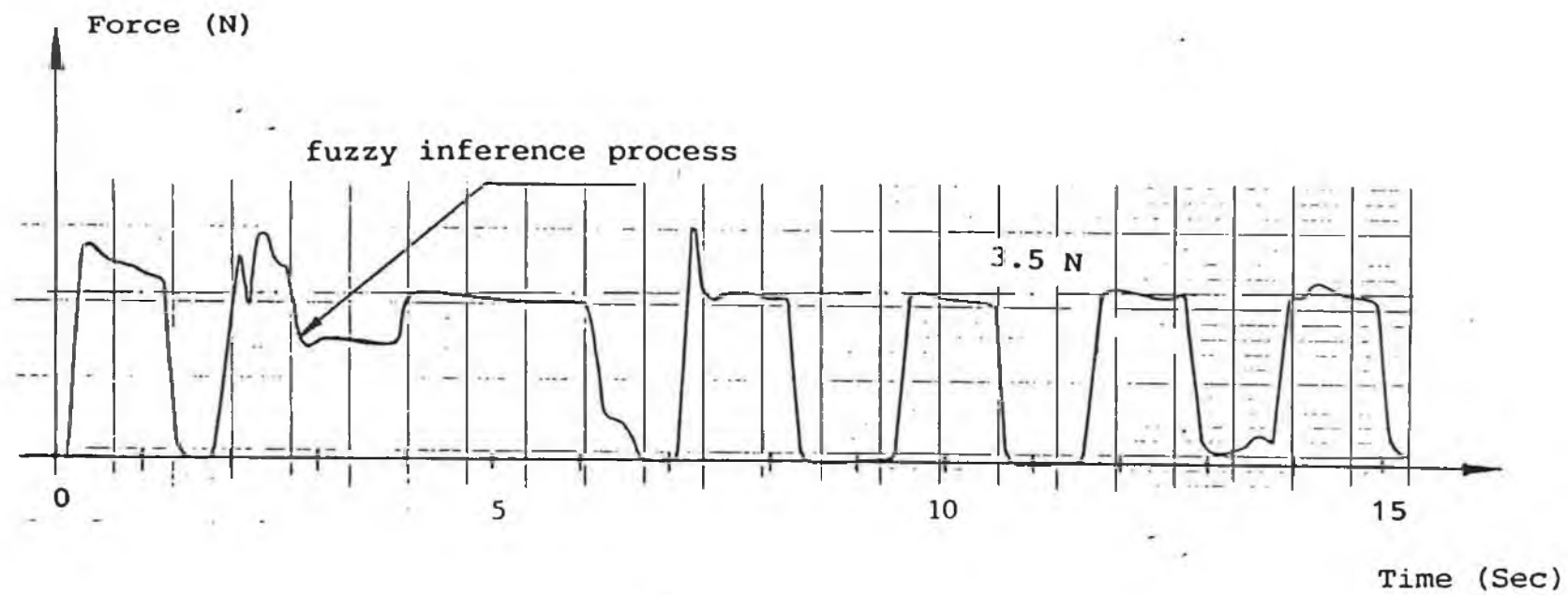


Fig. 6.19 Force-time history in error-correction process

Chapter Seven

Conclusions and Recommendations for further work

7-1 Conclusions

In this research, the physiotherapeutic robot system has been constructed with the KBS and the fuzzy inference mechanism to cope with any uncertainties and errors in the real-time control process. And a dexterous robotic hand with an integrated palm and two fingers has been employed to perform the padding and kneading operations.

To carry out the massaging process effectively, an intelligent robot control system for physiotherapeutic applications has been developed. The intelligent robot control system consists of a specially designed robotic hand with built-in sensors, an interfacing module between the robot system and the computer, an intelligent path planning module and a fuzzy logic based intelligent control module.

Two hands, HAND-I and HAND-II, have been developed with different types of force sensing units -- FSR and load cell. For the FSR sensor on each fingertip of HAND-I, a constant contact area was maintained by using a layer of silicone rubber between the contact piece and the FSR sensing surface. And a good response of the FSR force sensor has been achieved. While for the load cell on each fingertip of HAND-II, a constant contact area was maintained by using a cylinder bar with a contact cap on top of it. Comparing with FSR sensors, load cell sensing units are more sensitive, robust and compact.

The force level of the robotic fingers can be controlled directly by sending the control voltages to the designed

DC motor drive circuit. The maximum working torque provided by each finger is 0.9 Nm.

The force level of the robotic palm can only be achieved by controlling the fine motion of the robot palm after contact is made. The maximum working force provided by the palm is 5 N.

The designed robot hands (HAND-I & HAND-II) with the integrated palm and two fingers can be used to perform the padding and kneading operations.

However, the weight of the robotic hands was limited by the load carrying capability of the robot arm. From the design of HAND-I and HAND-II, it has been concluded that the weight of the robotic hands cannot be greatly reduced due to the necessity of integrating the two DC motors into the body of the hand.

The massaging speed is proportional to the robot arm speed and the force retention time. The higher the massaging speed, the higher the robot arm speed. While, the higher the massaging speed, the shorter the force retention time. For the safe operation, the robot arm speed should be under 7 (speed level).

The required force retention time can be realized by using the timer in the A/D conversion board (DAS8). As it has been found that the timer in the robot arm controller was not suitable for generating the required time delay.

Constructed with the expertise knowledge bases (KBS) of the massaging process and the fuzzy logic based inference mechanism, the intelligent path planning module can deal with uncertainties by manipulating the fuzzy/linguistic terms. Thus, With the fuzzy/linguistic input terms, the

required parameters can be generated and the massaging path can be planned off-line. From the path planning examples, it can be concluded that the designed intelligent path planning module is effective and feasible. However, due to the limitation of the configuration of the robot arm, not all positions and orientations of the part being massaged can be attained by the robotic hand. To make the robot system more dexterous, a 6 DOF robot arm should be used.

In robotic massaging process, the wrong specified part location, part deviations from its specified position and incorrectly planned path have been identified as the causes of uncertainties and errors.

Hence, it can be concluded that to carry out the massaging process effectively, the intelligent control module has to be constructed with the KBS and the fuzzy logic inference mechanism to cope with any uncertainties or errors. Furthermore, by using the error threshold in the intelligent control software, a more effective massaging operation has been achieved. When the detected errors are within the threshold, the errors will be ignored and no error-correction is taken place. Otherwise, fuzzy logic inference will be initiated and error-correction must be carried out.

Experimental results have shown that the fuzzy inferred correction distances are very close to the actual errors. Thus, it can be concluded that the designed fuzzy inference mechanism is feasible and effective.

Furthermore, using the designed intelligent control module, the complicated mathematical model and dynamical analysis of the control system can be avoided. And the expertise knowledge can be incorporated into the control process. Also the AI control can be realized in a real-

time control process. Thus, the developed fuzzy inference mechanism and the AI control system can be applied to other similar application areas.

7-2 Recommendations for further work

- To speed up the part locating process and to ensure the safe operation of the robotic system, robotic vision sensors should be incorporated into the robotic massaging system. Using robotic visions, the part size and location in the robot workspace can be roughly observed. These observations may be in a form of fuzziness and can be employed by the parameter generating module to organize the parameters for the path planning.
- To give the host PC more time to handle higher level control organizing, the slave microcomputers should be used to perform the position/force servo loop control of the robotic hand. Speed/acceleration sensors should be mounted onto the DC motor shafts to realize the speed and acceleration control over the robotic fingers.
- To apply the developed robot control system into other applications such as delicate material handling and industrial assembly, a three fingered hand with multi-joints should be developed. Different types of force sensors should be used. A 6 axial robot wrist force sensing unit might be required to carry out the complicated industrial assembly operations.

-- To speed up the fuzzy inference, fuzzy logic computer should be used in the next research stage. Furthermore, Using the fuzzy logic computer, the expert knowledge can be easily incorporated into the control system and the on-line control system will be more robust.

REFERENCES

- [1] Shahinpoor, M., " A robot engineering textbook ", Harper & Row Publishers, 1987
- [2] Okada, T., " On a versatile finger system ", Proc. 7th Int. Symp. on Industrial Robots, Tokyo, 1977, PP345-352
- [3] Okada, T., " Object handling system for manual industry ", IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, Cybern., SMC-9, 1979, PP79-89
- [4] Okada, T., " Computer control of multijointed finger system for precise object-handling", IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, Cybern., SMC-12, 1982, PP289-299
- [5] Hanafusa, H. and Asada, H., " Stable prehension by a robot hand with elastic fingers ", Proc. 7th Int. Symp. on Industrial Robots, Tokyo, 1977, PP361-368
- [6] Hanafusa, H. and Asada, H., " A robot hand with elastic fingers and its application to assembly process ", Proc. IFAC Symp. on Inform. and Control Problems in Manufact. Tech., Tokyo, 1977, PP127-138
- [7] Salisbury, J.K. and Craig, J.J., "Articulated hands: force control and kinematic issues ", Int. J. of Robotics Research, Vol.1, No.1, 1982
- [8] Salisbury, J.K. and Roth, B., " Kinematic and force analysis of articulated hands ", J. Mechanisms, Transmissions, and Automation in Design, 1983, PP35-41
- [9] Salisbury, J.K., " Interpretation of contact geometries from force measurements ", Robotics Research

(eds.) by Brady, M. and Paul, R., MIT Press, 1984, PP565-577

- [10] Salisbury, J.K., et al, " Integrated language, sensing, and control for a robot hand ", Proc. 3rd Int. Symp. of Robotics Research, France, 1985, PP54-61
- [11] Abramowitz, J., et al, " Pennsylvania articulated mechanical hand ", Proc. ASME Conf. on Robotics, Chicago, USA, 1983
- [12] Caporali, M. and Shahinpoor, M., " Design and construction of a five-fingered robotic hand", Robotics Age, Vol.6, No.2, 1984, PP14-20
- [13] Jacobsen, S.C., et al, " The version I Utah/MIT dexterous hand ", Robotic Research (eds.) by Hanafusa & Inoue, MIT Press, 1985, PP301-308
- [14] Siegel, D.M., et al, "Computational architecture for the Utah/MIT hand ", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Robotics and Automation, St. Louis, USA, 1985, PP1016-1021
- [15] Jacobsen, S.C., et al, " Design of the Utah/MIT dexterous hand ", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Robotics and Automation, San Francisco, USA, 1986, PP1520-1532
- [16] Narasimhan, S., et al, " Implementation of control methodologies on the computational architecture for the Utah/MIT hand ", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Robotics & Automation, San Francisco, USA, 1986, PP1884-1889
- [17] Narasimhan, S., et al, " CONDOR: An architecture for controlling the Utah-MIT dexterous hand", IEEE Trans Robotics and Automation, Vol.5, No.5, Oct. 1989, PP616-627

- [18] Biggers, K.B., et al, " Low-level control of the Utah-MIT dexterous hand ", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. on Robotics and Automation, CA, USA, 1986, PP61-66
- [19] Edson, D.V., " Giving robot hands a human touch ", High Technology, 1985, PP31-35
- [20] Hitachi, Ltd., "Hitachi's SMA robot hand ", 1985
- [21] Yamafuji, K. and Maeda, T., "Development of a multi-processor controlled robot hand ", Adv. Manuf. Eng., Vol.1, Oct. 1988, PP21-25
- [22] Allen, P.K., et al, " A system for programming and controlling a multisensor robotic hand ", IEEE Trans on Syst., Man, Cybern., Vol.20, No.6, 1990, PP1450-1456
- [23] Koivo, A.J. and Houshangi, N., " Real-time vision feedback for servoing robotic manipulator with self-turning controller", IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, Cybern. Vol.21, No.1, 1991, PP134-142
- [24] Dreyfus, M.G., " Visual Robots ", Industrial Robot, Dec., 1974
- [25] Fairhurst, M.C., " Computer vision for robotic systems ", Englewood Cliffs, 1988
- [26] Trivedi, M.M., et al, " A vision system for robotic inspection and manipulation ", IEEE Comput., Vol.22, 1989, PP91-98
- [27] Beni, G. and Hackwood, S., " Recent advances in robotics ", John wiley & sons, Inc., 1985

- [28] Webster, J.G., " Tactile sensors for robotics and medicine ", John wiley & sons, Inc., 1988
- [29] Luo, R.C., et al, " Dynamic multi-sensor data fusion system for intelligent robots", IEEE Trans. Robotics & Automation, Vol.4, No.4, 1988, PP386-396
- [30] Lee, M.H., et al, " A control and monitoring system for multiple-sensor industrial robots " , Proc. 3rd Int. Conf. on Robot Vision & Sensory Controls, USA, 1983
- [31] Hillis, D., " A high resolution imaging tactile sensor ", Int. J. Robotics Research, Vol.1, No.2 1982, PP33-44
- [32] Shimano, B. and Roth, B., " On force sensing information and its use in controlling manipulators ", Proc. 8th Int. Symp. on Industrial Robots, 1978, PP119-126
- [33] Watson, P.C. and Drake, S.H., " Pedestal and wrist force sensors for automatic assembly ", Proc. 5th Int. Symp. on Industrial Robots, 1975, PP501-511
- [34] Coiffet, P., " Interaction with the environment ", (Robot Technology, Vol.2), Kogan page Ltd., 1983
- [35] Hill, J.W. and Sword, A.J. " Manipulation based on sensor directed control: an integrated end-effector and touch sensing system ", Proc. 17th Annual Human Factor Society Convention, USA, 1973
- [36] Feddema, J.T. and Mitchell, O.R., " Vision-guided servoing with feature-based trajectory generation", IEEE Trans. Robotics & Automation, Vol.5, 1989, PP691-700

- [37] Elmaraghy, H.A. and Payandeh, S., " Contact prediction and reasoning for compliant robot motions ", IEEE Trans. Robotics & Automation, Vol.5, No.4, 1989, PP533-538
- [38] Kwoh, Y.S., et al, " A robot with improved absolute positioning accuracy for CT guided stereotactic brain surgery ", IEEE Trans. Biomedical Eng., Vol.35 No.2, 1988, PP153-160
- [39] Andre, G., " A multiproximity sensor system for the guidance of robot end effectors ", Proc. Int. Conf. Robot Vision and Sensory Controls, The Netherlands, 1985
- [40] Hirzinger, G., et al, " Multisensory robots and sensor based path generation ", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Robotics and Automation, CA, USA, 1986
- [41] Critchlow, A.J., " Introduction to Robotics ", New York: Macmillan, 1985
- [42] Russel, R.A., " Closing the sensor-computer-robot control loop ", Robotics Age, Vol.6, No.4, 1984, PP15-20
- [43] Raibert, M.H., " An all digital VLSI tactile array sensor", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Robotics, 1984, PP314-319
- [44] Nakano, E., et al, " Cooperational control of the anthropomorphous manipulator", Proc. 4th Int. Symp. on Industrial Robots, 1974, PP251-260
- [45] Binford, T.D., " sensor system for manipulation ", Proc. 1st Conf. On Remotely Manned Systems, 1973, PP283-291

- [46] Rosen, C.A. and Nitzan, D., " Development in programmable automation ", Manufact. Eng., 1975, PP26-30
- [47] Nitzan, D., et al, " The measurement and use of registered reflectance and range data in scene analysis ", Proc. IEEE, Vol.65, 1977, PP206-220
- [48] Nevins, J.L. and Whitney, D.E., " Computer controlled assembly ", Science of American, Vol.238, No.2, 1978, PP62-73
- [49] Van Brushell, H. and Simons, J., " Automatic assembly by active force feedback accommodation ", Proc. 8th Int. Symp. Industrial Robots, 1978, PP181-193
- [50] Warnecke, H.J., et al, " Programmable assembly with tactile sensors and visual inspection ", Proc. 1st Int. Conf. Assembly Automation, UK, 1980, PP23-32
- [51] Bejczy, A.K., " Smart sensors for smart hands ", AIAA/NASA Conf. on Smart Sensors, USA, 1978, PP17
- [52] Bejczy, A.K., " Effect of hand-based sensors on manipulator control performance ", Mechanism & Machine Theory, Vol.12, 1977, PP547-567
- [53] Hirzinger, G. and Plank, G., "Controlling a Robot's motion speed by a force-torque-sensor for deburring problems ", Proc. 4th IFAC-IFIP Symp. Inform. Contr. Problems in Manufact. Tech., 1982
- [54] Loucks, C.S., et al, " Modeling and control of the Stanford/JPL hand ", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Robotics Automation, 1986, PP1520-1532

- [55] Whitney, D.E., " Elements of intelligent robot grinding systems", Proc. 3rd Int. Symp. Robotics Research, France, 1985
- [56] Heer, E. and Bejczy, A.K., " Control of robot manipulators for handling and assembling in space ", Mech. Mach. Theory, Vol.18, No.1, 1983, PP23-35
- [57] Dario, P., et al, " An advanced robot system for automated diagnostic tasks through palpation", IEEE Trans. Biomedical Eng., Vol.35, No.2, 1988, PP118-126
- [58] Ogorek, M., " Tactile sensors ", Manufact. Eng., Vol.94, No.2, 1985, PP69-77
- [59] Pennywitt, K.E., " Robotic tactile sensing ", BYTE, 1986, PP177-200
- [60] Dario, P. and Rossi, D.D., "Tactile sensors and the gripping challenge ", IEEE Spectrum, Vol.22, No.8, PP46-52
- [61] Harmon, L.D., " Automated tactile sensing ", Int. J. Robotics Research, Vol.1, No.2, 1982, PP3-32
- [62] Goldwasser, S.M., " Computer architecture for grasping ", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. on Robotics, 1984, PP320-325
- [63] Mehdian, M. and Rahnejat, H., " A sensory gripper using tactile sensors for object recognition, orientation control, and stable manipulation ", IEEE Trans syst., Man, Cybern., Vol.19, No.5, 1989, PP1250-1261

- [64] Harmon, S.Y., et al, " Sensor data fusion through a distributed blackboard ", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. on Robotics & Automation, USA, 1986, PP1449-1454
- [65] Moravec, H.P. and Elfes, A.E., " High resolution maps from wide angle sonar ", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. on Robotics & Automation, USA, 1985, PP116-121
- [66] Lee, I. and Goldwasser, S.M., " A distributed test for active sensory processing", Proc. IEEE Int. Conf on Robotics and Automation, USA, 1985, PP925-930
- [67] Watson, P.C., " A multidimensional system analysis of the assembly process as performed by a manipulator ", 1st North American Robot Conf., USA, 1976
- [68] Whitney, D.E. and Nevins, J.L., " What is the remote centre complinace and what can it do? ", Proc. 9th Int. Symp. on Industrial Robots, USA, 1979, PP135-152
- [69] Nevins, J.L. and Whitney, D.E., "Assembly research", Automatica, Vol. 16, 1980, PP595-613
- [70] Whitney, D.E., " Quasi-static assembly of compliantly supported rigid parts ", J. Dyn. Syst., Meas., Contr., Vol.104, 1982, PP65-77
- [71] El Baradie, M.A., et al, "The design and development of a remote center compliance, for automatic assembly ", Proc. IMC-6, Ireland, 1989, PP1268-1283
- [72] Whitney, D.E., "Force feedback control of manipulator fine motions ", J. Dyn. Syst., Meas., Contr., June 1977, PP91-97

- [73] Maples, J.A. and Becker, J.H., " Experiments in force control of robotic manipulators ", Proc. IEEE Robotics and Automation, 1986, PP695-702
- [74] Salisbury, J.K., " Active stiffness control of a manipulator in cartesian coordinates ", IEEE Conf. on Decision & Control, USA, 1980
- [75] Paul, R.P. and Shimano, B., "Compliance and control" Proc. Joint Automatic Control Conf., CA, USA, 1976, PP694-699
- [76] Mason, M.T., " Compliance and force control for computer controlled manipulators ", IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, and Cybern., Vol SMC-11, No.6, 1981, PP418-432
- [77] Raibert, M.H. and Craig, J.J, " Hybrid position/force control of manipulators ", J. Dyn. Syst., Meas., Contr., Vol 102, 1981, PP126-133
- [78] Zhang, H. and Paul, R.P., " Hybrid control of robot manipulators ", Proc. IEEE Robotics and Automation, 1985
- [79] Yoshikawa, T., et al, "Dynamic hybrid position/force control of robot manipulators -- controller design and experiment ", IEEE Trans. on Robotics and Automation, Vol.4, No.6, 1988, PP699-705
- [80] Yoshikawa, T., et al, "Dynamic hybrid position/force control of robot manipulators -- description of hand constraints and calculation of joint driving force", Proc. IEEE Robotics & Automation, 1986, PP1393-1398
- [81] An, C.H. and Hollerbach, J.M., " The role of dynamic models in cartesian force control of manipulators ", Int. J. Robot Research, Vol.8, No.4, 1989, PP51-72

- [82] Mills, J.K. and Goldenberg, A.A., " Force and position control of manipulators during constrained motion tasks ", IEEE Trans. on Robotics & Automation, Vol.5, No.1, 1989, PP30-46
- [83] Aronne, E.J. and Yang, J.C.S., " A force control system for robotic manipulators ", 8th Int. Conf. on Offshore Mechanica and Arctic Eng., 1989, PP143-155
- [84] Asakawa, K., et al, " A variable complinace device and its application for automatic assembly ", Proc. 5th Conf. Auto. Fact., USA, 1983, PP10.1-10.17
- [85] Kazerooni, H., "Direct-drive active compliant end-effector (active RCC) ", IEEE Trans. on Robotics & Automation, Vol.4, No.3, 1988, PP324-333
- [86] Hogan, N., " Impedance control: An approach to manipulation ", J. Dyn. Syst., Meas., Contr., Vol.107, 1985, PP1-24
- [87] Anderson, R.J. and Spong, M.W., " Hybrid Impedance control of robotic manipulators ", IEEE Trans. on Robotics & Automation, Vol.4, No.5, 1988, PP549-556
- [88] Loozano-Perez, T., " Compliance in robot manipulation", Artificial Intelligence, Vol.25, 1985, PP5-12
- [89] Gevarter, W.B., " Intelligent machines: An introductory perspective of artificial intelligence and robotics ", Prentic-Hall, Inc., 1985
- [90] Bick, J.R. and Kelley, R.B., " An overview of the basic research needed to advance the state of knowledge in robotics ", IEEE Trans. on Syst., Man, & Cybern., Vol. SMC-11, No.8, 1981, PP575-579

- [91] Sacerdoti, E.D., " Planning in a hierarchy of abstraction spaces ", Artificial Intelligence, Vol.5, 1974, PP115-135
- [92] Sacertodi, E.D., " The nonlinear nature of plan ", Proc. 4th Int. Joint Conf. AI, USA, 1975, PP206-214
- [93] Tate, A., " Generating project networks ", Proc. 5th Int. Joint Conf. AI, USA, 1977, PP888-893
- [94] Chang, K.H. and Wee, W.G., " A Knowledge-based planning system for mechanical assembly using robots ", IEEE Expert, Spring, 1988, PP18-30
- [95] Rokey, M. and Grenander, S., " Planning for space telerobotics: The remote mission specialist ", IEEE Expert, June, 1990, PP8-15
- [96] Locke, C., " Pushing the envelope ", IEEE Expert, June, 1990, PP2-7
- [97] Chochon, H. and Alami, R., " NNS, A knowledge-based on-line system for an assembly workcell ", IEEE Int. Conf. on Robotics & Automation, USA, 1986
- [98] Kerth, Jr. and William, J., " Knowledge-based expert welding ", Proc. SME 9th Conf. on Robots, USA, 1985, PP5-110
- [99] Khogabandehloo, K., "Getting down to the bare bones" The Industrial Robot, Vol.16, No.3, 1989, PP160-165
- [100] Trevelyan, J.P., " Skills for a shearing robot: dexterity and sensing ", Proc. 2nd Int. Synp. on Robotics Research, Japan, 1984

- [101] Trevelyan, J.P., et al, "Adaptive motion sequencing for process robots ", Proc. 4th Int. Symp. on Robotics Research, USA, 1986
- [102] Trevelyan, J.P., " Sensing and control for sheep-shearing robots ", IEEE Trans. on Robotics & Automation, Vol.5, No.6, 1989, PP716-727
- [103] Walker, T.C. and Miller, B.K., " Expert systems handbook ", The Fairmont Press, Inc., 1990
- [104] Zadeh, L.A., "Fuzzy sets ", Information & Control, Vol.8, 1965, PP338-353
- [105] _____, "Fuzzy algorithm ", Information & Control, Vol.12, 1968, PP94-102
- [106] _____, " A rational for fuzzy control ", J. Dyn. Syst., Meas., Contr., Vol.94, 1972, PP3-4
- [107] _____, " Outline of a new approach to the analysis complex systems and decision processes ", IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, & Cybern., Vol. SMC-3, 1973, PP28-44
- [108] _____, " The role of fuzzy logic in the management of uncertainty in expert system ", Fuzzy set and Systems, Vol.11, 1983, PP199-227
- [109] Mamdani, E.H., " Applications of fuzzy algorithm for simple dynamic plant ", Proc. IEEE, Vol.121, No12, 1974, PP1585-1588
- [110] Mamdani, E.H. and Assilian, S., " An experiment in linguistic synthesis with a fuzzy logic controller" Int. J. Man & Mach. Studies, Vol.7, No.1, 1975, PP1-13

- [111] Mamdani, E.H., " Advances in linguistic synthesis of fuzzy controllers", Int. J. Man & Mach. Studies, Vol.8, No.6, 1976, PP669-678
- [112] _____, " Application of fuzzy logic to approximate reasoning using linguistic synthesis ", IEEE Trans. Computer, Vol. C-26, No.12, 1977, PP1182-2291
- [113] King, P.J. and Mamdani, E.H., " The application of fuzzy control systems to industrial processes ", Automatica, Vol.13, No.3, 1977, PP235-242
- [114] Mamdani, E.H. and Gaines, B.R., " Fuzzy reasoning and its applications ", London:Academic, 1981
- [115] Kickert, W.J.M. and Mamdani, E.H., " Analysis of fuzzy logic controller ", Fuzzy Sets and Systems, Vol.1, 1978, PP29-44
- [116] Williams, T., " Fuzzy logic simplifies complex control problems ", Computer Design, March 1991, PP90-102
- [117] Lee, C.C., " Fuzzy logic in control systems: Fuzzy logic controller - Part I ", IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, & Cybern., Vol.20, No.2, 1990, PP404-418
- [118] Lee, C.C., " Fuzzy Logic in control Systems: Fuzzy logic controller - part II ", IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, & Cybern., Vol.20, No.2, 1990, PP419-435
- [119] Mamdani, E.H., et al, " Use of fuzzy logic for implementation rule-based control of industrial processes ", Fuzzy Sets & Decision Analysis, NY: North Holland, 1984, PP429-445

- [120] Tokagi, T. and Sugeno, M., " Fuzzy identification of systems and its applications to modelling and control ", IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, & Cybern., Vol. SMC-15, No.1, 1985, PP116-132
- [121] _____, " Derivation of fuzzy control rules from human operator's control actions", Proc. IFAC Symp. Fuzzy Information, Knowledge Representation & Decision Analysis, France, 1983
- [123] Tanscheit, R. and Scharf, E.M., " Experiments with the use of a rule-based self-organizing controller for Robotics Application ", Fuzzy Sets and Systems, Vol.26, 1988, PP195-214
- [124] Uragami, M., et al, " Fuzzy robot controls ", J. Cybernetics, Vol.6, 1976, PP39-64
- [125] Goguen, J., " On fuzzy robot planning ", in Fuzzy Sets & Application to Cognitive Decision Processes, (eds.) by Zadeh, L., et al, 1977, PP429-447
- [126] Hirota, K., et al, " Robot Control based on membership and vagueness ", in Approximate Reasoning in Expert Systems, (eds.) by Gupta, M.M., et al, 1985, PP621-635
- [127] Kouatli, I. and Jones, B., " An improved design procedure for fuzzy control systems", Int. J. Mach. Tools & Manufact., Vol.31, No.1, 1991, PP107-122
- [128] Saradis, G.N., " Intelligent Robotic Control ", IEEE Trans. on AC, Vol. AC-28, No.5, 1983, PP547-557
- [129] _____, " Foundations of the theory of intelligent controls ", IEEE Workshop on Intelligent Control,

USA, 1986, PP23-28

- [130] Saridis, G.N. and Graham, J.H., " Linguistic decision scemata for intelligent robots ", Automatica, Vol.20, NO.1, 1984, PP121-126
- [131] Ray, K.S., et al, " Structure of an intelligent fuzzy logic controller and its behaviour ", in Approximate Reasoning in Expert Systems, (eds.) by Gupta, M.M., et al, 1985, PP593-619
- [132] Chen, Y.Y. and Tsao, T.C., " A description of the dynamical behavior of fuzzy systems ", IEEE Trans. on Syst., Man, & Cybern., Vol.19, No.4, 1989, PP745-755
- [133] Togai, M. and Watanabe, H., " Expert system on a chip : An engine for real-time approximate reasoning ", IEEE Expert, Fall 1986, PP55-62
- [134] Yamakawa, T. and Miki, K., " The current mode fuzzy logic integrated circuits fabricated by the standard CMOS process ", IEEE Trans. on Computer, Vol. C-35, No.2, 1986, PP161-167
- [135] Eshera, M.A. and Barash, S.C., " Parallel Rule-based fuzzy inference on mesh-connected systolic arrays", IEEE Expert, Winter, 1989, PP27-35.
- [136] Lim, M.H. and Takefuji, Y., " Implementing fuzzy rule-based system on silicon chips ", IEEE Expert, Feb. 1990, P31-45
- [137] Waller, L., " Fuzzy logic: It's comprehensible, It's practical -- and it's commercial ", Electronics, March 1989

- [138] Kuo, B.C., " Automatic control systems ", Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1977
- [139] Koren, Y., " Robotics for engineers ", McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1985
- [140] Lee, C.S.G., etc., "Hierarchical control structure using special purpose processors for the control of robot arms ", Proc. IEEE Conf. Pat. Recog. Image Process., USA, 1982
- [141] Ogata, K., " Discrete-time control systems ", Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1987
- [142] Kaze, P., "Digital control using microprocessors", Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1981
- [143] Bibbero, R.J., " Microprocessors in instrumentation and control ", Wiley Ltd., 1977
- [144] Lee, C.S.G., " Robot arm kinematics, dynamics, and control", Computer, Vol.15, No.12, 1982, PP62-80
- [145] Denavit, J. and Hartenberg, R.S., " A Kinematic notation for lower-pair mechanisms based on matrices", J. Applied Mechanics, June 1955, PP215-221
- [146] Lennox, S.C. and Chadwick, M., " Mathematics for engineers and applied scientists", Heinemann, 1979
- [147] Self, K., " Designing with fuzzy logic ", IEEE Spectrum, Nov. 1990, PP42-44

APPENDIX A-1 Intelligent commands of robot arm

A Position/Motion Control Instructions

Program yes Possible
no Not possible

	Name	Input Format	Function	Program	Remarks
1	Decrement Position	DP	Moves robot to a predefined position with a position number smaller than the current one.	yes	
2	Draw	DW x, y, z	Moves hand end to a position away from the current one covering the distance specified in X-, Y-, and Z-axis directions.	yes	
3	Here	HE a	Defines the coordinates of the current position by assigning position number (a) to it.	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 629$
4	Home	HO	Establishes the reference position in the cartesian coordinate system.	yes	
5	Increment Position	IP	Moves robot to a predefined position with a position number greater than the current one.	yes	
6	Move Approach	MA a ₁ , a ₂ [, O/C]	Moves hand end from the current position to a position away from position (a ₁) in increments as specified for position (a ₂).	yes	$1 \leq a_1, a_2 \leq 629$ O: Hand opened; C: Hand closed
7	Move Continuous	MC a ₁ , a ₂	Moves robot continuously through predefined intermediate points between position numbers (a ₁) and (a ₂).	yes	$1 \leq a_1, a_2 \leq 629$
8	Move Joint	MJ w, s, e, p, r	Turns each joint the specified angle from the current position	no	
9	Move	MO a [, O/C]	Moves hand end to position (a)	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 629$ O: Hand opened; C: Hand closed
10	Move Position	MP x, y, z, p, r	Moves hand end to a position whose coordinates (position and angle) are specified as x, y, z, p and r.	no	
11	Move Straight	MS a, n [, O/C]	Moves robot to position (a) through n intermediate points on a straight line.	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 629$ $1 \leq n \leq 99$ O: Hand opened; C: Hand closed
12	Move Tool	MT a, b [, O/C]	Moves hand end from the current position to a position away from a specified position (a) in incremental distance b in the tool direction.	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 629$ O: Hand opened; C: Hand closed
13	Nest	NT	Returns robot to mechanical origin.	yes	
14	Origin	OG	Moves robot to the reference position in the cartesian coordinate system.	yes	
15	Pallet Assign	PA i, j, k	Defines the number of grid points (j, k) in the column and row directions for pallet (i).	yes	$1 \leq i \leq 9$ $1 \leq j, k \leq 255$
16	Position Clear	PC a ₁ [, a ₂]	Clears all position data from position a ₁ to a ₂ .	no	$a_1 \leq a_2$ $1 \leq a_1, a_2 \leq 629$ (or $a_1 = 0$)
17	Position Define	PD a, x, y, z, p, r	Defines the coordinates (x, y, z, p, r) of position (a).	no	$1 \leq a \leq 629$

	Name	Input Format	Function	Program	Remarks
18	Position Load	PL a_1, a_2	Assigns the coordinates of position (a_2) to position (a_1).	yes	$1 \leq a_1, a_2 \leq 629$
19	Pallet	PT a	Calculates the coordinates of a grid point on pallet (a) and identifies the coordinates as position (a).	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 9$
20	Position Exchange	PX a_1, a_2	Exchanges the coordinates of position (a_1) for those of position (a_2).	yes	$1 \leq a_1, a_2 \leq 629$
21	Shift	SF a_1, a_2	Shifts the coordinates of position (a_1) in increments representing the coordinates of position (a_2) and redefines the new coordinates.	yes	$1 \leq a_1, a_2 \leq 629$
22	Speed	SP a [, H/L]	Sets the operating velocity and acceleration/deceleration time for robot. 0: Minimum speed; 9: Maximum speed	yes	$0 \leq a \leq 9$ H: High acceleration/deceleration time; L: Low acceleration/deceleration time
23	Timer	TI a	Halts motion for time (a). (Unit: 0.1 second)	yes	$0 \leq a \leq 32767$
24	Tool	TL a	Establishes the distance between hand mounting surface and hand end.	yes	$0 \leq a \leq +300.0$ Unit: mm

B Program Control Instructions

	Name	Input Format	Function	Program	Remarks
25	Compare Counter	CP a	Loads value in counter (a) into the internal register.	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 99$
26	Disable Act	DA a	Disables interrupt by a signal through bit (a) of external input terminal.	yes	$0 \leq a \leq 7$ (15)
27	Decrement Counter	OC a	Decrements counter (a) by 1.	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 99$
28	Delete Line	DL a_1 [, a_2]	Deletes contents of line numbers from a_1 to a_2 .	no	$a_1 \leq a_2$ $1 \leq a_1, a_2 \leq 2048$
29	Enable Act	EA a_1, a_2	Enables interrupt by a signal through bit (a_1) of external input terminal and specifies line number (a_2) to which the program jumps when interrupt occurs.	yes	(-15) (+15) $-7 \leq a_1 \leq +7$ +: ON; -: OFF $1 \leq a_2 \leq 2048$
30	End	ED	Ends the program.	yes	
31	If Equal	EQ a_1 (or &b), a_2	Causes a jump to occur to line number (a_2) if external input data or counter data equals a_1 (or &b).	yes	(-32767) (32767) $0 \leq a_1 \leq 255$ (decimal) $0 \leq b \leq \&FF$ (hex.) (&8001) (&7FFF) $1 \leq a_2 \leq 2048$
32	Go Sub	GS a	Permits the instruction sequence to jump to sub-routine which starts with line number (a).	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 2048$
33	Go To	GT a	Permits the program sequence to jump to line number (a) unconditionally.	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 2048$
34	Increment Counter	IC a	Increments counter (a) by 1.	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 99$

	Name	Input Format	Function	Program	Remarks
35	If Larger	LG a ₁ (or &b), a ₂	Causes a jump to occur to line number (a ₂) if external input data or counter data is greater than a ₁ (or &b).	yes	(-32767) (32767) 0 ≤ a ₁ ≤ 255 (decimal) 0 ≤ b ≤ &FF (hex.) (&8001) (&7FFF) 1 ≤ a ₂ ≤ 2048
36	If Not Equal	NE a ₁ (or &b), a ₂	Causes a jump to occur to line number (a ₂) if external input data or counter data does not equal a ₁ (or &b).	yes	(-32767) (32767) 0 ≤ a ₁ ≤ 255 (decimal) 0 ≤ b ≤ &FF (hex.) (&8001) (&7FFF) 1 ≤ a ₂ ≤ 2048
37	New	NW	Deletes all program and position data in RAM.	no	
38	Next	NX	Specifies the range of a loop in a program executed by command RC.	yes	
39	Repeat Cycle	RC a	Repeats the loop specified by command NX (a) times.	yes	1 ≤ a ≤ 32767
40	Run	RN a ₁ [, a ₂]	Executes line numbers from (a ₁) to (a ₂). (a ₂) not included.	no	1 ≤ a ₁ , a ₂ ≤ 2048
52	Return	RT	Completes subroutine activated by command GS and returns to main program.	yes	
42	Set Counter	SC a ₁ , (a ₂)	Loads (a ₂) into counter (a ₁).	yes	1 ≤ a ₁ ≤ 99 -32767 ≤ a ₂ ≤ 32767
43	If Smaller	SM a ₁ (or &b), a ₂	Causes a jump to occur to line number (a ₂) if external input data or counter data is smaller than a ₁ (or &b).	yes	(-32767) (32767) 0 ≤ a ₁ ≤ 255 (decimal) 0 ≤ b ≤ &FF (hex.) (&8001) (&7FFF) 1 ≤ a ₂ ≤ 2048

C Hand Control Instructions

	Name	Input Format	Function	Program	Remarks
44	Grip Close	GC	Closes hand grip.	yes	
45	Grip Flag	GF a	Defines the open/close state of hand grip, used in conjunction with command PD.	yes	a = 0 (open), 1 (close)
46	Grip Open	GO	Opens hand grip.	yes	
47	Grip Pressure	GP a ₁ , a ₂ , a ₃	Defines gripping force and gripping force retention time.	yes	0 ≤ a ₁ , a ₂ ≤ 15 0 ≤ a ₃ ≤ 99 (Unit: 0.1 second)

D I/O Control Instructions

	Name	Input Format	Function	Program	Remarks
48	Inout Direct	ID	Fetches external signal unconditionally from input port.	yes	
49	Input	IN	Fetches external signal synchronously from input port.	yes	

	Name	Input Format	Function	Program	Remarks
50	Output Bit	OB a	Sets the output state of bit (a) of external output terminal.	yes	$-7 \leq a \leq +7$ (-15) (+15) +: ON; -: OFF
51	Output Direct	OD a (or &b)	Outputs data a (or &b) unconditionally through output port.	yes	(-32767) (32767) $0 \leq a \leq 255$ (decimal) $00 \leq b \leq \&FF$ (hex.) (&8001) (&7FFF)
52	Output	OT a (or &b)	Outputs data a (or &b) synchronously through output port.	yes	(-32767) (32767) $0 \leq a \leq 255$ (decimal) $00 \leq b \leq \&FF$ (hex.) (&2701) (&7FFF)
53	Test Bit	TB a ₁ , a ₂	Causes a jump to occur to line number a ₂ by means of bit (a ₁) in external input terminal.	yes	$-7 \leq a_1 \leq +7$ (-15) (+15) +: ON; -: OFF $1 \leq a_2 \leq 2048$

E RS232C Read Instructions

	Name	Input Format	Function	Program	Remarks
54	Counter Read	CR a	Reads contents of counter (a).	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 99$
55	Data Read	DR	Reads data in external input terminal, used in conjunction with commands ID and IN.	yes	
56	Error Read	ER	Reads status of error (no error: 0; error mode I: 1; error mode II: 2).	no	
57	Line Read	LR a	Reads contents of line number (a).	no	$1 \leq a \leq 2048$
58	Position Read	PR a	Reads coordinates of position (a).	yes	$1 \leq a \leq 629$
59	Where	WH	Reads coordinates of current position.	yes	

F Miscellaneous

	Name	Input Format	Function	Program	Remarks
60	Reset	RS	Resets error mode II.	no	
61	Transfer	TR	Transfers contents of EPROM to RAM.	no	
62	Write	WR	Writes contents of RAM into EPROM.	no	
63	Comment		Allows programmer to write a comment following '.	yes	

APPENDIX A-2 Robot arm specifications

Item		Specifications	Remarks
Mechanical Structure		5 degrees of freedom, vertical articulated robot	
Operation range	Waist rotation	300° (max. 120°/sec)	J1 axis
	Shoulder rotation	130° (max. 72°/sec)	J2 axis
	Elbow rotation	110° (max. 109°/sec)	J3 axis
	Wrist pitch	±90° (max. 100°/sec)	J4 axis
	Wrist roll	±180° (max. 163°/sec)	J5 axis
Arm length	Upper arm	250mm	
	Fore arm	160mm	
Weight capacity		Max. 1.2kgf (including the hand weight)	75mm from the mechanical interface (center of gravity)
Maximum path velocity		1000mm/sec (wrist tool surface)	Speed at point P in Fig. 1.3.4
Position repeatability		0.3mm (roll center of the wrist tool surface)	Accuracy at point-P in Fig. 1.3.4
Drive system		Electrical servo drive using DC servo motors	
Robot weight Motor capacity		Approx. 19kgf J1 to J3 axes: 30W; J4, J5 axes: 11W	

Item	Specifications
Teaching method	Programming language system (63 commands), MDI (using a personal computer)
Control method	PTP position control system using DC servo motors
Number of control axes	5 axes (+1 optional axis)
Position detection	Pulse encoder system
Return to Origin Origin setting	Limit switches and pulse encoders (Z phase detection method)
Interpolation function	Articulation interpolation, linear interpolation
Speed setting	10 steps (max. 1000mm/sec)
Number of positions	629 (8KB)
Number of program steps	2048 (16KB)
Data storage	Write to EP-ROM using the built-in EP-ROM writer or storage in the battery-backed static RAM (the battery is optional and backs up the RAM for about 2 years).
Position teaching equipment	Teaching box (option) or personal computer
Programming equipment	Personal computer**2
External I/O	General-purpose I/O, 8 points each (16-point type available) General-purpose synchronous signals (STB, BUSY, ACK, RDY) No dedicated I/O (dedicated I/O of 3 points each available) Power for external I/O should be prepared by the user (12V to 24V DC)
Interface	1 parallel interface (conforming to Centronics) 1 serial interface (conforming to RS-232C)
Emergency stop	Using any of the front control switch, teaching box switch, and rear terminal block (N/C contact terminal)
Hand control	Motor-operated hand or pneumatically-operated hand (using AC solenoid)
Brake control	J2 axis (shoulder), J3 axis (elbow)
Power source	120V/220V/230V/240V AC, 0.5KVA
Ambient temperature	5°C to 40°C
Weight	Approx. 23kgf
Size	380 (W) x 331 (D) x 246 (H) mm

APPENDIX B-1 DC Motor specifications

B-1-1 Maxon DC Motor (2140) characteristics

Winding	2140	934
Nominal voltage	V	12
No load speed	rpm	4090
Max. power output	mW	3410
Max. continuous operating current	mA	493
Max. efficiency	%	81
No load current	mA	12
Rotor inertia	gcm ²	23.2
Terminal resistance	Ohm	10
Torque constant	mNmA ⁻¹	28
Mechanical time constant	ms	32
Max. permissible rotor temperature	°C	85
Weight	g	187

B-1-2 Maxon gearhead (2938) Specifications

Gear number	2938.804-0100
-------------	---------------

Reduction	1:100
-----------	-------

Number of stages	4
------------------	---

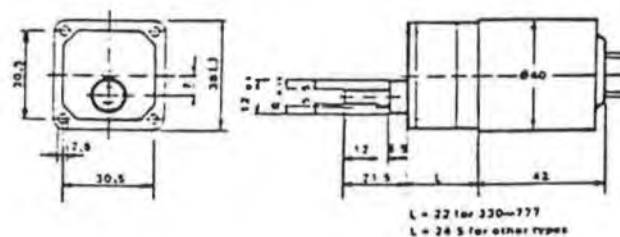
Max. Cont. Torque (Nm)	0.6
------------------------	-----

Max. Peak Torque (Nm)	1.8
-----------------------	-----

Length (mm)	28.4
-------------	------

Weight (g)	70
------------	----

B-1-3 Dimensions of the DC motor with the gearbox



APPENDIX B-2 Potentiometer specifications

potentiometers conductive plastic servo

Body dia 22.22
Spigot dia 19.05 ($\frac{3}{4}$ in)
H 13.1 (excl terminals)
Shaft dia 3.17 ($\frac{1}{8}$ in)
L 12.7



A range of high quality precision servo mount potentiometers, particularly suitable for use with RS precision d.c. motor systems as position transducers (refer to the Motors section). The screened conductive plastic element is trimmed to a close tolerance linearity and multifinger wipers provide a low output smoothness with virtually infinite resolution. Two servo bearings afford low shaft torque and long life. As standard with many servo potentiometers the shaft dia. is $\frac{1}{8}$ in, set inside a rugged anodised aluminium housing machined to give accurate location of the shaft (with minimal runouts) directly into drive systems. A mounting kit* consisting of three clamps, nuts, screws and mounting instructions is supplied with each potentiometer.

technical specification

electrical/thermal	
Resistance tolerance	$\pm 20\%$
Linearity (independent)	$\pm 0.5\%$
Output smoothness (max)	0.1%
Power rating	1 W at 40 °C
Derate power to	zero at 125 °C
Wiper current (max)	10 mA
Insulation resistance	$10^9 \Omega$ at 500 V d.c.
Dielectric strength	1000 V r.m.s.
Electrical rotation	$340^\circ \pm 4^\circ$
Temperature range	-55 °C to +125 °C
Temperature coeff.	± 600 ppm/°C
mechanical	
Rotation	360° continuous
Torque (max.)	
starting	28 Nm. 10^{-4}
running	21 Nm. 10^{-4}
Mechanical runouts (max.)	
shaft runout (eccentricity)	0.05
pilot runout (eccentricity)	0.05
lateral runout	0.05
(parallel difference from the centre line)	
shaft end play	0.13
shaft radial play	0.05
Rotational life**	> 10^7 shaft revolutions

APPENDIX B-3 FSR characteristics

1" dia. circular FSR characteristics

Items	characteristics
Max. applied Volts	5 Volts DC
Max. current	0.25 mA / cm ²
Power dissipation	0.1 W / cm ²
Force range	0 - 10,000 grams
Impedance	>1 M Ω (force: 0) 2.0 k Ω (force: 10Kg)

APPENDIX B-4 Load cell specifications

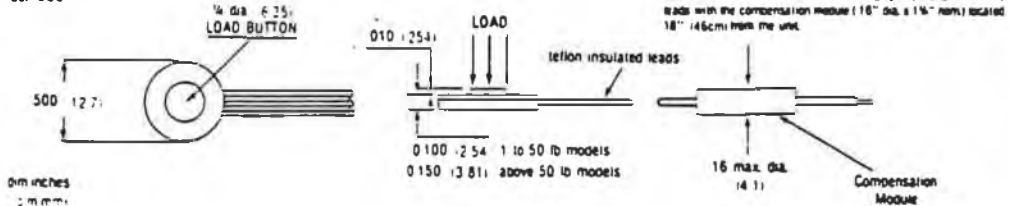
SPECIFICATIONS

MODEL	ELF-500 -1	ELF-500 -2	ELF-500 -5	ELF-500 -10	ELF-500 -20	ELF-500 -30	ELF-500 -40	ELF-500 -50	ELF-500 -75	ELF-500 -100
¹ RANGE lbs.	1	2	5	10	20	30	40	50	75	100
² OVERRANGE lbs.	2	4	10	15	30	45	60	75	100	125
³ SENSITIVITY mV/lb nom.	75	50	40	25	12.5	8	6	5	3	2.5
^{1,3} USEFUL FREQ. nom.	0-900Hz	0-1200Hz	0-2800Hz	0-4000Hz	0-6000Hz	0-8000Hz	0-10000Hz	0-12000Hz	0-15000Hz	0-20000Hz*

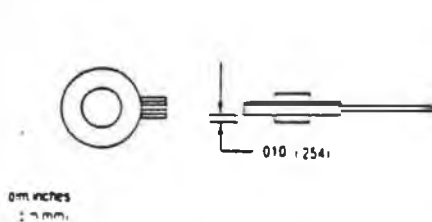
¹Useful frequency range is 20% of Resonant Frequency. ²Overrange for use within Useful Frequency. ³Valid for ELF-500 basic unit unloaded. Different for other housing styles. ⁴Zero offset of ± 15 mV max at 80 Hz after warm-up. Lower values available on request. ⁵Other Excitation and Temperature Ranges available on request. ⁶Must be loaded perpendicular and on center, distributed over loading surface.

NON-LINEARITY	$\pm 1\%$ F.S.	INPUT IMPEDANCE nom.	2000 Ω nom. typ (1000 Ω min.)
HYSTERESIS	$\pm 1\%$ F.S.	OUTPUT IMPEDANCE nom.	1000 Ω nom.
THERMAL ZERO	$\pm 1\%$ F.S./100°F	EXCITATION	5 15VDC
THERMAL SENSITIVITY	$\pm 2\frac{1}{2}\%$ /100°F	COMPENSATED TEMP.	⁶ 70°F to 170°F (21°C to 77°C) OPTION "Z" 32°F to 140°F (0°C to 60°C)
MODE	Compression except for ELF-T500 & ELF-TC500	OPERATING TEMP.	⁷ -40°F to 250°F (-40°C to 121°C)

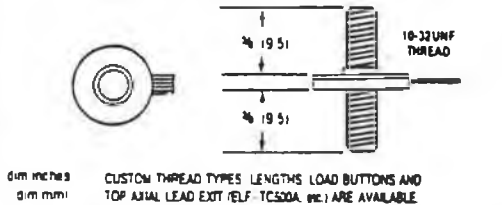
ELF-500-



ELF-0500-

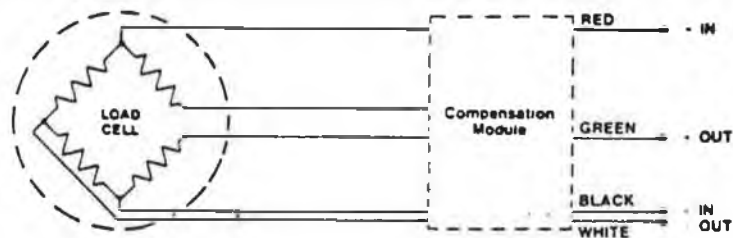


ELF-T500- Tension only
ELF-C500- Compression only



dim inches
dim mm

CUSTOM THREAD TYPES, LENGTHS, LOAD BUTTONS AND TOP AXIAL LEAD EXT (ELF-TC500, etc.) ARE AVAILABLE.



* "OFF-THE-SHELF" STOCK IN ELF-500-5, -20, -50 and ELF-TC500-5, -10, -20, -100

Specifications subject to change without notice.

APPENDIX B-5 Calibration Equations for FSR sensors

Here $V = V_{\text{FSR}}$ (V)
 $NC = 9.81/1000$ (N/g)

B-5-1 For FSR on finger #1 of Hand-I

a. V [0.03, 2.30]

$$F = NC * [224 + 224/2.27 * (V - 2.30)] \quad (N)$$

b. V [2.30, 3.41]

$$F = NC * [624 + 400/1.11 * (V - 3.41)] \quad (N)$$

c. V [3.41, 3.74]

$$F = NC * [824 + 200/0.33 * (V - 3.74)] \quad (N)$$

B-5-2 For FSR on finger #2 of Hand-I

a. V [0.01, 2.50]

$$F = NC * [224 + 224/2.49 * (V - 2.50)] \quad (N)$$

b. V [2.50, 3.65]

$$F = NC * [524 + 300/1.15 * (V - 3.65)] \quad (N)$$

c. V [3.65, 4.16]

$$F = NC * [824 + 300/0.51 * (V - 4.16)] \quad (N)$$

B-5-3 For FSR on palm of Hand-I

a. V [0.63, 2.45]

$$F = NC*[200 + 200/1.82*(V - 2.45)] \quad (N)$$

b. V [2.45, 3.64]

$$F = NC*[500 + 300/1.19*(V - 3.64)] \quad (N)$$

c. V [3.64, 4.22]

$$F = NC*[800 + 300/0.58*(V - 4.22)] \quad (N)$$

B-5-4 For FSR on palm of Hand-II

a. V [0.20, 1.60]

$$F = NC*[124 + 124/1.40*(V - 1.60)] \quad (N)$$

b. V [1.60, 2.28]

$$F = NC*[324 + 200/0.68*(V - 2.28)] \quad (N)$$

c. V [2.28, 3.56]

$$F = NC*[924 + 600/1.28*(V - 3.56)] \quad (N)$$

APPENDIX B-6 Calibration Equations for Load Cells

Here $V = V_{out}$ (V)
 $NC = 9.81/1000$ (N/g)

B-6-1 For load cell on finger #1 of Hand-II

a. V [0.18, 0.92]

$$F = NC * [124 + 124/0.74 * (V - 0.92)] \quad (N)$$

b. V [0.92, 3.89]

$$F = NC * [924 + 800/2.97 * (V - 3.89)] \quad (N)$$

B-6-2 For load cell on finger #2 of Hand-II

a. V [0.20, 1.08]

$$F = NC * [124 + 124/0.88 * (V - 1.08)] \quad (N)$$

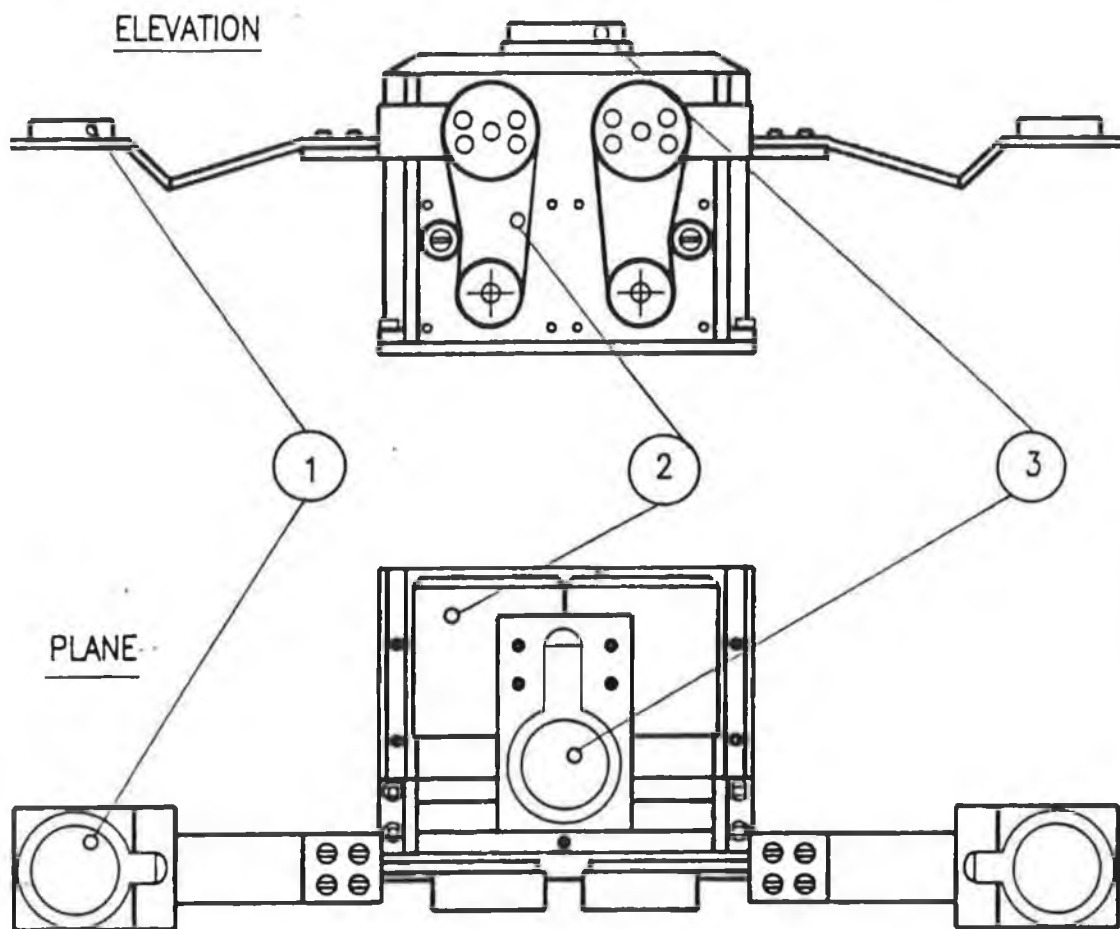
b. V [1.08, 4.03]

$$F = NC * [924 + 800/2.95 * (V - 4.03)] \quad (N)$$

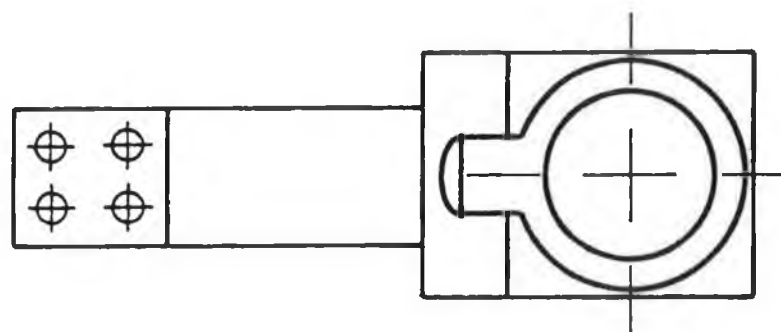
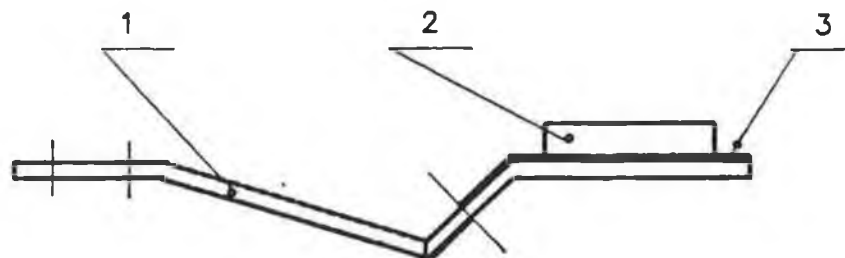
APPNEDIX C-1 Mechanical drawings for HAND-I

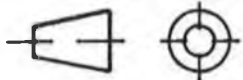
INDEX TO DESIGN DRAWINGS for HAND-I

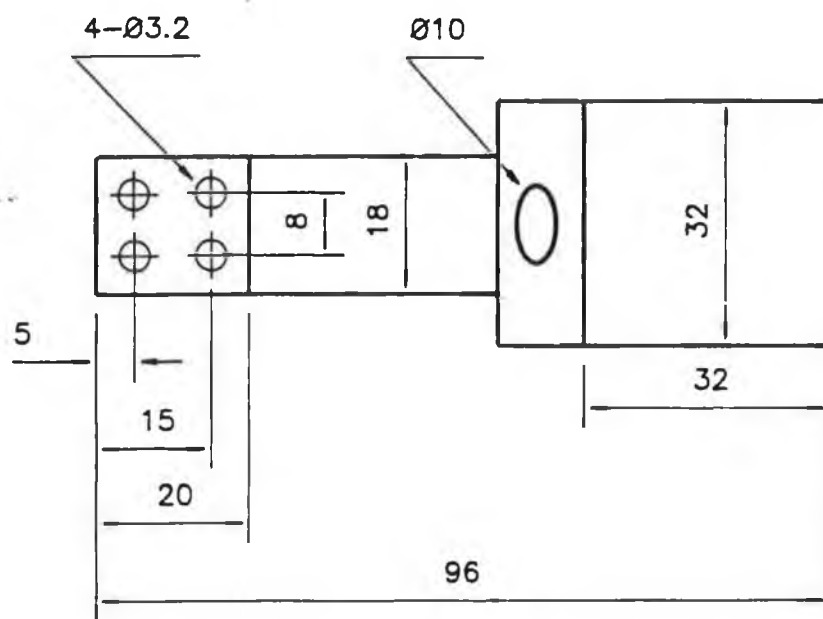
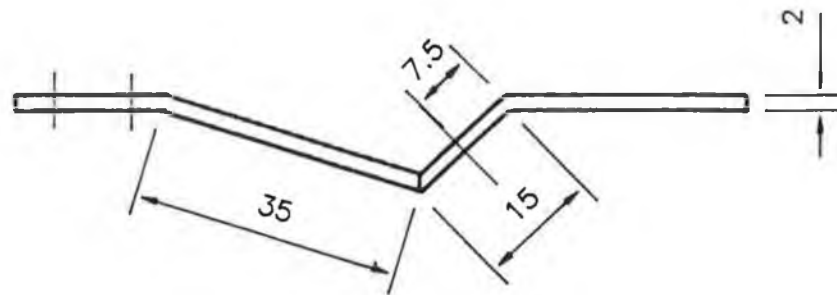
Drawing No.	Title
H1-00	ROBOTIC HAND-I
H1-01	ROBOTIC FINGER
H1-01-01	FINGER BODY
H1-01-02	CONTACT PLATE
H1-02	ROBOTIC HAND BODY
H1-02-01	PALM BASE
H1-02-02	FINGER BASE
H1-02-03	ENFORCEMENT WALL A
H1-02-04	ENFORCEMENT WALL B
H1-02-05	HAND BASE
H1-02-06	SUPPORT WALL A
H1-02-07	SUPPORT WALL B
H1-02-08	FINGER SHAFT
H1-02-09	BUSH
H1-03	ROBOTIC PALM
H1-03-01	PALM BODY
H1-03-02	CONTACT PLATE

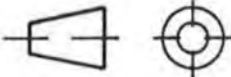


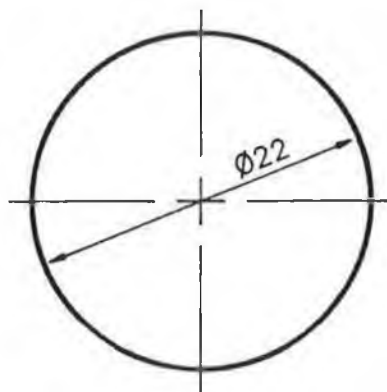
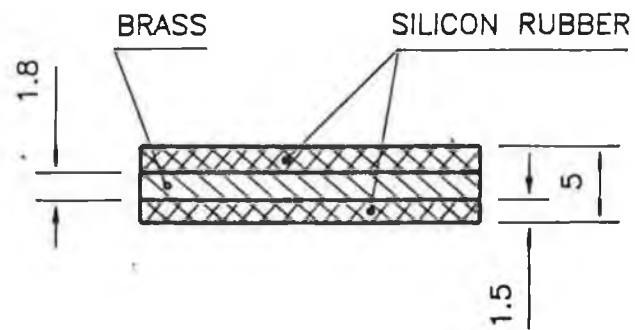
3	1	ROBOTIC PALM	H1-03
2	1	ROBOTIC HAND BODY	H1-02
1	2	ROBOTIC FINGER	H1-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan			Dublin City University
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:2	Title: ROBOTIC HAND (HAND-I)
			DRG. NO. H1-00




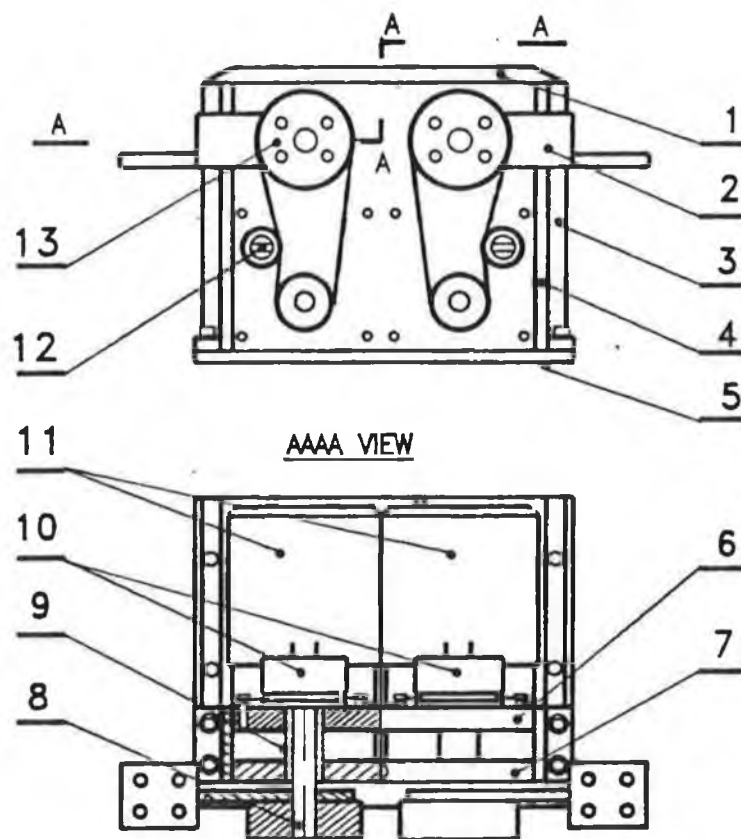
3	1	FSR SENSOR	
2	1	CONTACT PLATE	H1-01-02
1	1	FINGER BODY	H1-01-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:1	Title: ROBOTIC FINGER
		DRG. NO. H1-01	



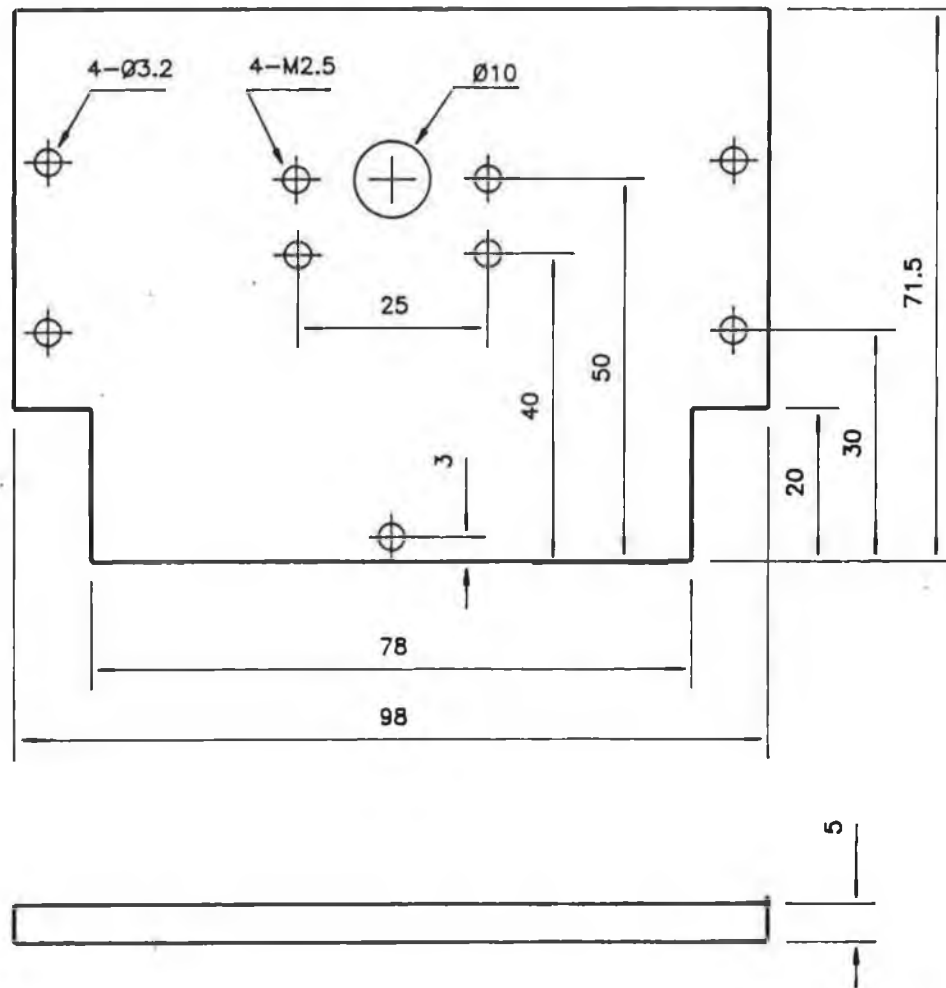
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: FINGER BODY
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H1-01-01




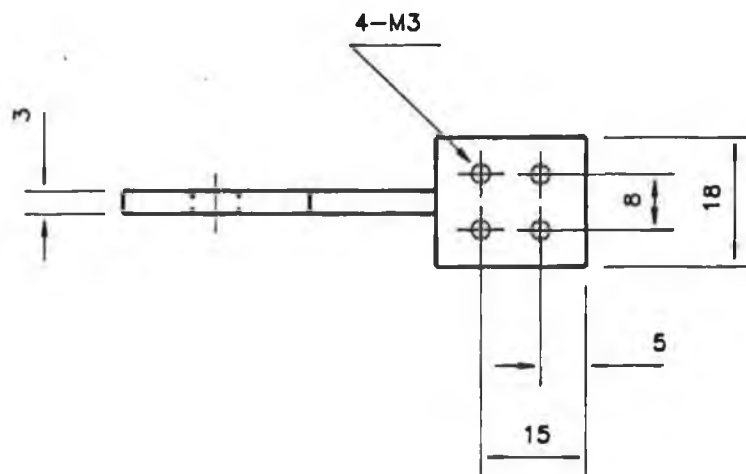
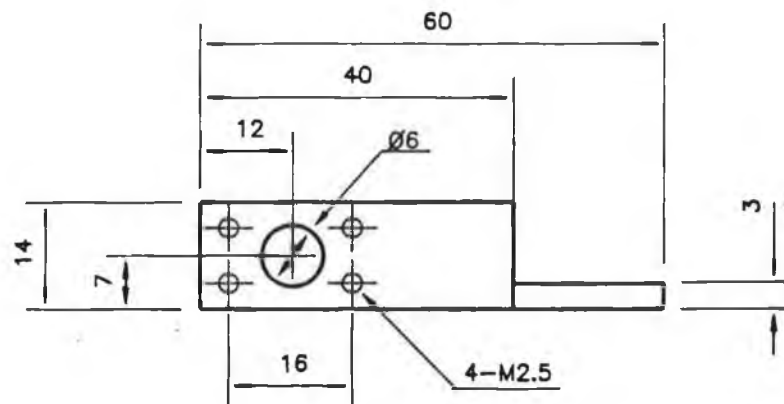
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 2:1	Title: CONTACT PLATE
		MATERIAL: BRASS, RUBBER
		DRG. No. H1-01-02

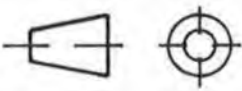


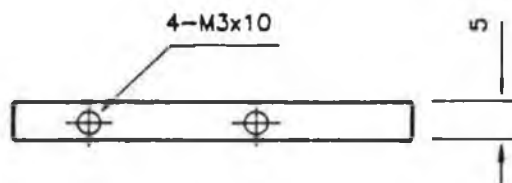
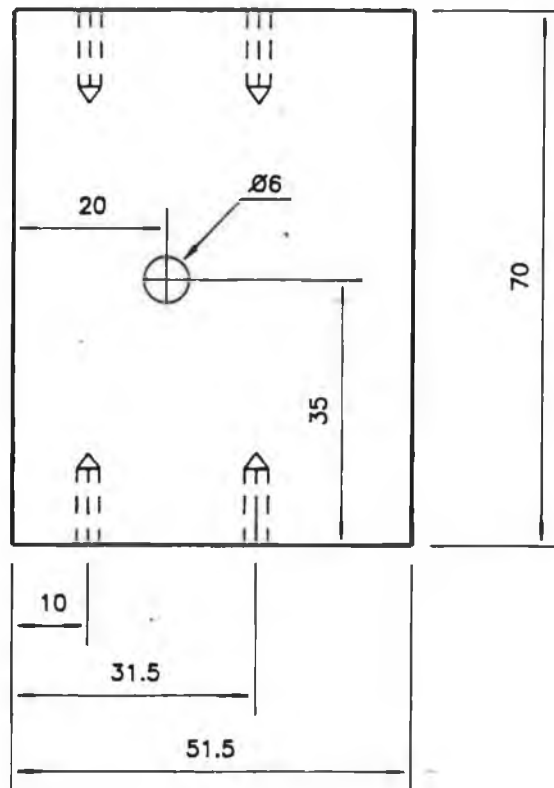
13	2	TIMING-BELT & PULLEY	
12	2	IDLER BEARING	
11	2	DC-MOTOR	
10	2	POTENTIOMETER	
9	2	BUSH	H1-02-09
8	2	FINGER SHAFT	H1-02-08
7	1	SUPPORT WALL B	H1-02-07
6	1	SUPPORT WALL A	H1-02-06
5	1	HAND BASE	H1-02-05
4	2	ENFORCEMENT WALL B	H1-02-04
3	2	ENFORCEMENT WALL A	H1-02-03
2	2	FINGER BASE	H1-02-02
1	1	PALM BASE	H1-02-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:2	Title: ROBOTIC HAND BODY
		DRG. NO. H1-02	

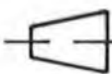



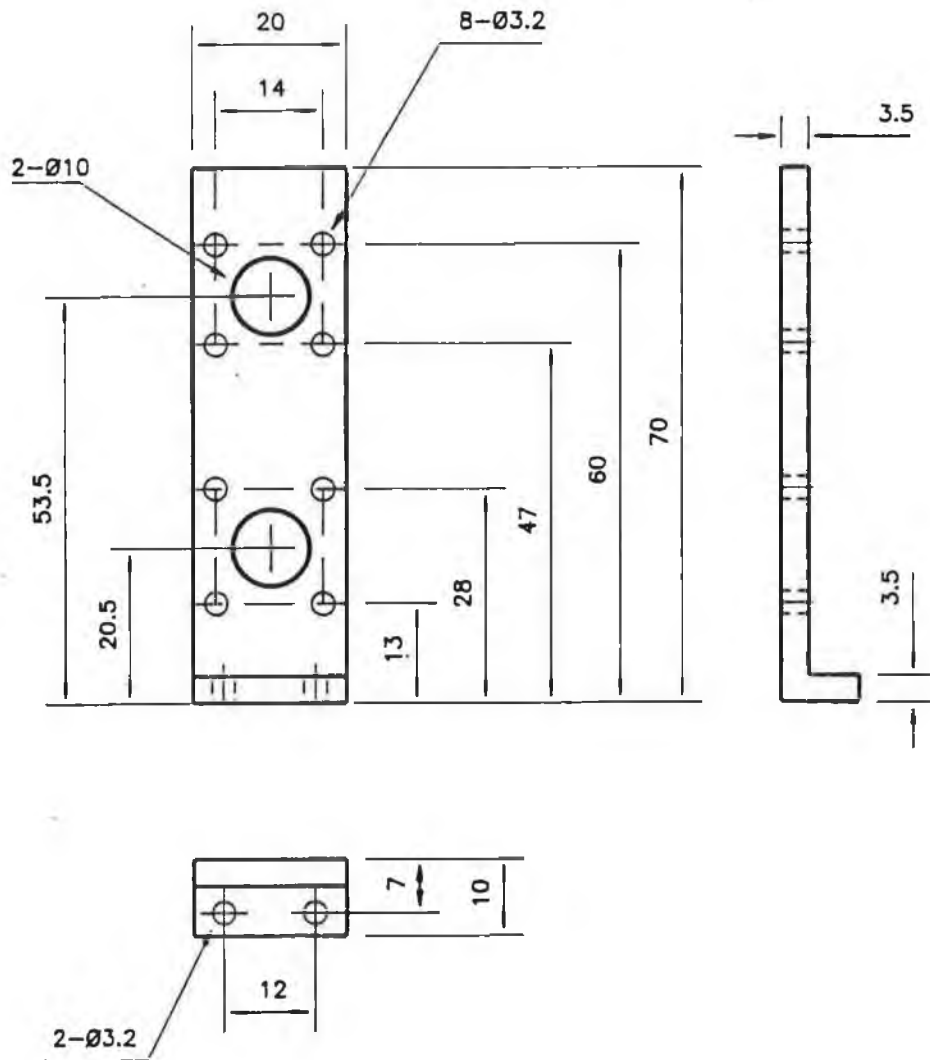
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title:	PALM BASE
		MATERIAL:	PLASTIC
		DRG. No.	H1-02-01

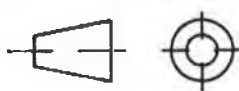


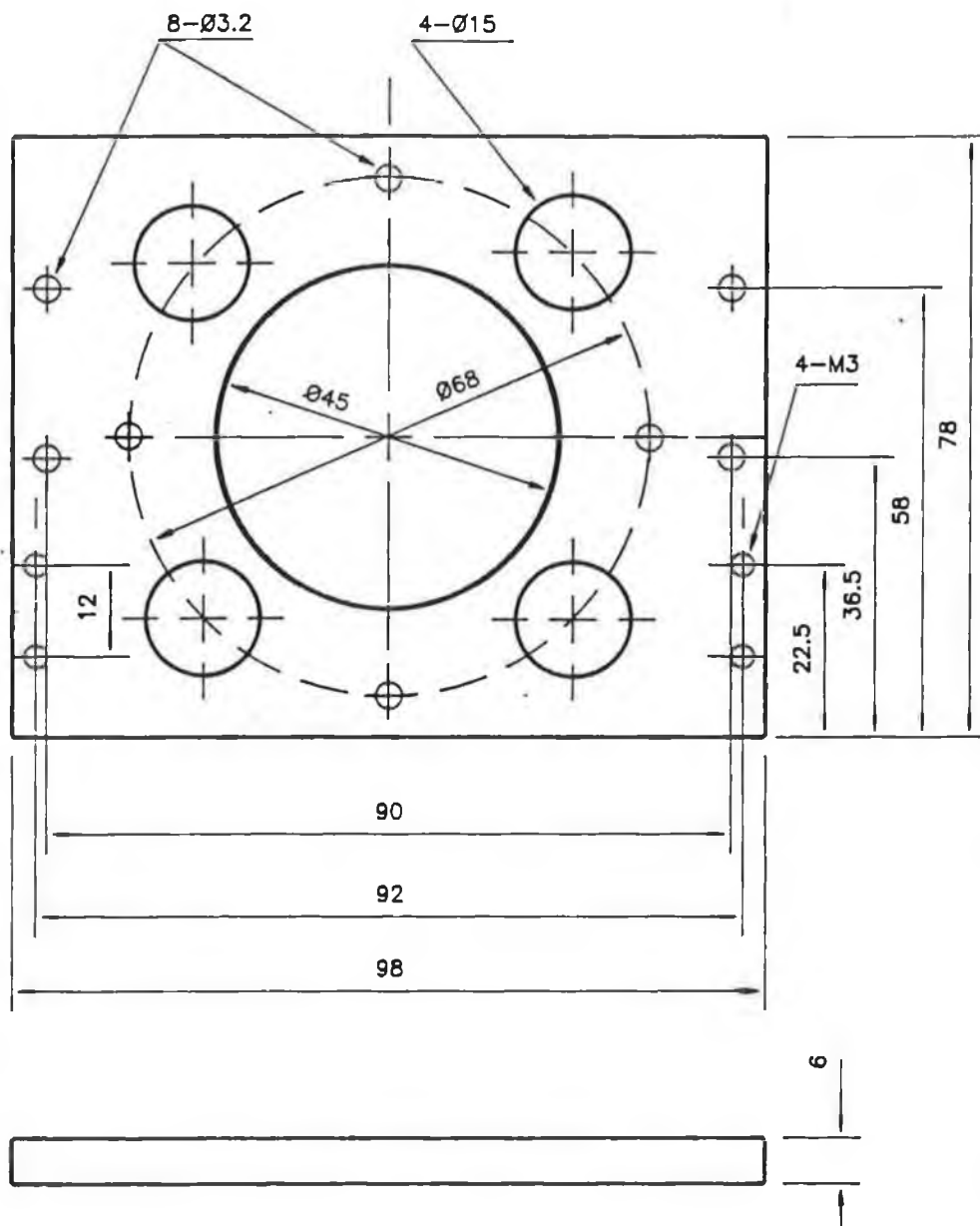
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: FINGER BASE
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H1-02-02




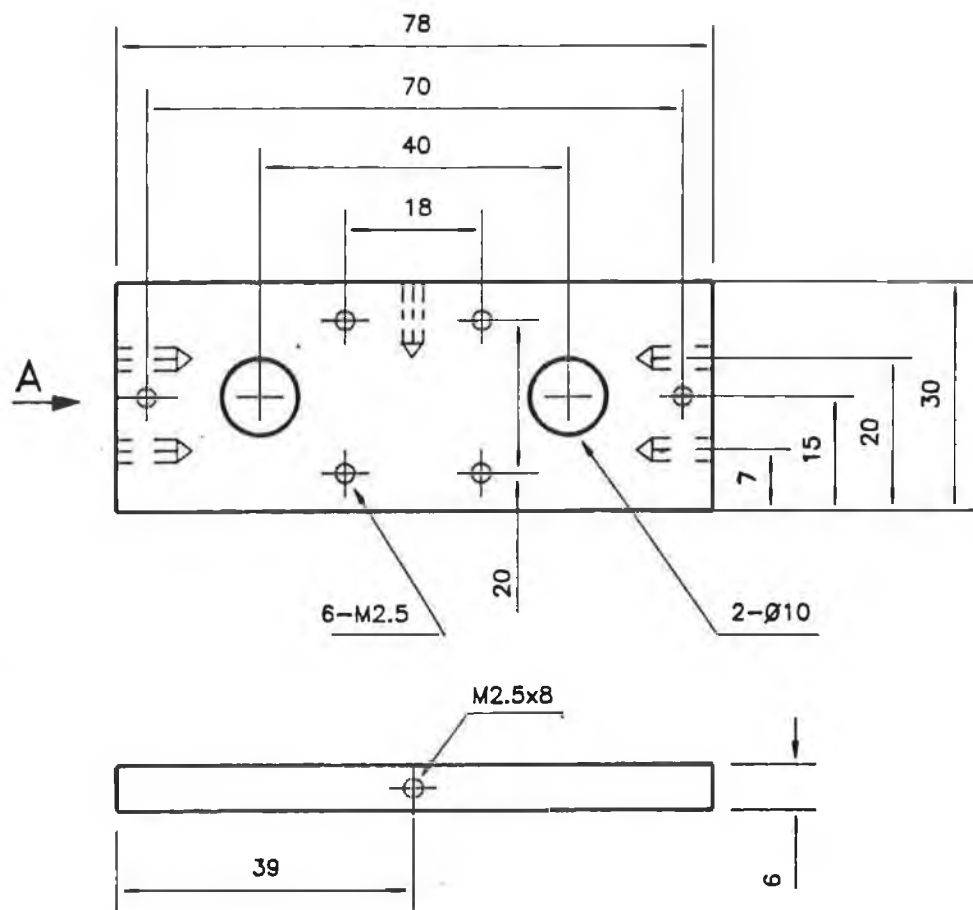
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: ENFORCEMENT WALL A
 		MATERIAL: PLASTIC
		DRG. No. H1-02-03



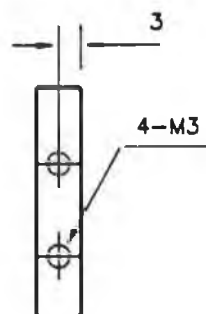
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: .mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: ENFORCEMENT WALL B	
		MATERIAL: STEEL	
		DRG. No. H1-02-04	

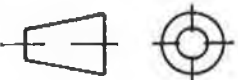


Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title:	HAND BASE
		MATERIAL:	ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No.	H1-02-05




A VIEW

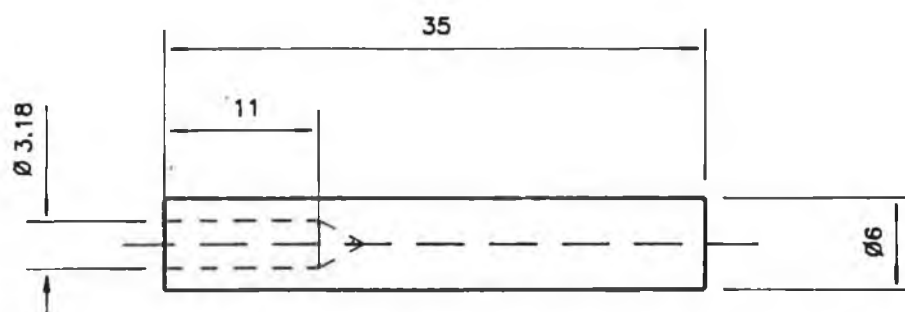



Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: SUPPORT WALL A
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H1-02-06

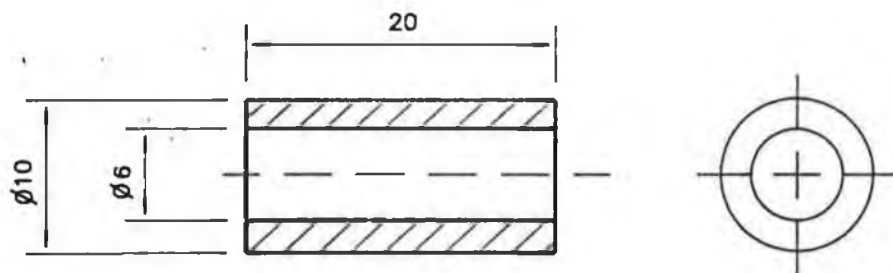


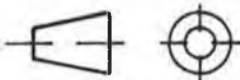
8-M3X10

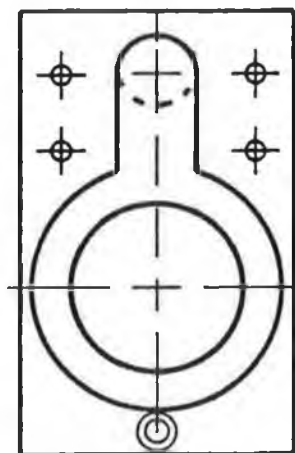
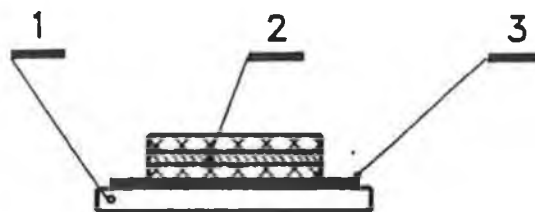
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: SUPPORT WALL B
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H1-02-07




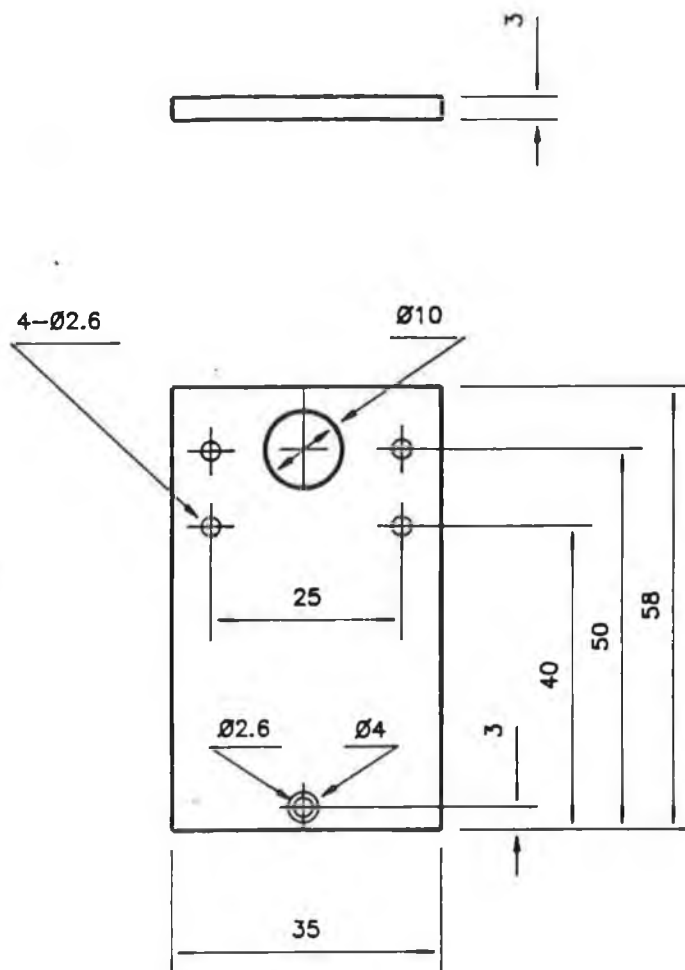
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 2:1	Title: FINGER SHAFT
		MATERIAL: STEEL
		DRG. No. H1-02-08




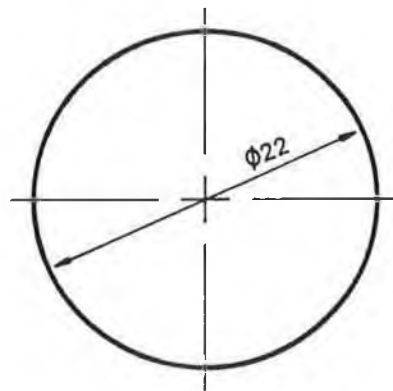
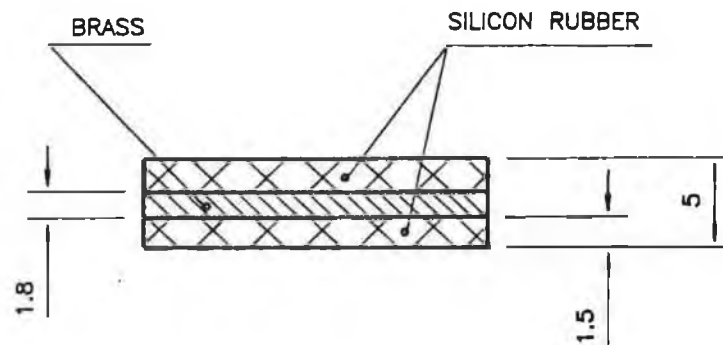
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm	Scale: 2:1	Title:	BUSH
		MATERIAL:	BRASS
		DRG. No.	H1-02-09




3	1	FSR SENSOR	
2	1	CONTACT PLATE	H1-03-02
1	1	PALM BODY	H1-03-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:1	Title: ROBOTIC PALM
		DRG. NO. H1-03	



Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title:	PALM BODY
		MATERIAL:	ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No.	H1-03-01

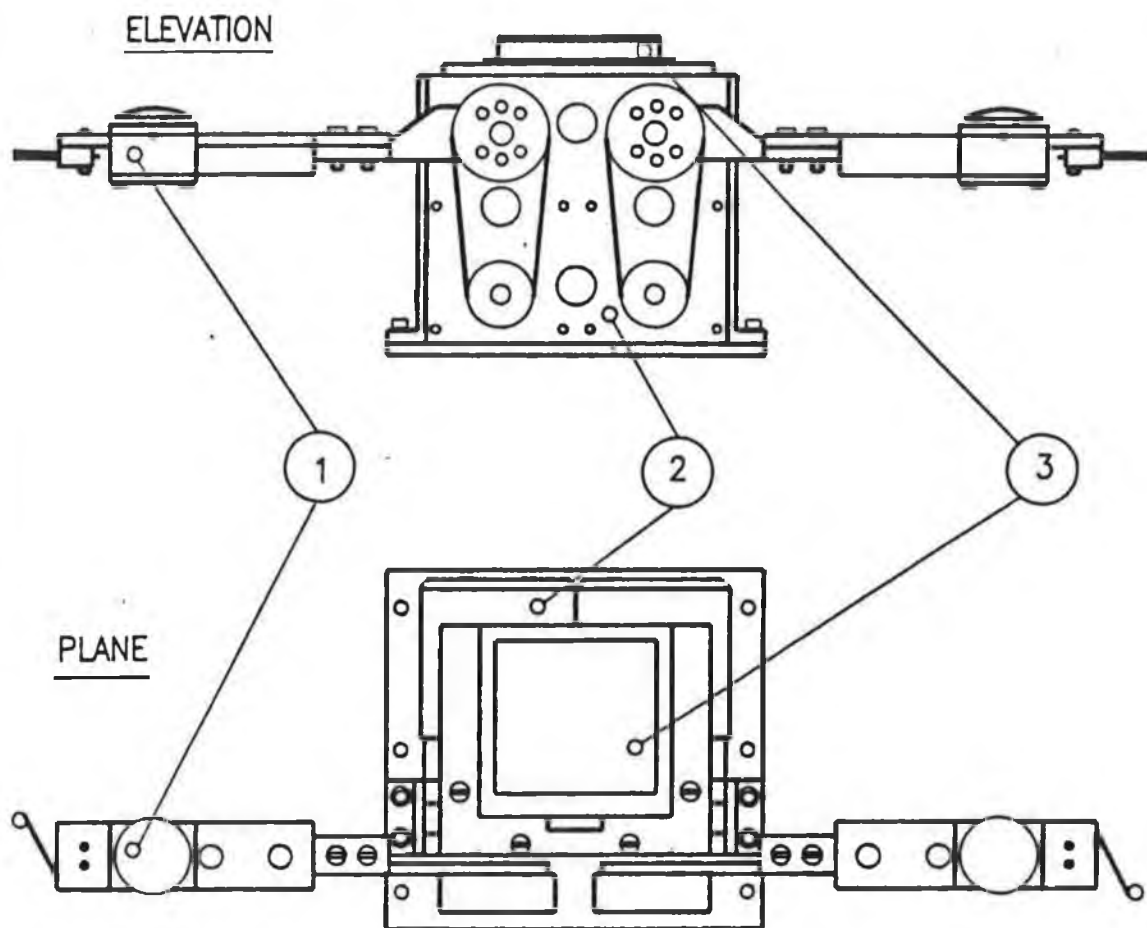


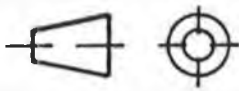
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 2:1	Title: CONTACT PLATE
		MATERIAL: BRASS, RUBBER
		DRG. No. H1-03-02

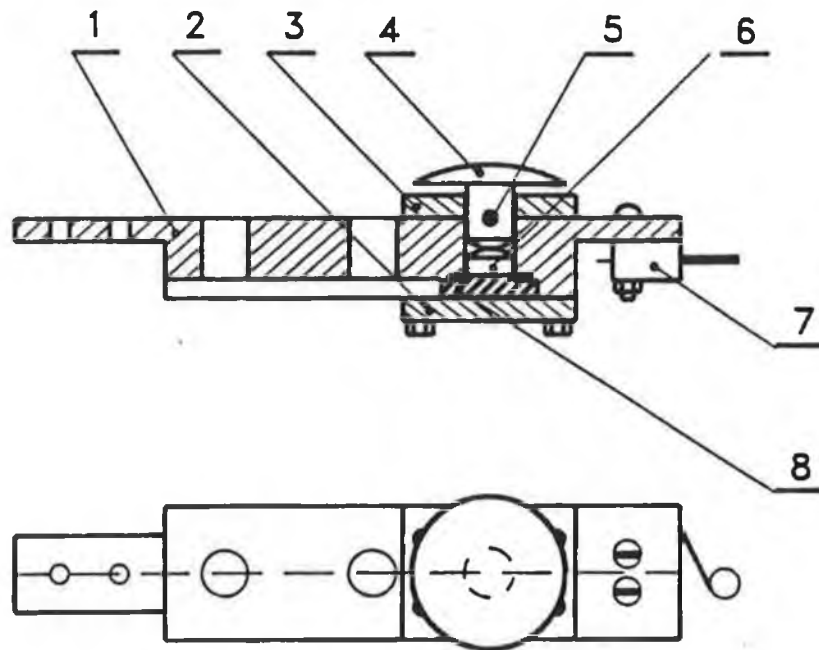
APPNEDIX C-2 Mechanical drawings for HAND-II


INDEX TO DESIGN DRAWINGS for HAND-II

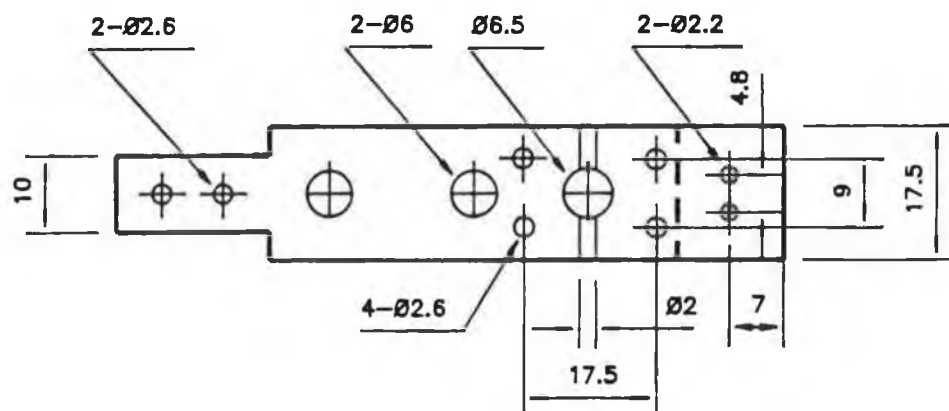
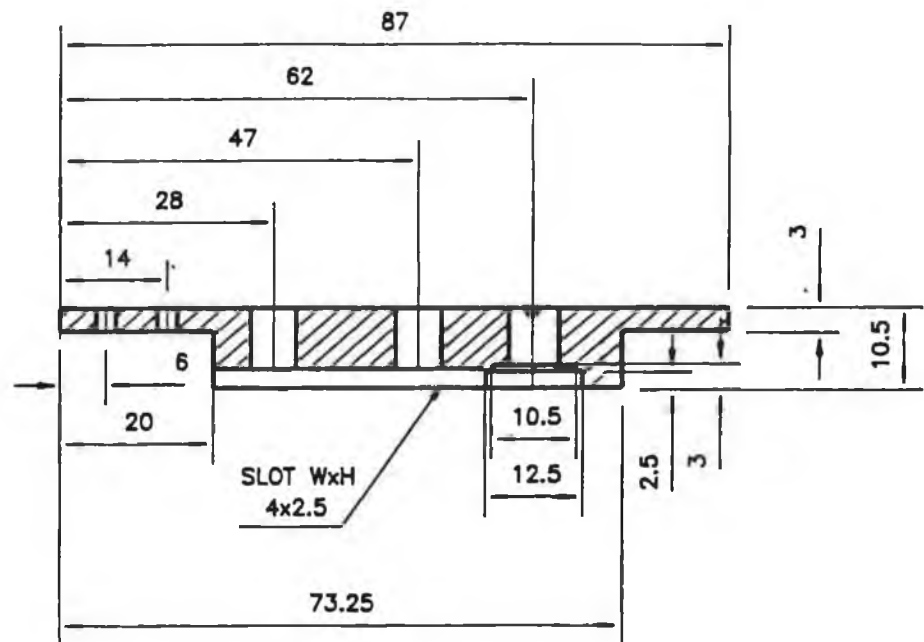
Drawing No.	Title
<hr/>	
H2-00	ROBOTIC HAND-II
<hr/>	
H2-01	ROBOTIC FINGER
H2-01-01	FINGER BODY
H2-01-02	FINGER BOTTOM
H2-01-03	FINGER TOP
H2-01-04	TOUCH CAP
H2-01-05	STOP BAR
H2-01-06	CONTACT CYLINDER
<hr/>	
H2-02	ROBOTIC HAND BODY
H2-02-01	FINGER BASE
H2-02-02	ENFORCEMENT WALL
H2-02-03	HAND BASE
H2-02-04	SUPPORT WALL A
H2-02-05	SUPPORT WALL B
H2-02-06	FINGER SHAFT
H2-02-07	BUSH
<hr/>	
H2-03	ROBOTIC PALM
H2-03-01	PALM BODY
H2-03-02	CONTACT PLATE
<hr/>	
H2-04	MOUNTING INTERFACE
<hr/>	

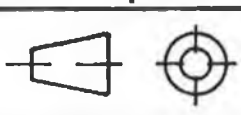


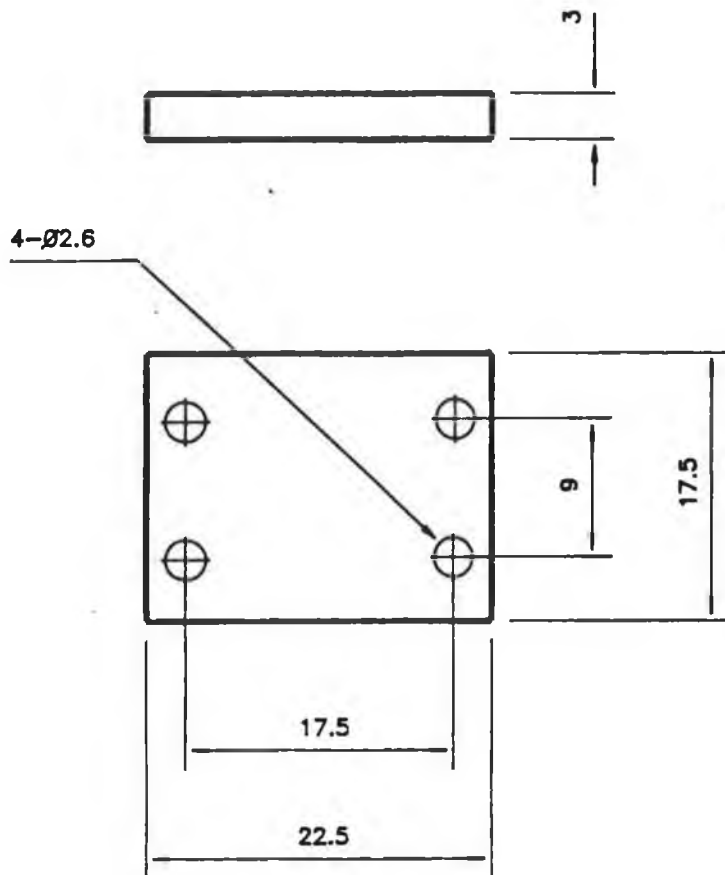
3	1	ROBOTIC PALM	H2-03
2	1	ROBOTIC HAND BODY	H2-02
1	2	ROBOTIC FINGER	H2-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:2	
		Title: ROBOTIC HAND (HAND-II)	
		DRG. NO. H2-00	

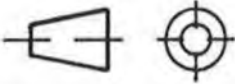


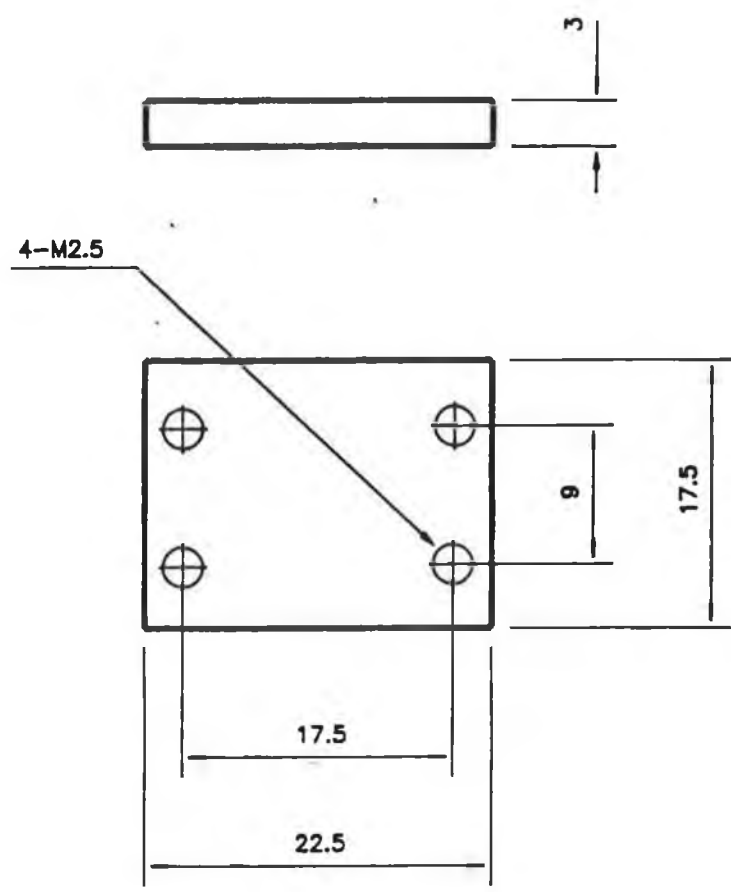
8	1	LOAD CELL	
7	1	MICROSWITCH	
6	1	CONTACT CYLINDER	H2-01-06
5	1	STOP BAR	H2-01-05
4	1	TOUCH CAP	H2-01-04
3	1	FINGER TOP	H2-01-03
2	1	FINGER BOTTOM	H2-01-02
1	1	FINGER BODY	H2-01-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:1	Title: ROBOTIC FINGER
			
			DRG. NO. H2-01




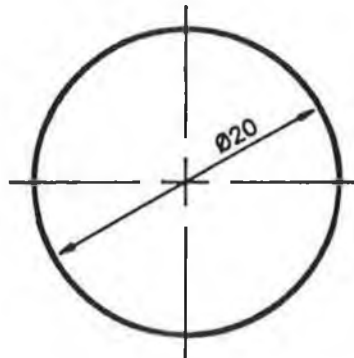
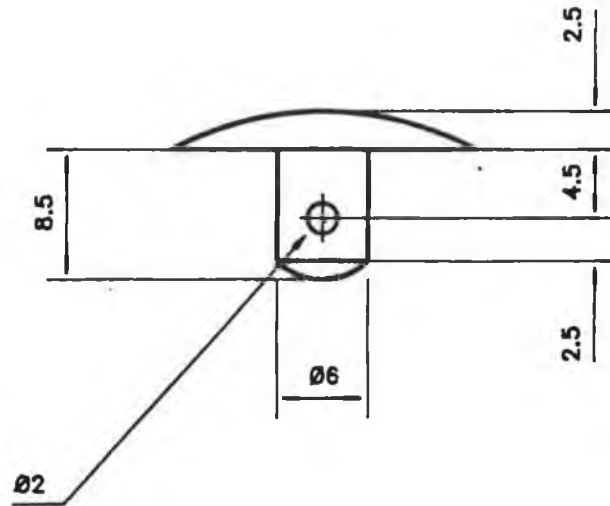
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: FINGER BODY
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H2-01-01

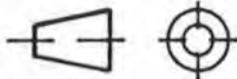


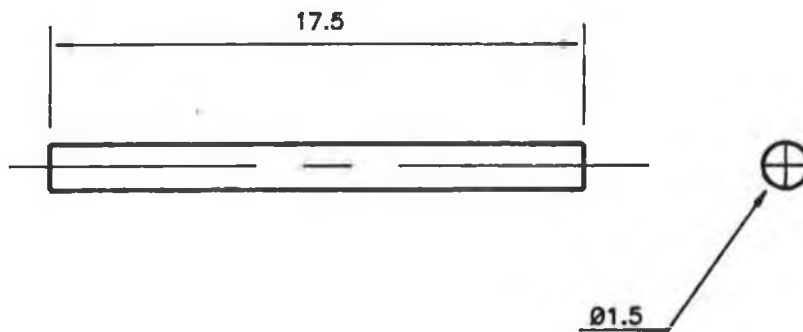
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 2:1	Title: FINGER BOTTOM
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H2-01-02




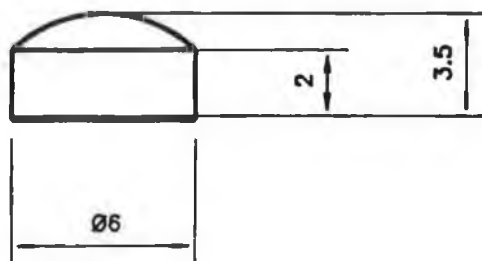
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 2:1	Title: FINGER TOP
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H2-02-03

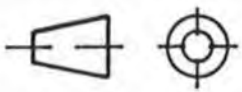


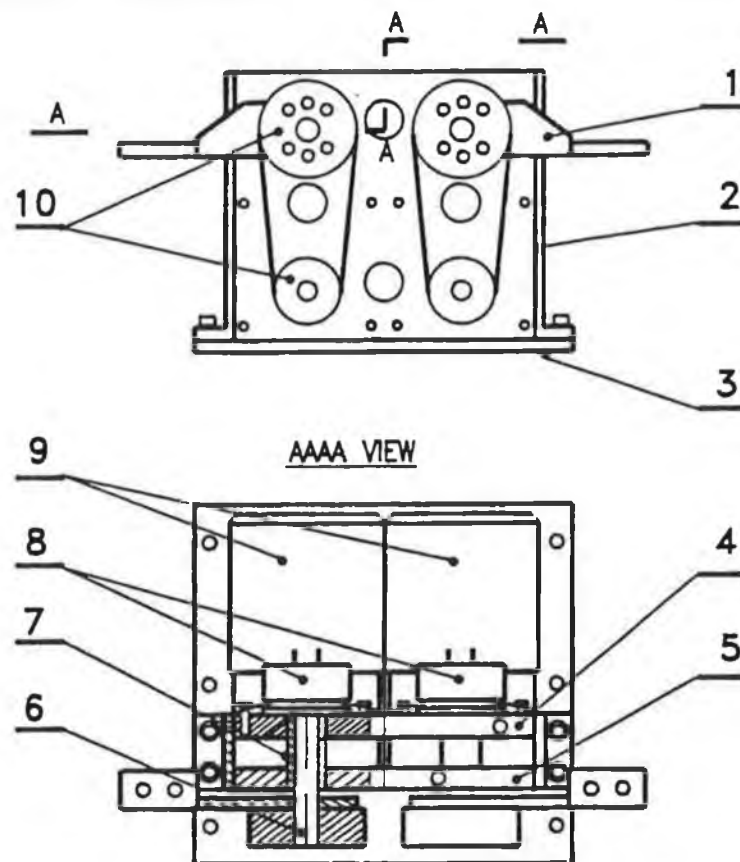
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 2:1	Title: TOUCH CAP
		MATERIAL: STEEL
		DRG. No. H2-01-04



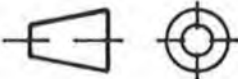
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 4:1	Title: STOP BAR
		MATERIAL: STEEL
		DRG. No. H2-01-05

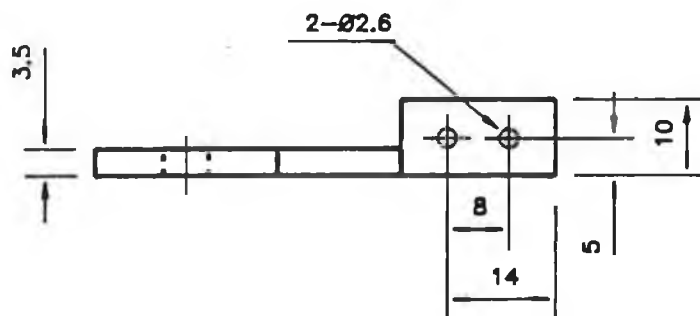
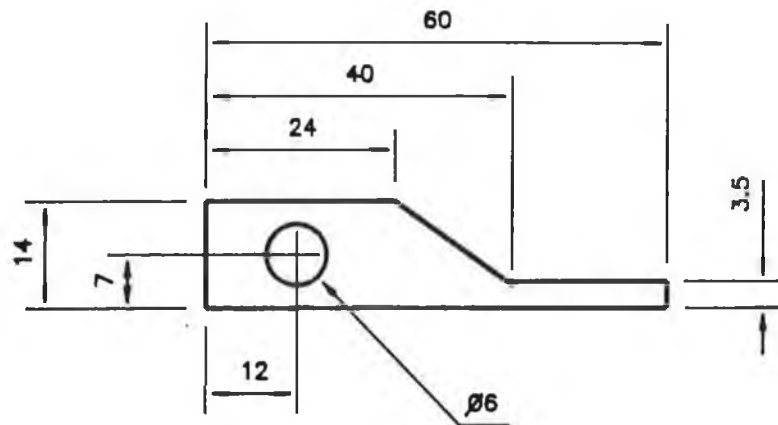


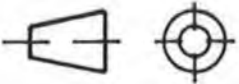
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 4:1	Title: CONTACT CYLINDER
		MATERIAL: STEEL
		DRG. No. H2-01-06

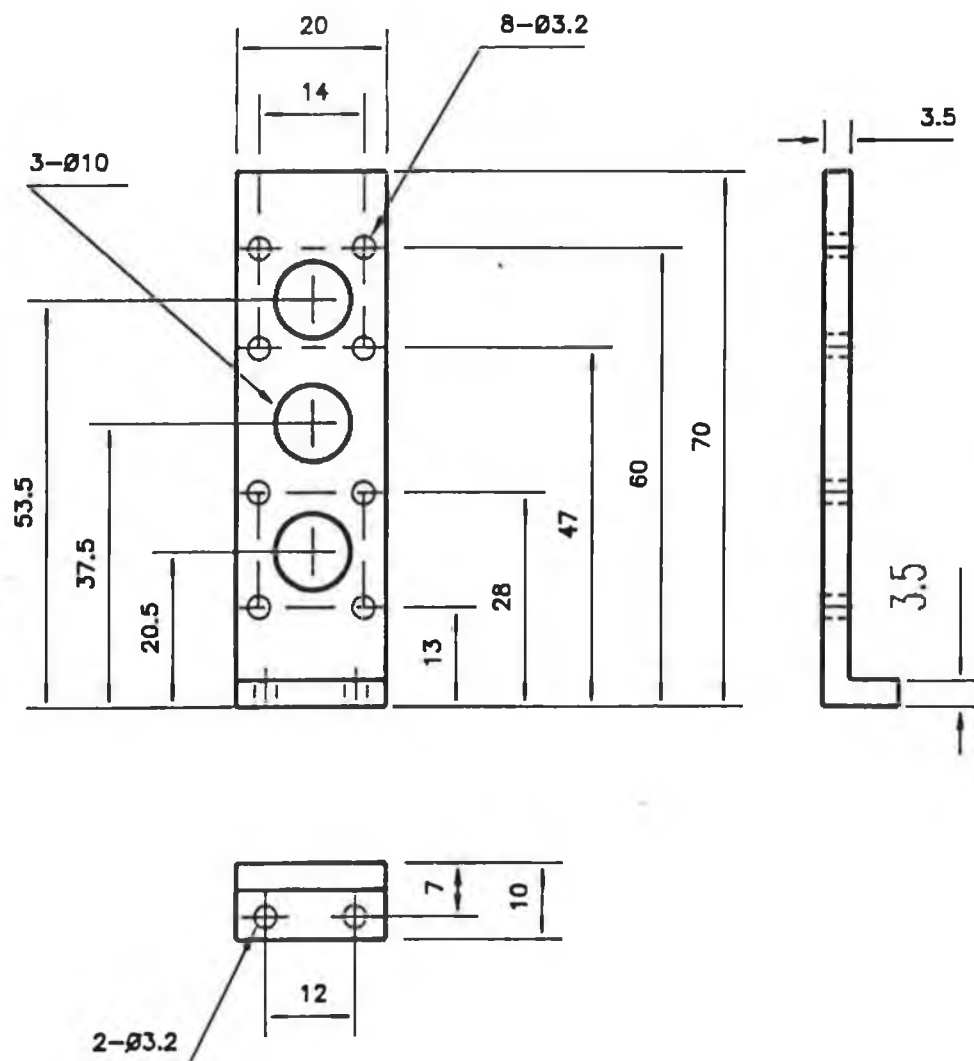


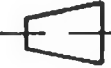

10	2	TIMING-BELT & PULLEY	
9	2	DC - MOTOR	
8	2	POTENTIOMETER	
7	2	BUSH	H2-02-07
6	2	FINGER SHAFT	H2-02-06
5	1	SUPPORT WALL B	H2-02-05
4	1	SUPPORT WALL A	H2-02-04
3	1	HAND BASE	H2-02-03
2	2	ENFORCEMENT WALL	H2-02-02
1	2	FINGER BASE	H2-02-01

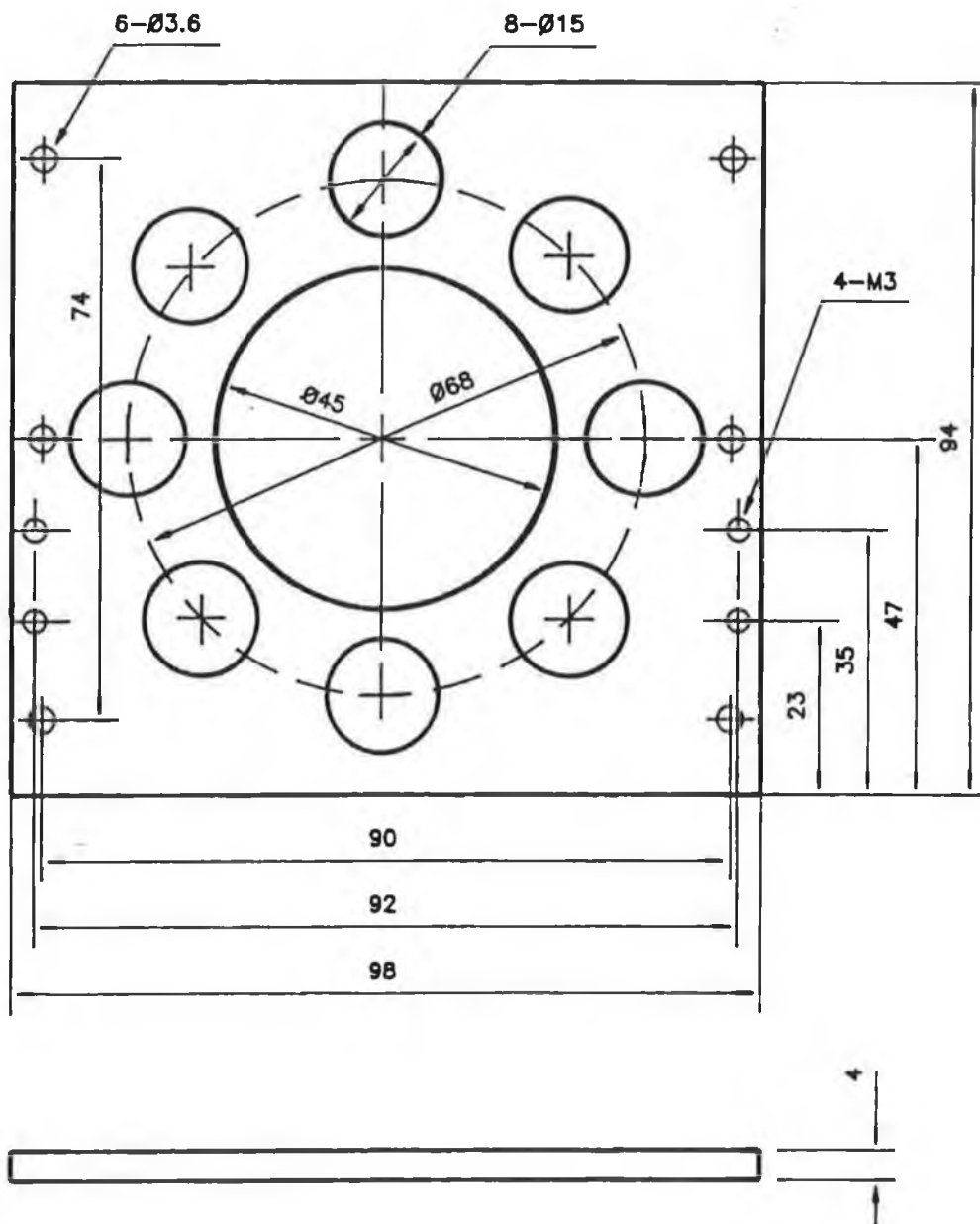
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:2	Title: ROBOTIC HAND BODY	
			
		DRG. NO. H2-02	

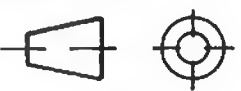


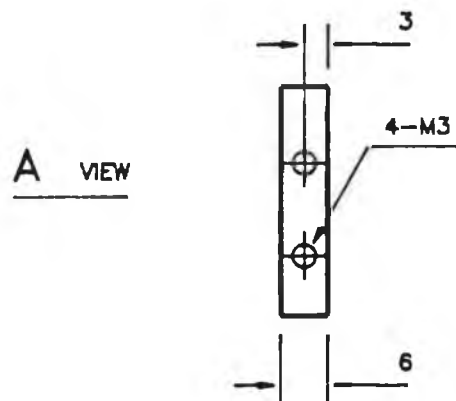
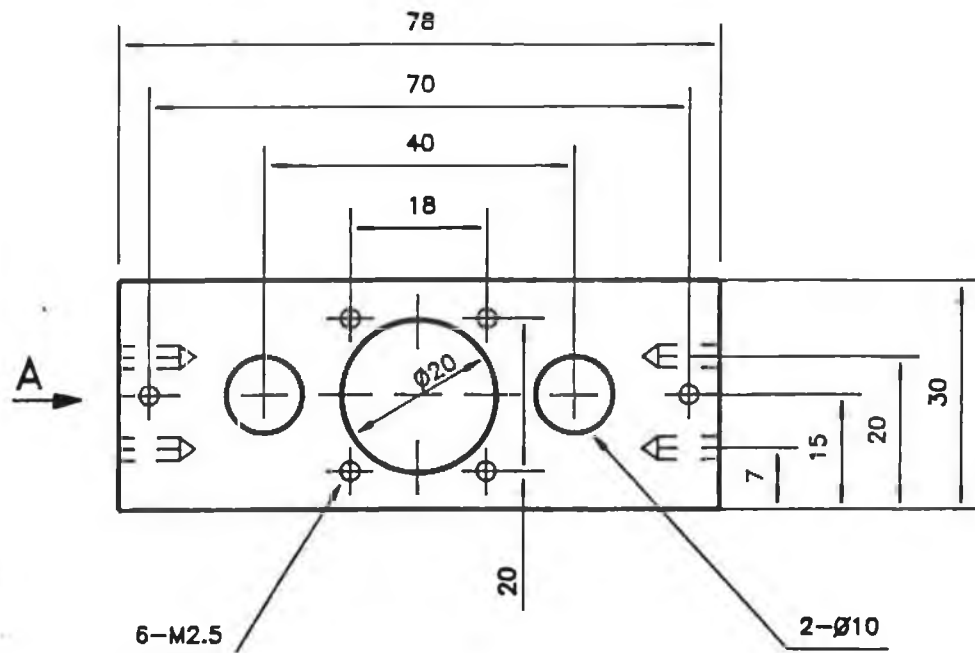
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: FINGER BASE	
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM	
		DRG. No. H2-02-01	

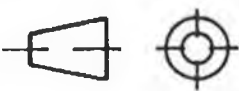


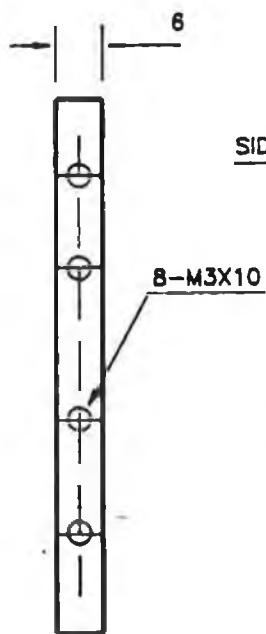
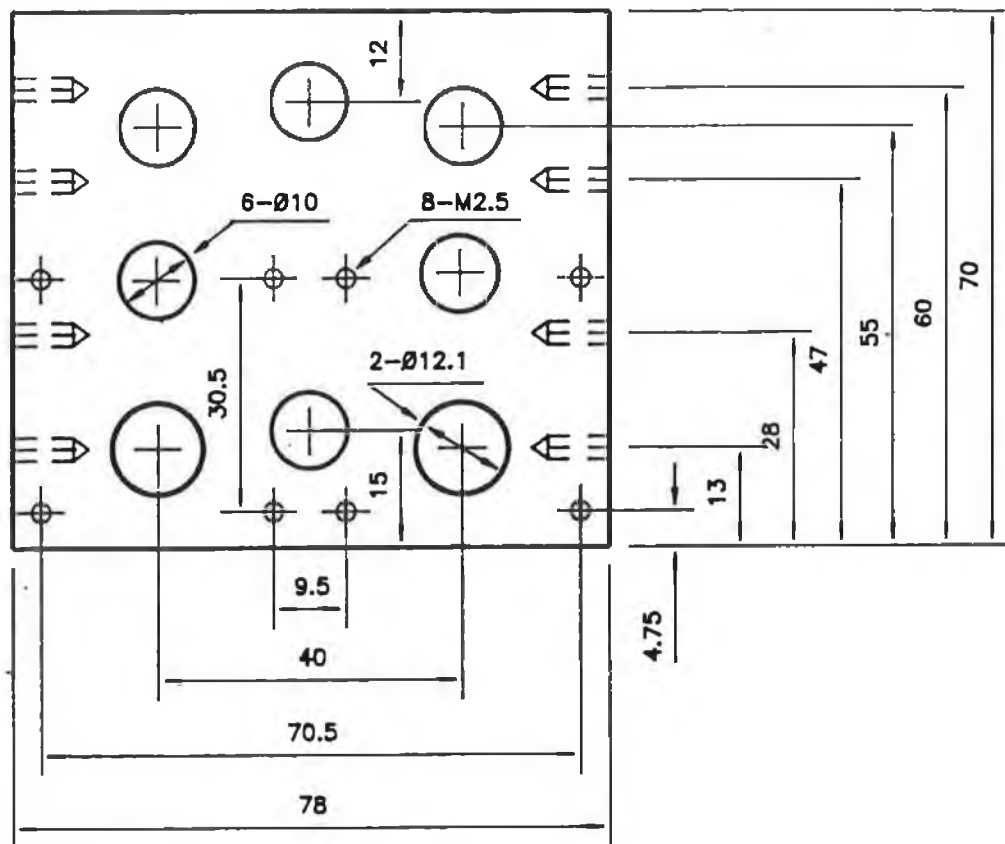
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: ENFORCEMENT WALL
 		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H2-02-02



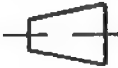

Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: HAND BASE
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H2-02-03

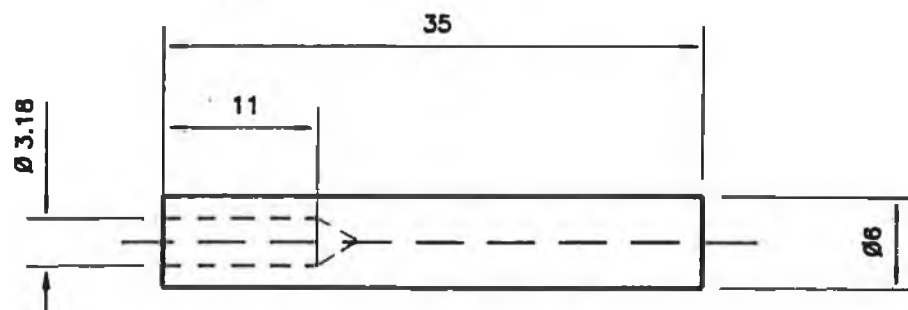


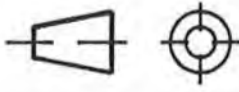
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: SUPPORT WALL A
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H2-02-04

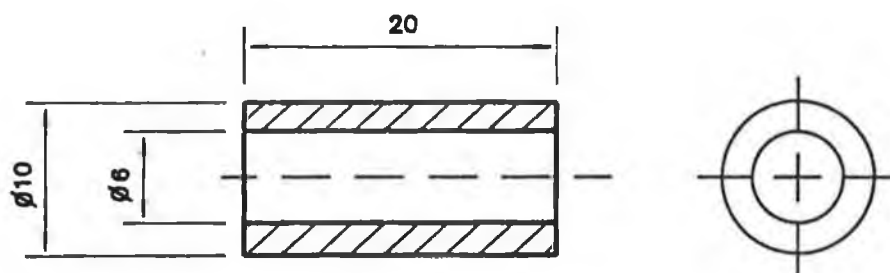



SIDE VIEW

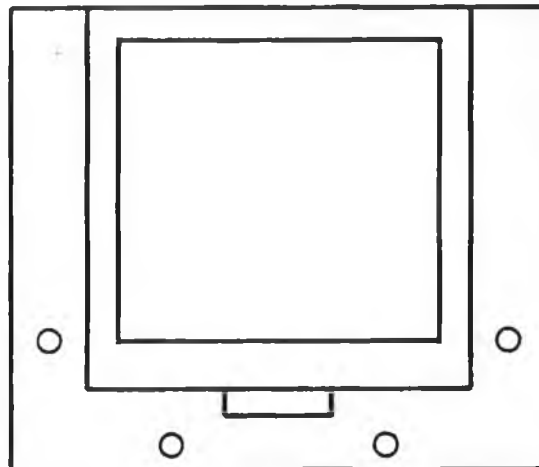
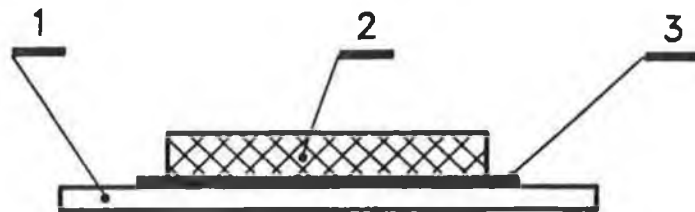
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: SUPPORT WALL B	
 		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM	
		DRG. No. H2-02-05	




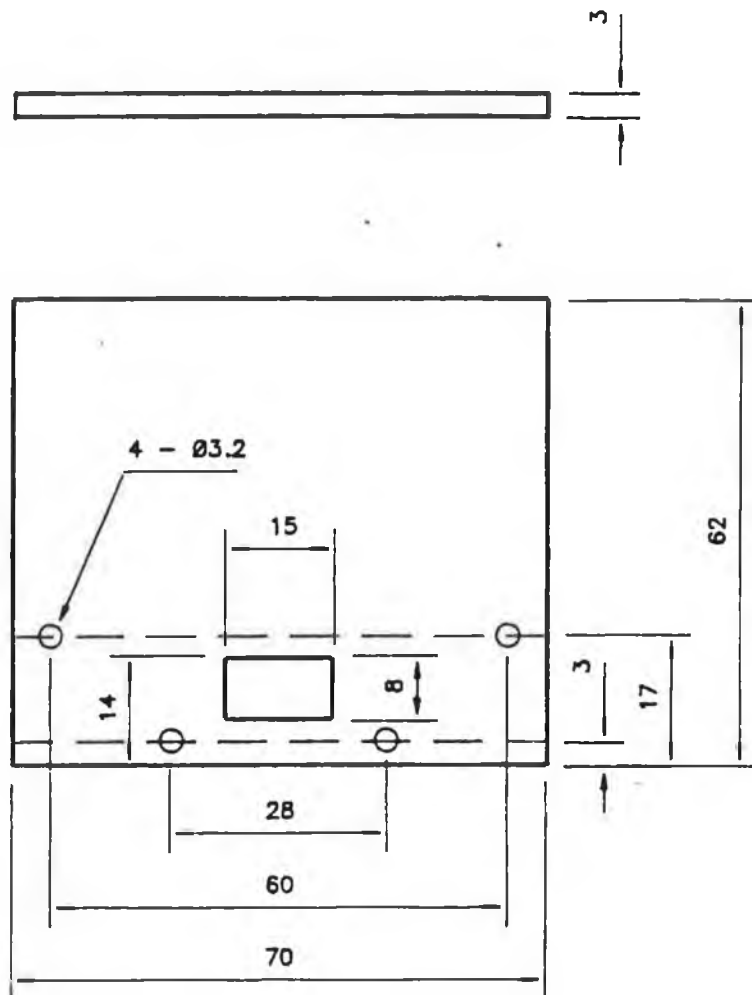
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 2:1	Title: FINGER SHAFT
		MATERIAL: STEEL
		DRG. No. H2-02-06

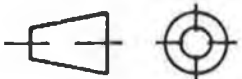


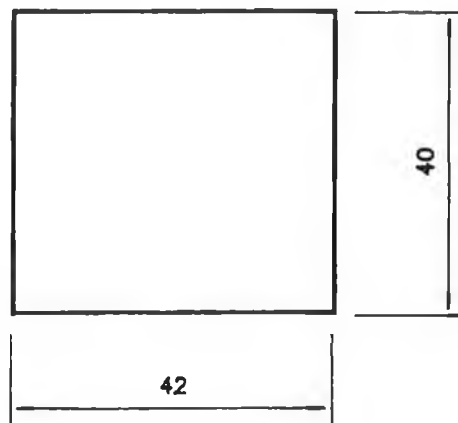
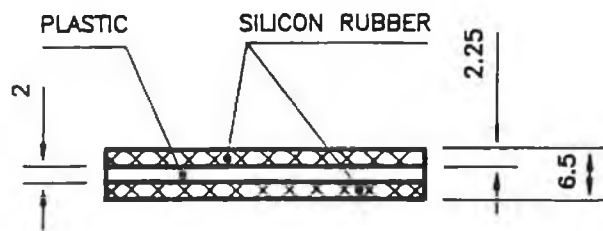
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 2:1	Title: BUSH
		MATERIAL: BRASS
		DRG. No. H2-02-07




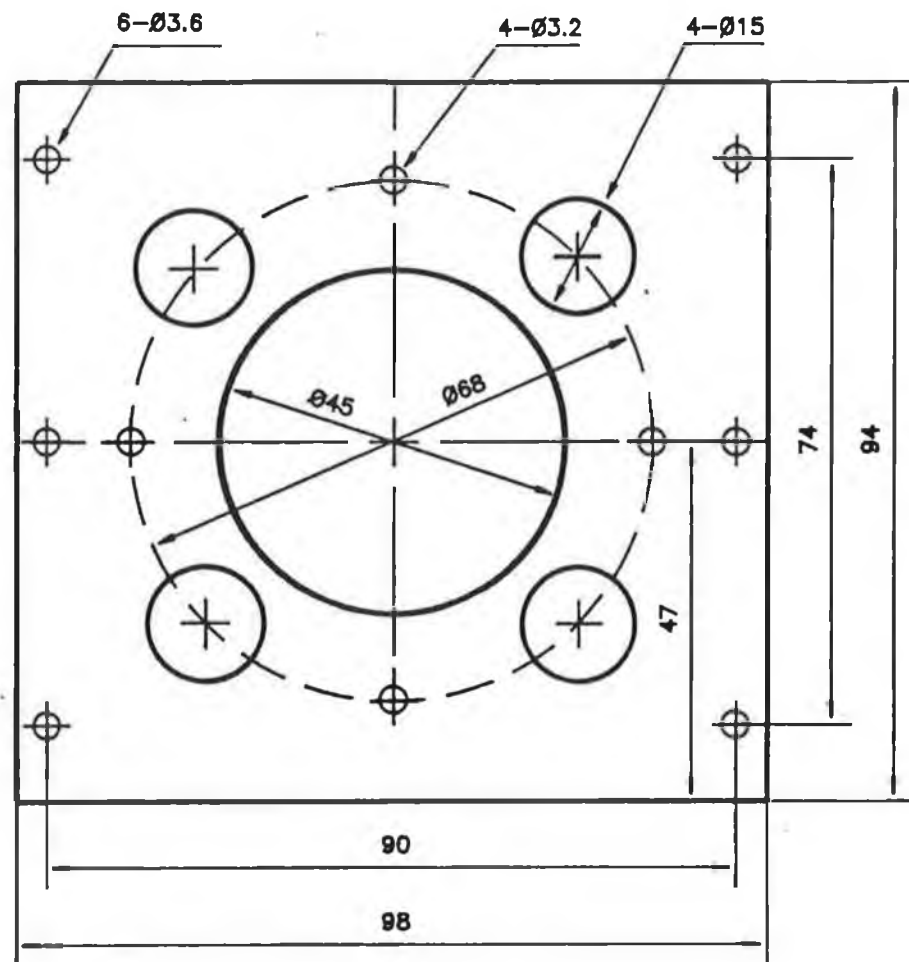
3	1	FSR SENSOR	
2	1	CONTACT PLATE	H2-03-02
1	1	PALM BODY	H2-03-01
No.	QNTY.	DESCRIPTION	DRG. No.
Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University	
Unit: mm		Scale: 1:1	Title: ROBOTIC PALM
		DRG. NO. H2-03	

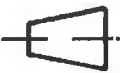



Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: PALM BODY
		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H2-03-01



Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: CONTACT PLATE
		MATERIAL: PLASTIC, RUBBER
		DRG. No. H2-03-02



Designed by: J. Yan		Dublin City University
Unit: mm	Scale: 1:1	Title: MOUNTING INTERFACE
 		MATERIAL: ALUMINIUM
		DRG. No. H2-04

APPENDIX D-1 Electronic connections for the PCB of the
sensor amplifiers

D-1-1 Pin assignment of PCB for sensors in HAND-I

Pin No. of PCB	signals	Descriptions
1	X	
2	${}^2V_{\text{FSR}}$	FSR output. Not used.
3	X	
4	X	
5	${}^2\text{FSR}$	FSR input. Not used.
6	X	
7	${}^4V_{\text{FSR}}$	FSR #1 output. Linked to A/D CH2
8	${}^4\text{FSR}$	FSR input. Linked to FSR #1
9	${}^6V_{\text{FSR}}$	FSR output. Not used.
10	${}^6\text{FSR}$	FSR input. Not used.
11	${}^8V_{\text{FSR}}$	FSR output. Not used.
12	X	
13	${}^8\text{FSR}$	FSR input. Not used.
14	GND	Ground linked to A/D L.L.GND
15	X	

16	${}^2V_{\theta}$	Potentiometer #2 output to A/D CH1
17	$V_{\theta 2}$	From potentiometer #2
18	${}^1V_{\theta}$	Potentiometer #1 output to A/D CH0
19	$V_{\theta 1}$	From potentiometer #1
20	V_{CC}^{+}	Power supply (+5V)
21	V_{CC}^{-}	Power supply (-5V)
22	V_{CC}^{+}	Power supply (+5V)
23	7FSR	FSR input. Not used.
24	GND	GND of power supply
25	${}^7V_{FSR}$	FSR output. Not used.
26	5FSR	FSR input. Not used.
27	${}^5V_{FSR}$	FSR output. Not used.
28	3FSR	FSR #2 input. Linked to FSR #2.
29	X	
30	${}^3V_{FSR}$	FSR #2 output. Linked to A/D CH3.
31	1FSR	FSR #3 input. Linked to FSR #3.
32	${}^1V_{FSR}$	FSR #3 output. Linked to A/D CH4.

Where

X -- not connected

D-1-2 Pin assignment of PCB for sensors in HAND-II

Pin No. of PCB	Sensors	Descriptions
1	${}^1V_{\theta}$	Potentiometer #1 output to A/D CH0
2	$V_{\theta 1}$	From potentiometer #1
3	X	
4	V_{θ}	From Potentiometer #2
5	${}^2V_{\theta}$	Potentiometer #2 output to A/D CH1
6	X	
7	${}^2V_{out}^{+}$	Force #2 output to A/D CH2
8	X	
9	${}^2V_{out}^{-}$	Force #2 GND
10	${}^2OUT^{-}$	Load cell #2 output GND
11	X	
12	${}^2OUT^{+}$	Load cell #2 output to amplifier
13	X	
14	+5V	Power supply
15	X	
16	X	

17	X	
18	-5V	Power supply
19	X	
20	¹ OUT ⁺	Load cell #1 output to amplifier
21	X	
22	¹ OUT ⁻	Load cell #1 GND
23	¹ V _{out} ⁻	Force #1 output GND
24	¹ V _{out} ⁺	Force #1 output to A/D CH3
25	X	
26	² V _{FSR}	FSR output. Linked to A/D CH5
27	² FSR	FSR input. Not used.
28	GND	Ground linked to A/D L.L.GND
29	X	
30	¹ FSR	FSR #1 input. Linked to FSR #1
31	¹ V _{FSR}	FSR (palm) #1 output to A/D CH4
32	X	

Where

X -- Not connected.

APPENDIX D-2 Electronic connections for the PCB of the
motor drive circuit for HAND-I & HAND-II

Pin No. of PCB	signals	Descriptions
1	m_1^+	Linked to motor #1 terminal
2	$^2V_{in}$	Control voltage from D/A CH5
3	$^1V_{in}$	Control voltage from D/A CH4
4	m_2^+	Linked to motor #2 terminal
5	m_1^-	Linked to motor #1 terminal
6	m_2^-	Linked to motor #2 terminal
7	+10V	Power supply
8	-10V	Power supply
9	+5V	Power supply
10	X	
11	X	
12	SW5	Linkable to microswitch
13	SW6	Linkable to microswitch
14	SW8	Linkable to microswitch
15	SW7	Linkable to microswitch

16	SW1	Linked to microswitch
17	SW2	Linked to microswitch
18	SW3	Linkable to microswitch
19	SW4	Linkable to microswitch
20	GND	Linked to GND of +5V power supply
21	DIG.COM	Linked to DIG.COM in D/A (I/O)
22	A8	Linked to PA7 in I/O
23	A7	Linked to PA6 in I/O
24	A6	Linked to PA5 in I/O
25	A5	Linked to PA4 in I/O
26	A4	Linked to PA3 in I/O
27	A3	Linked to PA2 in I/O
28	A2	Linked to PA1 in I/O
29	A1	Linked to PA0 in I/O
30	X	
31	GND	Linked to L.L.GND in D/A
32	GND	GND for ± 10 V power supply

Where

X -- not connected

APPENDIX D-3 Electronic connections for the PCB of
the interfacing in HAND-II

Where

X -- not connected

D-3-1 Robotic hand connector

Pin No.	Signals	Descriptions
1	m_1^+	Linked to motor #1 terminal through current limiter
2	X	
3	m_2^-	To motor #2 terminal
4	SW2	From switch
5	SW4	From switch
6	$V_{\theta 1}$	From potentiometer #1
7	^2FSR	From FSR #2
8	X	
9	$^1\text{OUT}^+$	From Load cell #1
10	$^1\text{OUT}^-$	From Load cell #1

11	+5V	Power supply for potentiometers
12	GND	Ground for potentiometers
13	- ¹ IN	Power supply to load cell #1 (-7.5V)
14	m ₂ ⁺	Linked to motor #2 terminal through current limiter
15	m ₁ ⁻	Linked to motor #1 terminal
16	SW1	From microswitch
17	SW3	From microswitch
18	+ ² IN	Power supply to load cell #2 (+7.5V)
19	V ₈₂	From potentiometer #2
20	¹ FSR	From FSR #1
21	² OUT ⁺	From load cell #2
22	² OUT ⁻	From load cell #2
23	- ² IN	Power supply to load cell #2 (-7.5V)
24	GND	Common ground
25	- ¹ IN	Power supply to load cell #1 (-7.5V)

D-3-2 Power supply connector

Pin No.	Signals	Descriptions
1	+10V	For motors
2	X	
3	+5V	For potentiometers and Op.Am
4	GND	Ground
5	-7.5V	For load cell
6	-10V	For motors
7	-5V	For Op.Am
8	GND	For microswitches
9	+7.5V	For load cell

D-3-3 D/A connector

Pin No.	Signals	Descriptions
1	A4	To PA4 of I/O
2	A2	To PA2 of I/O
3	DIG.COM	To PCB of microswitches
4	L.L.GND	To PCB of motor drive circuit
5	$^1V_{in}$	Control volts from D/A CH4
6	A3	To PA3 of I/O
7	A1	To PA1 of I/O
8	L.L.GND	To PCB of motor drive circuit
9	$^2V_{in}$	Control volts from D/A CH5

D-3-4 A/D connector

Pin No.	Signals	Descriptions
1	${}^1V_{FSR}$	Palm FSR linked to A/D CH4
2	${}^2V_{out}^{-}$	Force #2 GND to L.L.GND (CH3)
3	${}^2V_{out}^{+}$	Force #2 linked to A/D CH3
4	${}^2V_{\theta}$	Potentiometer #2 to A/D CH1
5	L.L.GND	To A/D L.L.GND
6	${}^2V_{FSR}$	FSR linked to A/D CH5 (Not used)
7	${}^1V_{out}^{+}$	Force #1 linked to A/D CH2
8	${}^1V_{out}^{-}$	Force #1 GND to L.L.GND (CH2)
9	${}^1V_{\theta}$	Potentiometer #1 to A/D CH0

D-3-5 Measurement connector

Pin No.	Signals	Descriptions
1	${}^1V_{\theta}$	Finger #1 position
2	X	
3	${}^1V_{out}$	Force on fingertip #1
4	${}^2V_{FSR}$	Force on FSR
5	GND	Ground
6	${}^2V_{\theta}$	Finger #2 position
7	${}^2V_{out}$	Force on fingertip #2
8	X	
9	${}^1V_{FSR}$	Palm force

E-1-1 Universe of massaging speed

E-1-2 Universe of robotic arm speed

[illegible]

E-1-3 Universe of force retention time

[illegible]

E-2-1 Relations of arm speed in Base Rule 2

E-2-2 Relations of force retention time in Rule base 2

[illegible]

E-2-3 Relations of part size in Rule base 3

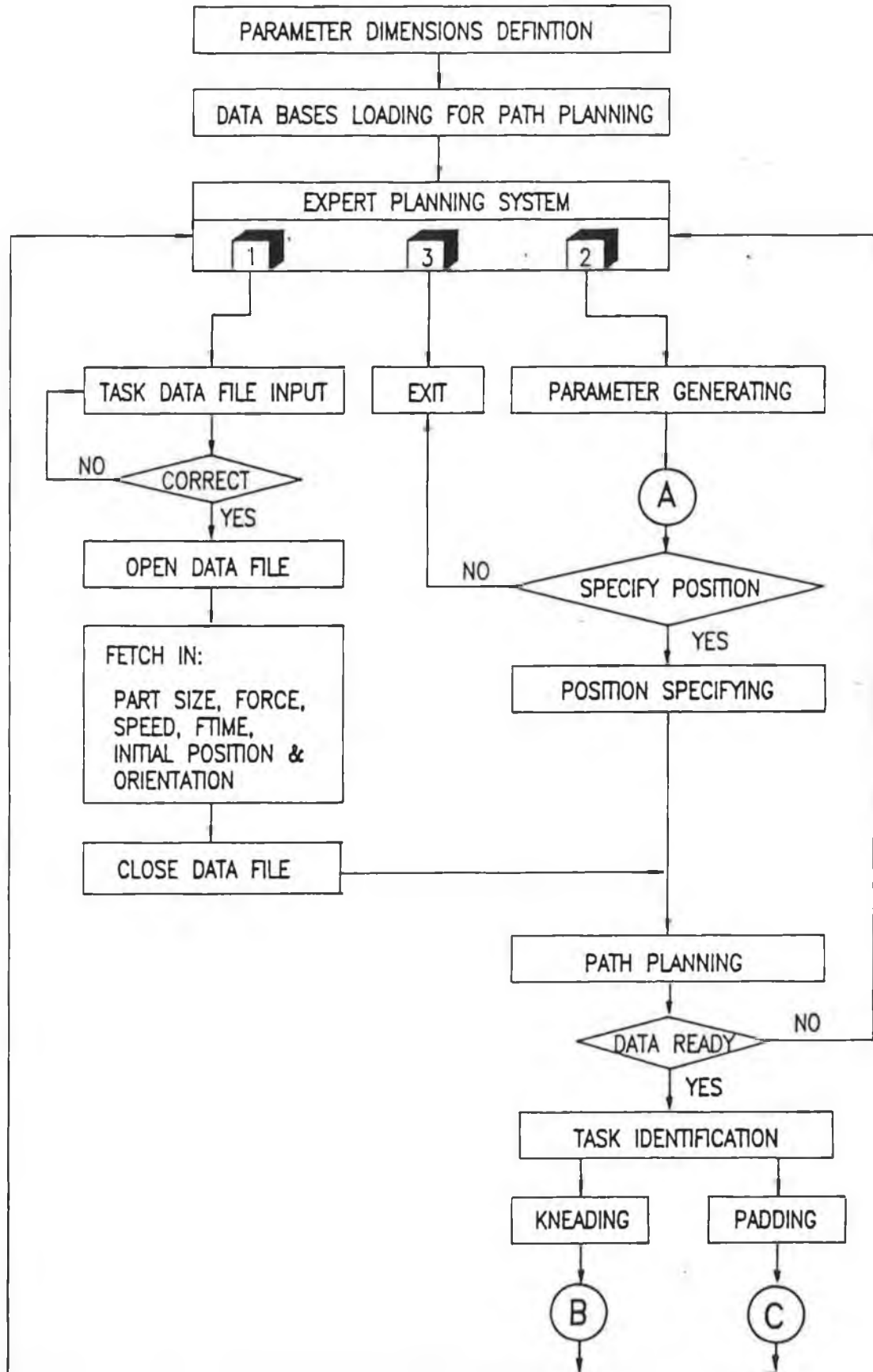
		Part diameter & length universe								
R_3		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Part size universe	0	1	0.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0	0	0	0	0
	2	0	0.5	1	0.5	0	0	0	0	0
	3	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0	0	0
	4	0	0	0	0.5	1	0.5	0	0	0
	5	0	0	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0
	6	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	1	0.5	0
	7	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.5	1

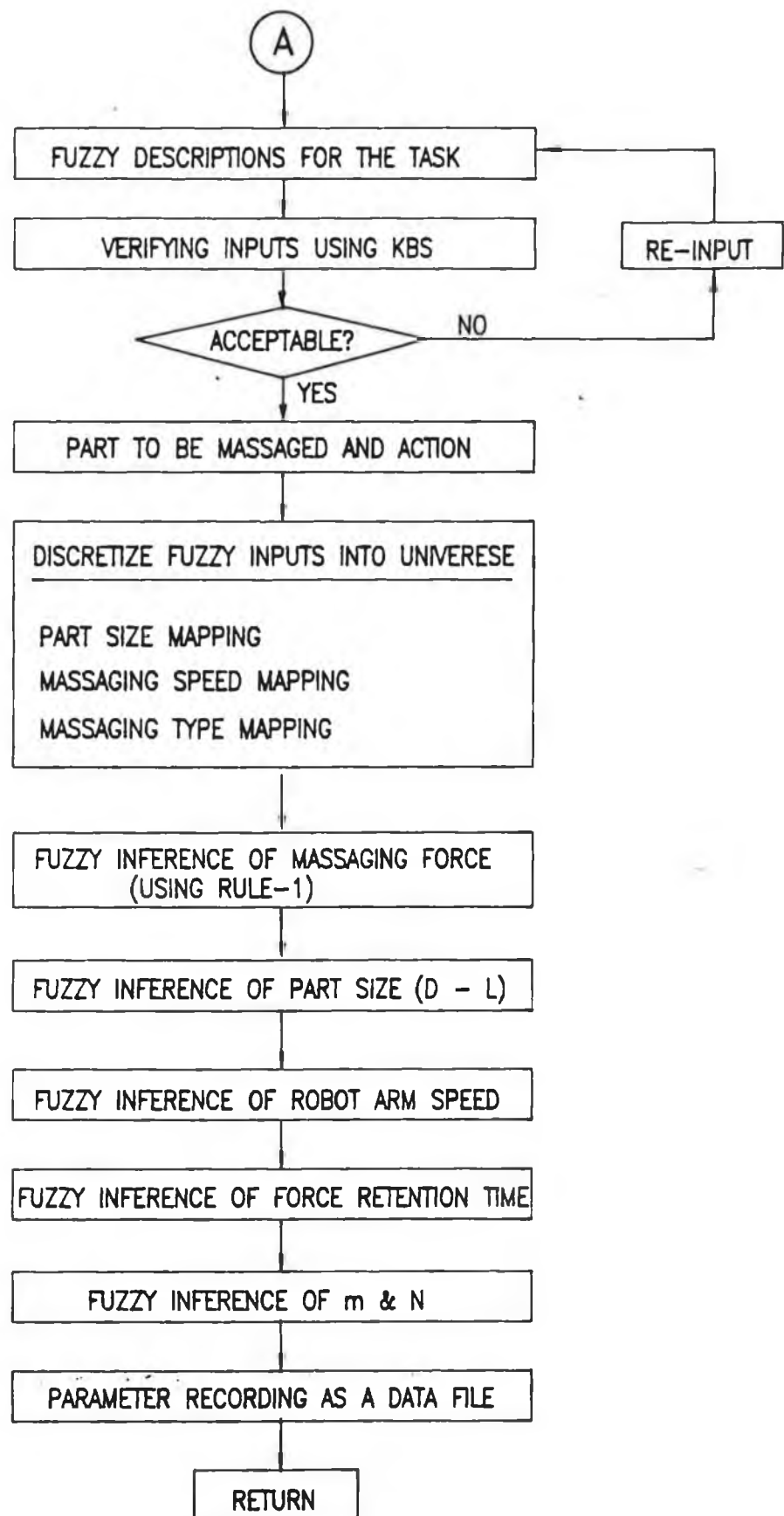
E-2-4 Relations of path number & massaging points in

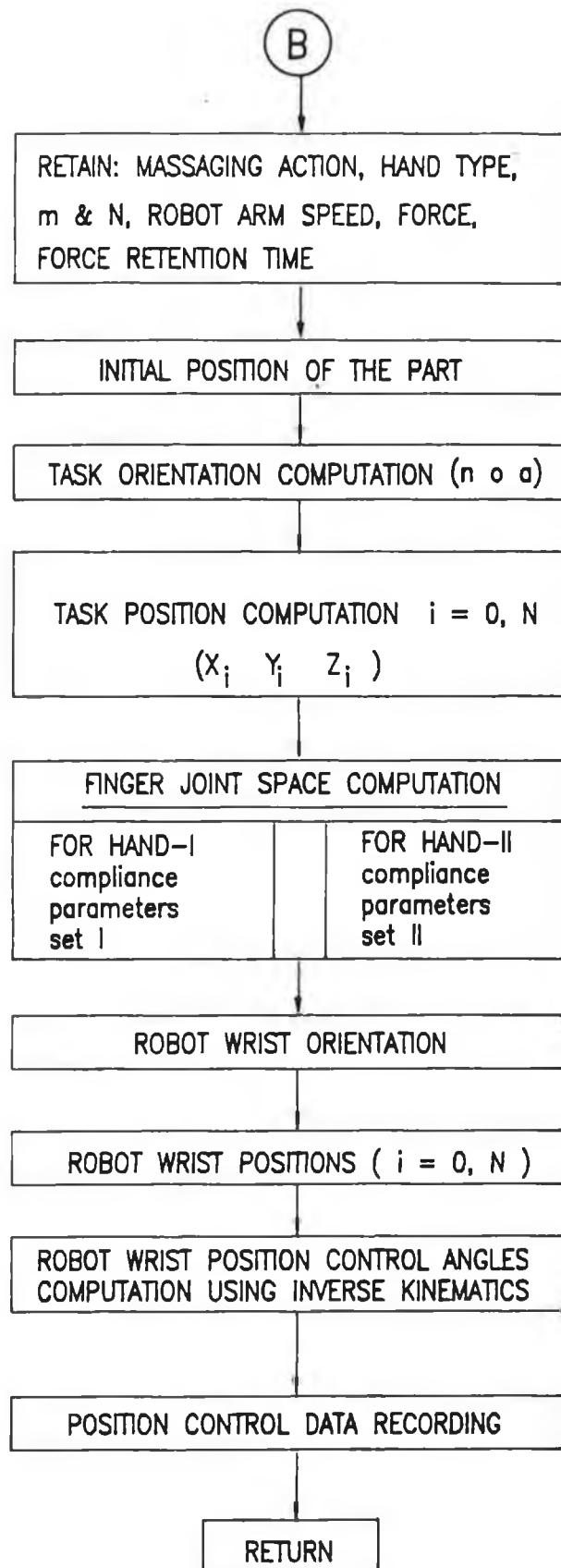
Rule base 4

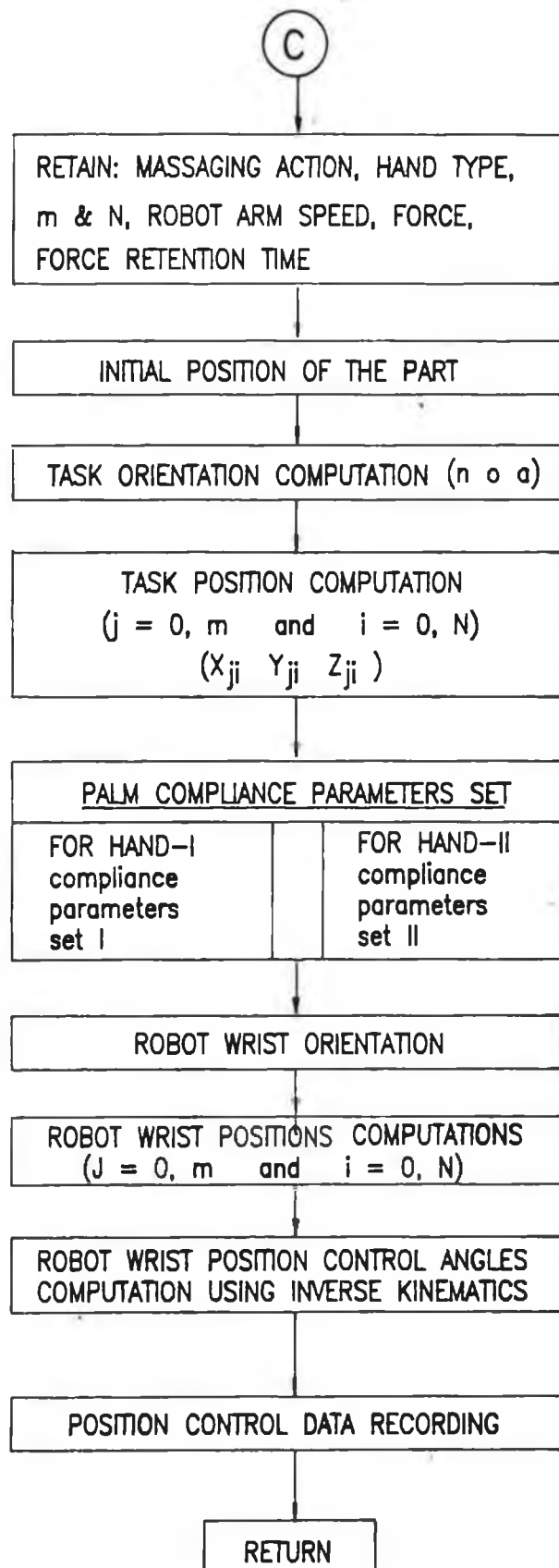
		Universe for path number & massaging points				
R_4		0	1	2	3	4
Universe of massaging type	0	1	0.5	0	0	0
	1	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0
	2	0	0.5	1	0.5	0
	3	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
	4	0	0	0	0.5	1

APPENDIX F-1 Parameter generating and path planning software -- EXPERTP.BAS









```

1400      ' *****
1410      ' *
1420      ' *      EXPERT SYSTEM FOR PHYSIOTHERAPIC ROBOT
1430      ' *
1435      ' *      PATH PLANNING & PARAMETER ORGANIZING
1440      ' *
1450      ' *      %%  FOR KNEAD AND PAD OPERATIONS  %%
1460      ' *
1465      ' *      a. TASK DESCRIPTIONS
1470      ' *      b. PATH PLANNING & ORGANIZING MODULE
1475      ' *      c. OFF-LINE KBS FOR PLANNING MODULE
1480      ' *      d. FUZZY LOGIC FOR PARAMETER GENERATING
1485      ' *
1490      ' *-----*
1495      ' *
1500      ' *      FILE NAME  -->  EXPERTP.BAS
1505      ' *
1510      ' *      EDITED BY J. YAN
1515      ' *
1520      ' *      DUBLIN CITY UNIVERSITY
1525      ' *
1530      ' *****
1540      '
1600      '
1610      '  %*****  DIMENSION SECTION  *****%
1620      '
1630      '  **  Comman buffer  **
1640      '
1650      '  OO(3,3)      -- Robot arm orientation
1660      '  PP(3)       -- Robot arm position
1665      '  QQ(6)       -- Robot arm joint angles
1670      '
1680      DIM OO(3,3),PP(3),QQ(6)
1685      '
1690      '
1695      '  **  Robot finger space  **
1700      '
1710      '  QF(30)      -- Finger openning angles
1715      '  CPZ(30)    -- Compliance grasping distance
1720      '
1730      DIM QF(30),CPZ(30)
1735      '
1740      '
1745      '  **  Kneading space  **
1750      '
1755      '  XKT(30)     -- Task position along X axis
1760      '  YKT(30)     -- Task position along Y axis
1762      '  ZKT(30)     -- Task position along Z axis
1765      '  XKP(30)     -- Robot arm X control position
1767      '  YKP(30)     -- Robot arm Y control position
1770      '  ZKP(30)     -- Robot arm Z control position
1775      '  QKP(30)     -- Robot pitch control angle
1780      '  QKR(30)     -- Robot roll control angle
1782      '

```

```

1785 DIM XKT(30),YKT(30),ZKT(30)
1790 DIM XKP(30),YKP(30),ZKP(30),QKP(30),QKR(30)
1792 '
1800 ' ** Padding space **
1810 '
1815 ' XPT(10,30) -- Task position along X axis
1820 ' YPT(10,30) -- Task position along Y axis
1825 ' ZPT(10,30) -- Task position along Z axis
1830 ' XPP(10,30) -- Robot arm X control position
1832 ' YPP(10,30) -- Robot arm Y control position
1835 ' ZPP(10,30) -- Robot arm Z control position
1840 ' QPP(10,30) -- Robot pitch control angle
1845 ' QPR(10,30) -- Robot roll control angle
1850 '
1855 DIM XPT(10,30),YPT(10,30),ZPT(10,30)
1860 DIM XPP(10,30),YPP(10,30),ZPP(10,30)
1865 DIM QPP(10,30),QPR(10,30)
1870 '
1900 ' ** Fuzzy inference process **
1905 '
1910 ' FM(9,9) -- Fuzzy membership
1915 ' PSIZE(6,9) -- Part size for length & diameter
1920 ' FORCE(3,9) -- Massaging force
1924 ' SPDA(9) -- Arm speed
1928 ' TFR(9) -- Force retention time
1930 ' PTYPE(2,5) -- Path number & point number
1934 '
1938 DIM FM(9,9),PSIZE(6,9),FORCE(3,9)
1940 DIM SPDA(9),TFR(9),PTYPE(2,5)
1946 '
1990 '
2000 ' *****
2010 ' * *
2020 ' * DATA BASE LOADING FOR PATH PLANNING *
2030 ' * *
2040 ' * * PART SIZE *
2050 ' * * MASSAGING FORCE *
2060 ' * * ROBOT ARM SPEED *
2070 ' * * MASSAGING TYPE *
2080 ' * * FUZZY MEMBERSHIP *
2090 ' * *
2100 ' *****
2120 '
2130 GOSUB 30000
2140 '
2160 '
3000 ' *****
3010 ' * *
3020 ' * EXPERT PLANNING SYSTEM MAIN MENU *
3030 ' * *
3040 ' * * DATA FILE INPUT & PATH PLANNING *
3050 ' * * PARAMETER GENERATING & PATH PLANNING *
3070 ' * * RETURN TO DOS *
3080 ' * *
3090 ' *****

```



```

3100 '
3105 '
3110 COLOR 7,1:CLS
3120 LOCATE 4,20:COLOR 2,4
3130 PRINT"** MAIN MENU FOR EXPERT PLANNING SYSTEM **"
3135 '
3140 '
3145 COLOR 1,7
3150 LOCATE 7,20
3155 PRINT"<1> - TASKS DATA FILE INPUT & PATH PLANNING"
3160 LOCATE 8,20
3165 PRINT"<2> - PARAMETERS GENERATING & PATH PLANNING"
3170 LOCATE 9,20
3175 PRINT"<3> - RETURN TO DOS      "
3180 '
3190 COLOR 4,2
3200 LOCATE 11,20
3210 INPUT"Please input your choice [1-3] ";MAINE
3220 '
3230 IF VAL(MAINE)=1 THEN 4000      ' TASK DATA FILE
3240 IF VAL(MAINE)=2 THEN 6000      ' MAN-MACHINE
3250 IF VAL(MAINE)=3 THEN 3500      ' RETURN TO DOS
3260 GOTO 3200
3270 '
3280 '
3300 '
3500 ' !!!!! RETURN TO DOS !!!!!
3510 '
3520 GOSUB 9000      ' PROMPT BOX FRAME
3530 LOCATE 21,24:COLOR 2,4
3540 PRINT".. QUIT FROM EXPERT PLANNING SYSTEM .."
3550 LOCATE 24,1
3560 END
3600 '
3610 '
3620 '
4000 ' *****
4005 ' * *
4010 ' *   PATH PLANNING BASED ON TASKS DATA INPUT *
4015 ' * *
4020 ' *           * TASK DATA FILE INPUT *
4024 ' *           * PATH PLANNING *
4028 ' *           * PATH DATA SAVING *
4030 ' * *
4035 ' *****
4040 '
4050 '
4060 COLOR 7,1:CLS
4062 LOCATE 4,20:COLOR 4,2
4066 PRINT"TASK DATA FILE INPUT FOR PATH PLANNING"
4070 LOCATE 8,20:COLOR 2,4
4080 INPUT"PLEASE INPUT THE TASKS DATA FILE .. ";DTASKE
4100 '
4110 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 7,1
4120 PRINT"IS ";

```

```

4130 COLOR 4,2:PRINT DTASKE;
4140 COLOR 7,1:PRINT " THE RIGHT TASKS DATA FILE (Y/N)?"
4150 '
4160 AE=INKEY$
4170 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 4200
4180 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 4060
4190 GOTO 4160
4195 '
4200 '
4205 GOSUB 20000 DATA FETCH
4210 '
4220 GOSUB 9000 PROMPT
4230 LOCATE 21,26:COLOR 4,2
4240 PRINT"..TASK DATA FILE HAS BEEN LOADED.."
4250 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 20,2
4260 PRINT".PRESS ANY KEY TO START PATH PLANNING."
4270 '
4280 IF INKEY$="" THEN 4280
4300 '
4330 '
4340 GOSUB 14500 PATH PLANNING & RECORDING
4350 '
4360 GOSUB 9000
4370 LOCATE 21,26:COLOR 4,2
4380 PRINT".. PATH HAS BEEN PLANNED & STORED .."
4390 GOTO 3120
4400 '
4500 '
6000 ' *****
6005 ' *
6010 ' * PARAMETER GENERATING & PATH PLANNING *
6020 ' *
6030 ' * * FUZZY INPUTS & FUZZY INFERENCE *
6040 ' * * PART LOCATION SPECIFYING *
6050 ' * * PATH PLANNING *
6060 ' * * PATH DATA SAVING *
6070 ' *
6080 ' *****
6090 '
6095 '
6100 GOSUB 10000
6110 '
6120 GOSUB 9000
6130 LOCATE 21,26:COLOR 4,2
6140 PRINT".. PATH HAS BEEN PLANNED & STORED .."
6150 GOTO 3120
6160 '
6300 '
9000 ' !!!!!-- PROMPT BOX --!!!! (SUBROUTINE)
9010 '
9020 COLOR 7,1:CLS
9030 LOCATE 20,15:COLOR 1,7
9035 PRINT"*****!!!!!" ";
9040 COLOR 20,7:PRINT"PROMPT BOX";
9045 COLOR 1,7:PRINT"!!!!*****"

```

```

9100 LOCATE 22,15:COLOR 1,7
9110 PRINT"*****";
9115 PRINT"*****"
9120 COLOR 7,1
9150 RETURN
9400
9500
10000 *****
10001 *
10002 *          TASK DESCRIPTION & PATH PLANNING          *
10004 *
10006 *****
10008
10010
10012 aa. TASK DESCRIPTION <1> -- fuzzy variables .aa
10014
10015 | ----- Fuzzy variables used -----
10016 | The following fuzzy variables have been used to
10017 | describe the task and environment:
10018 | SME -- (smaller) SM -- (small) ME -- (medium)
10019 | LG -- (large) LGE -- (larger)
10020 | LNE -- (longer) LN -- (long) SH -- (short)
10022 | SHE -- (shorter) LW -- (low)
10023 | FIN -- (fine) HGE -- (higher) HG -- (high)
10024 | CRS -- (coarse) STD -- (standard)
10025 | -----
10026
10030 COLOR 7,1:CLS
10032 LOCATE 4,15:COLOR 4,2
10035 PRINT"*** TASK DESCRIPTIONS USING FUZZY CONCEPTS ***"
10038
10040 COLOR 1,7
10045 LOCATE 6,20
10050 INPUT"PART TO BE MASSAGED (arm, neck, back) ";PART$
10055 LOCATE 7,20
10060 INPUT"THE PART SIZE (SME, SM, ME, LG, LGE) ";SIZE$
10065 LOCATE 8,20
10070 INPUT"THE MASSAGING TYPE ( CRS, STD, FIN ) ";TYPE$
10072 LOCATE 9,20
10076 INPUT"THE MASSAGING SPEED (LWE,LW,ME,HG,HGE)";SPDME
10078
10080 LOCATE 11,20
10082 INPUT"ROBOT HAND USED ( HANDOLD or HANDNEW )";HAND$
10084
10086 LOCATE 13,15
10090 PRINT"THE ";
10092 COLOR 2,4:PRINT PART$;
10094 COLOR 1,7:PRINT" WITH ";
10096 COLOR 2,4:PRINT SIZE$;
10100 COLOR 1,7
10101 PRINT" SIZE HAS BEEN SPECIFIED TO BE MASSAGED "
10102 LOCATE 14,15
10105 PRINT"IN ";
10108 COLOR 2,4:PRINT SPDME;
10110 COLOR 1,7

```

```

10112 PRINT" SPEED! AND THE MASSAGING TYPE IS ";
10116 COLOR 2,4:PRINT TYPE$
10118 '
10120 LOCATE 16,20:COLOR 2,4
10125 PRINT"ARE THE TASK DESCRIPTIONS RIGHT (Y/N) ?"
10130 A$=INKEY$
10135 IF A$="Y" OR A$="y" THEN 10200
10140 IF A$="N" OR A$="n" THEN 10030
10150 GOTO 10120
10160 '
10165 '
10170 ' bb. PARAMETER CREATING 1. -- for fuzzy inputs .bb
10175 '
10180 ' -----
10182 ' The fuzzy decription and parameter generating
10184 ' KBs have been constructed here to assist:
10186 ' * verify the fuzzy inputs
10188 ' * generate the task parameters
10190 ' ----- < 1 > -----
10194 '
10200 COLOR 7,1:CLS
10210 LOCATE 4,20:COLOR 2,4
10220 PRINT"Task parameters are inferred as follows .."
10240 '
10245 '
10248 ' bb * STATEMENT * DIMENSION STATEMENT
10250 '
10251 ' ----- DIMENSION STATEMENT -----
10252 ' FM(i,j) - fuzzy membership
10253 ' PSIZE(i,j) - part size for length & diameter
10254 ' i = 0-1 for ARM SIZE
10256 ' i = 2-3 for NECK SIZE
10257 ' i = 4-5 for BACK SIZE
10258 ' FORCE(i,j) - massaging force
10259 ' i = 0 for ARM force
10260 ' i = 1 for NECK force
10262 ' i = 2 for BACK force
10265 ' SPDA(i) - arm speed
10267 ' TFR(i) - force retention time (s)
10268 ' PTYPE(i,j) - path number & point number
10269 ' i = 0 for massaging points
10270 ' i = 1 for massaging paths
10272 ' -----
10275 '
10300 ' bb * KB-1 * DECIDE THE MASSAGING ACTION
10302 '
10304 ' ACT$ -- massaging action
10306 ' PART -- part number for control
10307 '
10310 IF PART$="ARM" OR PART$="arm" THEN 10370
10320 IF PART$="NECK" OR PART$="neck" THEN 10375
10330 IF PART$="BACK" OR PART$="back" THEN 10380
10332 '
10335 ' GO BACK TO FUZZY INPUT IF NO MATCHING
10338 '

```

```

10340 GOSUB 9000 ' PROMPT BOX
10345 LOCATE 21,18:COLOR 2,4
10350 PRINT"THE INPUT IS NOT CORRECT FOR THE ";
10355 PRINT"PART TO BE MASSAGED"
10360 '
10365 GOTO 10032 ' RE-INPUT
10368 '
10370 ACTE="KNEAD":PART=0:GOTO 11000 ' ARM
10375 ACTE="KNEAD":PART=1:GOTO 11000 ' NECK
10380 ACTE="PAD": PART=2:GOTO 11000 ' BACK
10500 '
11000 ' bb * KB-2 * FUZZIFY INPUTS INTO THE UNIVERSE
11005 '
11006 ' ** PART SIZE MAPPING
11008 '
11009 ' SIZEE -- part fuzzy input
11010 ' SIZE -- universe number of the part input
11015 '
11020 IF SIZEE="SME" OR SIZEE="sme" THEN 11070
11025 IF SIZEE="SME-SM" OR SIZEE="sme-sm" THEN 11072
11030 IF SIZEE="SM" OR SIZEE="sm" THEN 11074
11032 IF SIZEE="SM-ME" OR SIZEE="sm-me" THEN 11076
11035 IF SIZEE="ME" OR SIZEE="me" THEN 11078
11037 IF SIZEE="ME-LG" OR SIZEE="me-lg" THEN 11080
11040 IF SIZEE="LG" OR SIZEE="lg" THEN 11082
11042 IF SIZEE="LG-LGE" OR SIZEE="lg-lge" THEN 11084
11045 IF SIZEE="LGE" OR SIZEE="lge" THEN 11086
11050 '
11052 ' GO BACK TO FUZZY INPUT IF NO MATCHING
11055 '
11057 GOSUB 9000
11060 LOCATE 21,25:COLOR 2,4
11062 PRINT".. PART SIZE INPUT IS NOT CORRET .."
11065 GOTO 10032 ' RE-INPUT
11068 '
11070 SIZE=0:GOTO 11090
11072 SIZE=1:GOTO 11090
11074 SIZE=2:GOTO 11090
11076 SIZE=3:GOTO 11090
11078 SIZE=4:GOTO 11090
11080 SIZE=5:GOTO 11090
11082 SIZE=6:GOTO 11090
11084 SIZE=7:GOTO 11090
11086 SIZE=8:GOTO 11090
11088 '
11090 '
11100 ' ** MASSAGING SPEED MAPPING
11105 '
11110 ' SPDME -- massaging speed fuzzy input
11112 ' SPDM -- universe number of massaging speed input
11115 '
11120 IF SPDME="LWE" OR SPDME="lwe" THEN 11180
11125 IF SPDME="LWE-LW" OR SPDME="lwe-lw" THEN 11182
11130 IF SPDME="LW" OR SPDME="lw" THEN 11184
11135 IF SPDME="LW-ME" OR SPDME="lw-me" THEN 11186

```

```

11140 IF SPDME="ME" OR SPDME="me" THEN 11188
11145 IF SPDME="ME-HG" OR SPDME="me-hg" THEN 11190
11150 IF SPDME="HG" OR SPDME="hg" THEN 11192
11155 IF SPDME="HG-HGE" OR SPDME="hg-hge" THEN 11194
11160 IF SPDME="HGE" OR SPDME="hge" THEN 11196
11162 '
11165 ' GO BACK TO FUZZY INPUT IF NO MATCHING
11168 '
11170 GOSUB 9000
11172 LOCATE 21,27:COLOR 2,4
11174 PRINT".. SPEED INPUT IS NOT CORRECT .."
11176 GOTO 10032 ' RE-INPUT
11178 '
11180 SPDM=0:GOTO 11200
11182 SPDM=1:GOTO 11200
11184 SPDM=2:GOTO 11200
11186 SPDM=3:GOTO 11200
11188 SPDM=4:GOTO 11200
11190 SPDM=5:GOTO 11200
11192 SPDM=6:GOTO 11200
11194 SPDM=7:GOTO 11200
11196 SPDM=8:GOTO 11200
11198 '
11199 '
11200 ' ** MASSAGING TYPE MAPPING
11202 '
11204 ' TYPE# -- massaging type fuzzy input
11206 ' TYPE -- universe number of the massaging type
11208 '
11210 IF TYPE#="CRS" OR TYPE#="crs" THEN 11260
11215 IF TYPE#="CRS-STD" OR TYPE#="crs-std" THEN 11262
11220 IF TYPE#="STD" OR TYPE#="std" THEN 11264
11225 IF TYPE#="STD-FIN" OR TYPE#="std-fin" THEN 11266
11230 IF TYPE#="FIN" OR TYPE#="fin" THEN 11268
11235 '
11240 ' GO BACK TO FUZZY INPUT IF NO MATCHING
11245 '
11250 GOSUB 9000
11252 LOCATE 21,23:COLOR 2,4
11254 PRINT".. MASSAGING TYPE INPUT IS NOT CORRECT .."
11256 GOTO 10032 ' RE-INPUT
11258 '
11260 TYPE=0:GOTO 11300
11262 TYPE=1:GOTO 11300
11264 TYPE=2:GOTO 11300
11266 TYPE=3:GOTO 11300
11268 TYPE=4:GOTO 11300
11270 '
11300 ' bb * KB-3 * FUZZY INFERENCE PROCESS
11304 '
11310 ' ** INFER MASSAGING FORCE USING RULE-1
11312 '
11315 ' FM( SIZE,j ) -- fuzzy membership
11320 ' FORCE( PART,j ) -- force data
11322 ' FFORCE -- inferred force

```

```

11410 FUZZYM=0
11420 FUZZYF=0
11430 FOR J=0 TO 8
11435 FUZZYM=FUZZYM+FM(SIZE,J) ' SUM OF MEMBERSHIP
11440 FUZZYF=FUZZYF+FM(SIZE,J)*FORCE(PART,J)
11450 NEXT J
11455 '
11460 FFORCE=FUZZYF/FUZZYM
11465 '
11470 '
11500 ' ** INFER THE PART SIZE ( D and L )
11502 '
11510 ' FM( SIZE, j) -- fuzzy membership
11512 ' PSIZE(PART*2, j) -- data of part diameter
11514 ' PSIZE(PART*2+1,j) -- data of part length
11516 ' DPART -- inferred part diameter
11518 ' LPART -- inferred part length
11519 ' (for BACK, diameter is width & length is height)
11520 '
11530 '
11600 '
11610 FUZZYM=0
11615 FUZZYD=0
11620 FUZZYL=0
11625 '
11630 FOR J=0 TO 8
11635 FUZZYM=FUZZYM+FM(SIZE,J) ' SUM OF MEMBERSHIP
11640 FUZZYD=FUZZYD+FM(SIZE,J)*PSIZE(PART*2,J)
11645 FUZZYL=FUZZYL+FM(SIZE,J)*PSIZE(PART*2+1,J)
11650 NEXT J
11655 '
11660 DPART=FUZZYD/FUZZYM ' PART DIAMETER
11665 LPART=FUZZYL/FUZZYM ' PART LENGTH
11670 '
11680 '
11685 ' ** INFER THE ROBOT ARM SPEED
11688 '
11690 ' PM(SPDM, j) -- fuzzy membership
11692 ' SPDA(j) -- data of robot arm speed
11695 ' SPEEDA -- inferred robot arm speed
11700 '
11710 '
11780 FUZZYM=0
11782 FUZZYS=0
11785 FOR J=0 TO 8
11790 FUZZYM=FUZZYM+FM(SPDM,J)
11792 FUZZYS=FUZZYS+FM(SPDM,J)*SPDA(J)
11794 NEXT J
11795 '
11796 SPEEDA=FUZZYS/FUZZYM ' Arm speed
11798 SPEEDA=CINT(SPEEDA)
11799 '
11800 '
11810 ' ** INFER THE FORCE RETENTION TIME
11812 '

```

```

11815 ' FM(SPDM,j)      -- fuzzy membership
11817 ' FTR(j)         -- data of force retention time
11819 ' FTIME          -- inferred force retention time
11820 '
11830 '
11890 FUZZYM=0
11900 FUZZYT=0
11910 FOR J=0 TO 8
11912 FUZZYM=FUZZYM+FM(SPDM,J)      ' SUM OF MEMBERSHIP
11920 FUZZYT=FUZZYT+FM(SPDM,J)*TFR(J)
11925 NEXT J
11930 '
11935 FTIME=FUZZYT/FUZZYM      ' Force retention time
11938 '
11940 '
11950 ' ** INFER THE MASSAGING PATH & POINT
11952 '
11954 ' FM(TYPE,j)      -- fuzzy membership
11956 ' PTYPE(0,j)     -- data of massaging point (m)
11958 ' PTYPE(1,j)     -- data of massaging path (N)
11960 ' PMM           -- inferred massaging point
11962 ' PNN           -- inferred massaging path
11980 '
12000 '
12010 FUZZYM=0
12020 FUZZY0=0
12030 FUZZY1=0
12040 FOR J=0 TO 4
12050 FUZZYM=FUZZYM+FM(TYPE,J)      ' SUM OF MEMBERSHIP
12060 FUZZY0=FUZZY0+FM(TYPE,J)*PTYPE(0,J)
12070 FUZZY1=FUZZY1+FM(TYPE,J)*PTYPE(1,J)
12100 NEXT J
12110 '
12120 PMM=FUZZY0/FUZZYM      ' NUMBER OF MASSAGING POINT
12125 PNN=FUZZY1/FUZZYM      ' NUMBER OF MASSAGING PATH
12130 PMM=CINT(PMM)+1
12135 PNN=CINT(PNN)+1
12240 '
12300 '
12310 ' **** BREAK POINT FOR CHECKING ****
12312 '
12314 COLOR 4,2
12316 LOCATE 8,25
12318 PRINT"    ACT = ";ACTE
12320 LOCATE 9,25
12322 PRINT"    HAND = ";HANDE
12326 LOCATE 10,25
12330 PRINT"    PNN = ";USING"####";PNN
12334 LOCATE 11,25
12338 PRINT"    PMM = ";USING"####";PMM
12340 LOCATE 12,25
12342 PRINT"    SPEED = ";USING"####";SPEEDA
12344 LOCATE 13,25
12346 PRINT"    FTIME = ";USING"+###.##";FTIME
12350 LOCATE 14,25

```



```

12352 PRINT" FORCE = ";USING"###.##";FFORCE
12354 LOCATE 15,25
12358 PRINT" DPART = ";USING"###.##";DPART
12360 LOCATE 16,25
12364 PRINT" LPART = ";USING"###.##";LPART
12370
12380
12400 LOCATE 18,20:COLOR 2,4
12410 PRINT"DO YOU WANT TO SAVE THE ABOVE DATA (Y/N) ? "
12420 A$=INKEY$
12430 IF A$="Y" OR A$="y" THEN 12500
12440 IF A$="N" OR A$="n" THEN 12550
12450 GOTO 12420
12470
12500 GOSUB 25000 ' DATA RECORDING
12520
12530
12540 LOCATE 20,20:COLOR 20,2
12550 PRINT"Press any key to continue path planning"
12560 IF INKEY$="" THEN 12560
12570
12580
13000
13010 ' cc. PARAMETER CREATING 2. -- for part location .cc
13015
13020 '
13025 ' The location of the part can be generated in
13026 ' two ways:
13028 '     a. use the defined locations in KB, such as
13032 '         Locp i ( the ith parallel location)
13036 '         Locv i ( the ith vertical position)
13040 '     b. specify the locations by users, such as
13048 '         (XXX, YYY, ZZZ) -- the initial position
13050 '                        of the part to be massaged
13060 '         (ALF, BTA)      -- the direction of the
13065 '                        part in the robotic space
13068 '
13070 '
13072 ' The location specified can be understood as:
13074 '
13076 '     a. For arm & neck, the location refers to
13078 '         the center line of the part
13080 '     b. For back, the location refers to the
13082 '         center line of the back surface along
13084 '         the length direction. ALF angle refers
13086 '         to the angle between the plane and the
13088 '         XOY plane
13090 '
13092 ' ----- < 2 > -----
13100 '
13110 '
13160 ' cc * Path location specifying * cc
13165 '
13170

```

```

13190 COLOR 7,1:CLS
13200 LOCATE 5,15:COLOR 2,4
13220 PRINT"*** Part LOCATION specify & input menu ***"
13222 '
13230 COLOR 1,7
13235 LOCATE 8,18
13240 PRINT"< 1 > - KB assists to generate part location"
13250 LOCATE 9,18
13255 PRINT"          (using the defined positions in KB) "
13262 LOCATE 11,18
13265 PRINT"< 2 > - User assists to specify part location"
13270 LOCATE 12,18
13275 PRINT"          (specifying the positions directly) "
13280 '
13285 COLOR 4,2
13290 LOCATE 14,15
13295 INPUT"Which way to specify part position ";WAYE
13298 IF VAL(WAYE)=1 THEN 13500          ' KB assistance
13300 IF VAL(WAYE)=2 THEN 14000          ' USER specify
13310 GOTO 13290
13320 '
13400 '
13500 ' cc * KB HELP * USING KB TO GENERATE PART LOCATION
13510 '
13515 COLOR 7,1:CLS
13520 LOCATE 2,15:COLOR 4,2
13525 PRINT"Input part LOCATION using the data in KB";
13530 '
13535 LOCATE 4,18:COLOR 1,7
13540 PRINT"Positions for the part parallel to XOY plane"
13550 LOCATE 5,23:COLOR 2,4
13555 PRINT"( LOCP1,LOCP2,LOCP3,LOCP4,LOCP5 )"
13560 '
13565 LOCATE 7,18:COLOR 1,7
13570 PRINT"Positions for the part vertical to XOY plane"
13575 LOCATE 8,23:COLOR 2,4
13580 PRINT"( LOCV1,LOCV2,LOCV3,LOCV4,LOCV5 )"
13585 '
13590 LOCATE 10,15:COLOR 1,7
13592 INPUT"Input your choice (LOCPi or LOCVi) ";LYCE
13595 '
13600 '
13620 ' ----- PARAMETERS DEFINED IN KB -----
13625 '      XXX  --  position along X axis
13630 '      YYY  --  position along Y axis
13635 '      ZZZ  --  position along Z axis
13640 '      ALF  --  angle of part with respect of XOY
13650 '      BTA  --  angle of part with respect of XOZ
13660 ' -----
13670 '
13675 '
13680 '
13700 GOSUB 19000
13705 '
13710 IF REINPUT=0 THEN 13800

```

```

13715 '
13720 GOSUB 9000
13725 LOCATE 21,23:COLOR 4,2
13730 PRINT".. PART LOCATION INPUT IS INCORRECT .."
13735 '
13740 GOTO 13200
13745 '
13750 '
13760 '
13800 XXX=X
13810 YYY=Y
13820 ZZZ=Z
13830 ALF=AF
13840 BTA=BA
13850 '
13860 GOTO 14500 ' GO TO PATH PLANNING
13870 '
13880 '
13900 '
14000 ' cc * USER ASSIST * USER SPECIFY PART LOCATION
14005 '
14010 COLOR 7,1:CLS
14015 LOCATE 2,20:COLOR 4,2
14020 PRINT".. USER SPECIFYING THE PART LOCATION .."
14025 '
14030 LOCATE 5,15:COLOR 4,2
14035 PRINT"PLEASE INPUT THE FOLLOWING PARAMETERS..."
14040 '
14045 COLOR 1,7
14050 LOCATE 7,20
14055 INPUT"INITIAL POSITION ALONG X AXIS (mm) ";XXX
14060 LOCATE 8,20
14065 INPUT"INITIAL POSITION ALONG Y AXIS (mm) ";YYY
14070 LOCATE 9,20
14075 INPUT"INITIAL POSITION ALONG Z AXIS (mm) ";ZZZ
14080 LOCATE 10,20
14085 INPUT"ANGLE ALF FOR PART WITH XOY (Deg) ";ALF
14090 LOCATE 11,20
14095 INPUT"ANGLE BTA FOR PART WITH XOZ (Deg) ";BTA
14100 '
14105 LOCATE 13,20:COLOR 4,2
14110 PRINT"ARE THE INPUTS CORRECT (Y/N) ? "
14120 A$=INKEY$
14130 IF A$="Y" OR A$="y" THEN 14500
14140 IF A$="N" OR A$="n" THEN 14005
14150 GOTO 14120
14160 '
14170 '
14180 '
14190 '
14400 ' *****
14401 ' * *
14402 ' * PATH PLANNING SECTION *
14403 ' * *
14404 ' *****

```

```

14406 '
14410 '
14415 ' For arm & neck, the robot hand moves along a
14417 ' line which is defined by initial position & the
14418 ' angles ALF and BTA in Cartesian space:
14420 ' XX0 -- initial position specified along X axis
14425 ' YY0 -- initial position specified along Y axis
14428 ' ZZ0 -- initial position specified along Z axis
14430 ' BTA -- angle between the line and XOZ plane
14435 ' ALF -- angle between the line and XOY plane
14440 '
14445 ' For back, the robot hand moves in a flat surface
14448 ' which consists of the points in the back surface
14450 ' coordinates [Xback Yback Zback]:
14454 ' Xback -> [ -DPART/2, +DPART/2 ]
14458 ' Yback -> [ 0, LPART ]
14460 ' Zback -> [ 0, 0 ]
14462 '
14464 ' The back surface in Cartesian space is given by
14468 ' a plane attached to a line. The plane is a flat
14470 ' surface. The line is the center line of the
14472 ' plane along its axial direction.
14474 ' XX0 -- initial position along X axis
14476 ' YY0 -- initial position along Y axis
14480 ' ZZ0 -- initial position along Z axis
14482 ' BTA -- angle between the line and XOZ plane
14484 ' ALF -- angle between back surface and XOY plane
14486 '
14490 '
14500 ' aa. PLANNING STRATEGY & HAND PARAMETERS .aa
14505 '
14510 COLOR 7,1:CLS
14515 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 20,2
14520 PRINT"PATH PLANNING IS GOING ON, PLEASE WAIT !"
14525 '
14530 CC=3.141596/180
14535 ALF=ALF*CC
14540 BTA=BTA*CC
14545 '
14560 '
14570 ' ** Strategies -- Padding or Kneading **
14580 '
14590 '
14600 IF ACTE="PAD" THEN 16000 ' Planning for padding
14610 '
14620 ' OTHERWISE PLANNING FOR KNEADING
14630 '
14640 '
15000 ' bb. PLANNING FOR KNEADING ACTIONS .bb
15010 '
15015 '
15020 ' bb * ARRAY * Array used for keading
15022 '

```

```

15025 ' XKT(30) -- TASK POSITION ALONG X AXIS
15027 ' YKT(30) -- TASK POSITION ALONG Y AXIS
15030 ' ZKT(30) -- TASK POSITION ALONG Z AXIS
15032 ' OO(3,3) -- TASK ORIENTATION
15034 ' XKP(30) -- ROBOT ARM X CONTROL POSITION
15036 ' YKP(30) -- ROBOT ARM Y CONTROL POSITION
15038 ' ZKP(30) -- ROBOT ARM Z CONTROL POSITION
15040 ' QKR(30) -- ROBOT ROLL ANGLE
15044 ' QKP(30) -- ROBOT PITCH ANGLE
15048 ' PP(3) -- ROBOT ARM POSITIONS
15050 ' QQ(5) -- ROBOT JOINT ANGLE
15052 ' QF(30) -- ROBOT FINGER OPENING ANGLES
15054 ' CPZ(30) -- COMPLIANCE GRASPING DISTANCE
15060 '
15062 '
15065 ' bb * Parameters Retaining *
15068 '
15070 ACTKE=ACTE
15075 HANDKE=HANDE
15078 PNNK=PNN-1
15080 PMMK=PMM-1
15082 SPEEDAK=SPEEDA
15084 FTIMEK=FTIME
15086 FFORCEK=FFORCE
15088 '
15090 '
15110 ' bb * Task matrix * Position & orientation
15115 '
15117 ' ** Initial positions of the part
15119 '
15120 XX0=XXX
15125 YY0=YYY
15130 ZZ0=ZZZ
15140 '
15160 '
15165 ' ** Task Orientation (Attached to grasp center)
15168 '
15170 TNX=-COS(BTA)*COS(ALF) ' nx
15172 TNY=-SIN(BTA)*COS(ALF) ' ny
15174 TNZ=-SIN(ALF) ' nz
15176 '
15178 TOX=-SIN(BTA) ' ox
15180 TOY=COS(BTA) ' oy
15182 TOZ=0 ' oz
15184 '
15186 TAX=+COS(BTA)*SIN(ALF) ' ax
15188 TAY=+SIN(BTA)*SIN(ALF) ' ay
15190 TAZ=-COS(ALF) ' az
15192 '
15195 '
15200 ' ** Task Position (Attached to grasp center)
15205 '
15210 DLPART=LPART/PNNK ' part segment
15215 '

```

```

15220 FOR I=0 TO PNNK
15225 XKT(I)=XX0+I*DLPART*COS(ALF)*COS(BTA) ' px
15230 YKT(I)=YY0+I*DLPART*COS(ALF)*SIN(BTA) ' py
15235 ZKT(I)=ZZ0+I*DLPART*SIN(ALF) ' pz
15240 NEXT I
15245 '
15248 '
15250 ' bb * Finger joint * Finger joint space
15252 '
15254 ' ** Initial compliance parameters
15256 '
15258 IF HANDKE="HANDOLD" OR HANDKE="handold" THEN 15280
15260 '
15262 LFING=90 ' HAND -II parameters
15264 DFING=40
15266 ZH=65
15270 CPX=-37:CPY=0
15272 '
15274 GOTO 15300
15276 '
15280 LFING=115 ' HAND -I parameters
15282 DFING=40
15284 ZH=65
15286 CPX=-34:CPY=0
15288 '
15290 ' ** Compliance grasping distance & finger angles
15292 '
15294 ' DDDN -- the end diameter of the part
15296 ' DDD0 -- the initial diameter of the part
15298 ' DDDI -- the ith diameter of the part
15300 '
15302 DDD0=DPART
15304 DDDN=DPART
15308 '
15310 FOR I=0 TO PNNK
15312 DDDI=DDD0+(DDDN-DDD0)*I/PNNK
15314 XR=(DDDI-DFING)/2
15318 XQ=ABS(LFING*LFING-XR*XR)
15320 DGRASP=SQR(XQ) ' GRASP DISTANCE
15321 '
15322 ' ** 1st. compliance distance along Z axis
15323 '
15325 CPZ(I)=ZH+DGRASP
15327 '
15330 ' ** 2nd. finger joint angle
15332 '
15336 YY=DGRASP:XX=XR
15340 GOSUB 17800 ' using KB
15345 QF(I)=Q ' FINGER JOINT ANGLE
15350 NEXT I
15352 '
15360 '
15370 ' bb * ARM MATRIX * AFTER COMPLIANCE
15374 '

```

```

15376 ' ** 1st. The wrist orientation is the same
15378 '         as that of task orientation
15380 '
15382 ' ** 2nd. The wrist position after compliance
15385 '
15388 FOR I=0 TO PNNK
15390 XKP(I)=XKT(I)-(CPX*TNX+CPY*TOX+CPZ(I)*TAX)
15392 YKP(I)=YKT(I)-(CPX*TNY+CPY*TOY+CPZ(I)*TAY)
15395 ZKP(I)=ZKT(I)-(CPX*TNZ+CPY*TOZ+CPZ(I)*TAZ)
15398 NEXT I
15399 '
15400 '
15405 ' bb * Inverse * pitch & roll angles
15410 '
15415 FOR I=0 TO PNNK
15418 '
15420 OO(0,0)=TNX:OO(0,1)=TOX:OO(0,2)=TAX
15425 OO(1,0)=TNY:OO(1,1)=TOY:OO(1,2)=TAY
15430 OO(2,0)=TNZ:OO(2,1)=TOZ:OO(2,2)=TAZ
15432 '
15434 PP(0)=XKP(I):PP(1)=YKP(I):PP(2)=ZKP(I)
15438 BTA=BTA
15440 ALF=ALF
15450 '
15455 ' ** Inverse solution using KB
15460 '
15465 GOSUB 17000
15470 '
15472 IF YERR=1 THEN COLOR 7,1:END
15474 '
15478 QKR(I)=QQ(4):QKP(I)=QQ(6)
15480 '
15484 NEXT I
15488 '
15490 '
15500 ' bb * Path data save *
15560 '
15565 ' -----
15570 ' | Record the path planned for Kneading |
15575 ' -----
15580 '
15600 ' bb * KB -1 * Path planned recording
15605 '
15610 ' ** 1st. Data file name input
15615 '
15620 COLOR 7,1:CLS
15625 LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 2,4
15630 PRINT"SAVE THE PLANNED PATH AS DATA FILES"
15634 '
15638 COLOR 1,7
15640 LOCATE 7,15
15642 INPUT"PLEASE INPUT FILE NAME FOR .DOC ";FDOCE
15650 LOCATE 8,15
15655 INPUT"PLEASE INPUT FILE NAME FOR .DAT ";FDATE
15658 '

```

```

15660 LOCATE 10,15:COLOR 2,4
15665 PRINT"ARE THE INPUTS CORRECT (Y/N) ? "
15668 A£=INKEY£
15670 IF A£="Y" OR A£="y" THEN 15700
15675 IF A£="N" OR A£="n" THEN 15620
15680 GOTO 15668
15685 '
15690 '
15700 ' ** 2nd. Data processing
15705 '
15710 CD=180/3.141596
15714 FOR I=0 TO PNNK
15716 QKR(I)=QKR(I)*CD:QKP(I)=QKP(I)*CD
15718 QF(I)=QF(I)*CD
15720 NEXT I
15722 '
15724 '
15726 ' ** 3rd. data saving section
15728 '
15730 ' ** .DOC FILE **
15731 '
15732 OPEN FDOCE FOR OUTPUT AS #1
15734 PRINT #1," FOR THE PART & PART LOCATION INPUTS"
15736 PRINT #1,"
15738 PRINT #1," DDD= ";USING"+###.###";DPART
15740 PRINT #1," LLL= ";USING"+###.###";LPART
15742 PRINT #1," XX0= ";USING"+###.###";XX0
15744 PRINT #1," YY0= ";USING"+###.###";YY0
15746 PRINT #1," ZZ0= ";USING"+###.###";ZZ0
15748 PRINT #1," BTA= ";USING"+###.###";BTA*CD
15750 PRINT #1," ALF= ";USING"+###.###";ALF*CD
15752 PRINT #1,"
15754 PRINT #1," AND THE TASK INPUTS"
15756 PRINT #1," ACT= ";ACTKE
15757 PRINT #1," HAND= ";HANDKE
15758 PRINT #1," PNN= ";USING"#####";PNNK
15760 PRINT #1," PMM= ";USING"#####";PMMK
15762 PRINT #1,"SPEED= ";USING"#####";SPEEDAK
15764 PRINT #1,"FTIME= ";USING"###.###";FTIMEK
15766 PRINT #1,"FORCE= ";USING"###.###";FFORCEK
15768 PRINT #1," ":PRINT #1," "
15770 '
15774 PRINT #1," PATH DATA FOR ROBOT MOTION CONTROL"
15778 PRINT #1," "
15780 '
15782 PRINT #1," NX= ";USING"+###.###";TNX
15784 PRINT #1," NY= ";USING"+###.###";TNY
15786 PRINT #1," NZ= ";USING"+###.###";TNZ
15790 PRINT #1," OX= ";USING"+###.###";TOX
15792 PRINT #1," OY= ";USING"+###.###";TOY
15794 PRINT #1," OZ= ";USING"+###.###";TOZ
15798 PRINT #1," AX= ";USING"+###.###";TAX
15800 PRINT #1," AY= ";USING"+###.###";TAY
15804 PRINT #1," AZ= ";USING"+###.###";TAZ
15806 '

```



```

15810 FOR I=0 TO PNNK
15812 PRINT #1,"POSITION =";USING"###";I
15814 PRINT #1," PX= ";USING"+###.###";XKP(I)
15816 PRINT #1," PY= ";USING"+###.###";YKP(I)
15818 PRINT #1," PZ= ";USING"+###.###";ZKP(I)
15820 PRINT #1," QP= ";USING"+###.###";QKP(I)
15822 PRINT #1," QR= ";USING"+###.###";QKR(I)
15824 PRINT #1," QF= ";USING"+###.###";QF(I)
15828 PRINT #1," "
15830 NEXT I
15834 CLOSE #1
15840 '
15842 '
15845 ' ** .DAT FILE **
15850 '
15852 '
15854 OPEN FDATE FOR OUTPUT AS #1
15858 '
15860 WRITE #1,ACTKE
15864 WRITE #1,HANDKE
15868 WRITE #1,PNNK
15870 WRITE #1,PMMK
15876 WRITE #1,SPEEDAK
15878 WRITE #1,FTIMEK
15880 WRITE #1,FFORCEK
15882 '
15885 WRITE #1,TNX,TNY,TNZ
15890 WRITE #1,TOX,TOY,TOZ
15895 WRITE #1,TAX,TAY,TAZ
15898 '
15900 FOR I=0 TO PNNK
15905 WRITE #1,XKP(I),YKP(I),ZKP(I)
15910 WRITE #1,QKP(I),QKR(I),QF(I)
15915 NEXT I
15920 CLOSE #1
15930 '
15940 RETURN
15950 '
15970 '
15990 '
16000 ' cc. PLANNING FOR PADDING ACTION .cc
16015 '
16020 ' cc * ARRAY * Array used for padding
16025 '
16030 ' XPT(10,30) -- TASK POSITION ALONG X AXIS
16032 ' YPT(10,30) -- TASK POSITION ALONG Y AXIS
16034 ' ZPT(10,30) -- TASK POSITION ALONG Z AXIS
16036 ' OO(3,3) -- TASK ORIENTATION
16038 ' XPP(10,30) -- ROBOT ARM X CONTROL POSITION
16040 ' YPP(10,30) -- ROBOT ARM Y CONTROL POSITION
16042 ' ZPP(10,30) -- ROBOT ARM Z CONTROL POSITION
16044 ' QPR(10,30) -- ROBOT ROLL ANGLE
16046 ' QPP(10,30) -- ROBOT PITCH ANGLE
16048 ' QQ(5) -- ROBOT JOINT ANGLES
16050 ' PP(3) -- ROBOT ARM POSITIONS (X Y Z)

```

```

16060 ' cc * Parameter retain *
16062 '
16065 ACTPE=ACTE
16068 HANDPE=HANDE
16070 PNNP=PNN-1
16074 PMMP=PMM-1
16078 SPEEDAP=SPEEDA
16080 FTIMEP=FTIME
16082 FFORCEP=FFORCE
16085 '
16090 '
16100 ' cc * Task matrix * Position & orientation
16105 '
16110 ' ** Initial position of the part
16112 '
16116 XX0=XXX
16118 YY0=YYY
16120 ZZ0=ZZZ
16125 '
16128 '
16130 ' ** Task Orientation (Attached to robotic palm)
16135 '
16140 TNX=-COS(BTA)*COS(ALF) ' nx
16145 TNY=-SIN(BTA)*COS(ALF) ' ny
16148 TNZ=-SIN(ALF) ' nz
16150 '
16152 TOX=-SIN(BTA) ' ox
16155 TOY=+COS(BTA) ' oy
16158 TOZ=0 ' oz
16160 '
16162 TAX=+COS(BTA)*SIN(ALF) ' ax
16164 TAY=+SIN(BTA)*SIN(ALF) ' ay
16168 TAZ=-COS(ALF) ' az
16170 '
16172 '
16174 ' ** Task position (Attached to the robotic palm)
16176 '
16178 DLPART=LPART/PNNP ' part segment along axial
16180 DDPART=DPART/PMMP ' part segment along radial
16182 '
16186 FOR I=0 TO PMMP
16188 FOR J=0 TO PNNP
16190 '
16195 ' POSITION IN BACK PLANE
16200 '
16210 XBK=-DPART/2+I*DDPART
16215 YBK=J*DLPART
16218 ZBK=10
16220 '
16222 ' POSITION IN CARTESIAN SPACE
16228 '
16230 SBT=SIN(BTA):CBT=COS(BTA)
16232 SAT=SIN(ALF):CAT=COS(ALF)
16238 XPT(I,J)= SBT*XBK + CBT*CAY*YBK - CBT*SAT*ZBK+XX0
16240 YPT(I,J)=-CBT*XBK + SBT*CAY*YBK - SBT*SAT*ZBK+YY0

```

```

16245     ZPT(I,J)=                SAT*YBK +      CAT*ZBK+ZZO
16248     '
16250     NEXT J
16260     NEXT I
16280     '
16290     '
16300     ' cc * Hand space * Compliance distance & angle
16305     '
16310     ' ** Compliance distance
16312     '
16314     IF HANDPE="HANDOLD" OR HANDPE="handold" THEN 16340
16316     '
16320     ZH=65                      ' HAND -II Parameters
16322     CPX=-5
16324     CPY=0
16326     DPALM=30
16330     '
16332     GOTO 16360
16334     '
16340     ZH=65                      ' HAND -I Parameters
16342     CPX=-15
16346     CPY=0
16348     DPALM=30
16350     '
16352     '
16360     CPZ=ZH+DPALM
16364     '
16368     ' ** Finger angle
16370     '
16375     QF=0
16380     '
16385     '
16400     ' cc * ARM MATRIX * AFTER COMPLIANCE
16402     '
16404     ' ** 1st. The palm orientation is the same as
16408     '         that of task orientation
16410     '
16412     ' ** 2nd. The robot arm position after compliance
16415     '
16418     FOR I=0 TO PMMP
16420     FOR J=0 TO PNNP
16422     XPP(I,J)= XPT(I,J) - (CPX*TNX+CPY*TOX+CPZ*TAX)
16426     YPP(I,J)= YPT(I,J) - (CPX*TNY+CPY*TOY+CPZ*TAY)
16430     ZPP(I,J)= ZPT(I,J) - (CPX*TNZ+CPY*TOZ+CPZ*TAZ)
16438     NEXT J
16440     NEXT I
16444     '
16448     '
16450     ' cc * Inverse * pitch & roll angles
16455     '
16460     FOR I=0 TO PMMP
16465     FOR J=0 TO PNNP
16470     '
16475     OO(0,0)=TNX:OO(0,1)=TOX:OO(0,2)=TAX
16480     OO(1,0)=TNY:OO(1,1)=TOY:OO(1,2)=TAY

```

```

16485 OO(2,0)=TNZ:OO(2,1)=TOZ:OO(2,2)=TAZ
16488 '
16490 PP(0)=XPP(I,J)
16495 PP(1)=YPP(I,J)
16500 PP(2)=ZPP(I,J)
16505 '
16510 BTA=BTA:ALF=ALF
16525 '
16528 ' ** Inverse solution using KB
16530 '
16532 GOSUB 17000
16534 '
16536 IF YERR=1 THEN COLOR 7,1:END
16538 '
16540 QPR(I,J)=QQ(4) ' Roll angle
16542 QPP(I,J)=QQ(6) ' Pitch angle
16545 '
16550 NEXT J
16555 NEXT I
16560 '
16562 '
16565 '
16570 ' cc * Path data save *
16580 '
16600 ' |-----|
16602 ' | Record the path planned for Padding |
16606 ' |-----|
16610 '
16612 '
16616 ' cc * KB -1 * Path planned recording
16618 '
16620 ' ** 1st. Data file name input
16622 '
16624 COLOR 7,1:CLS
16626 LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 2,4
16628 PRINT"SAVE THE PLANNED PATH AS DATA FILES"
16630 '
16632 COLOR 1,7
16635 LOCATE 7,15
16638 INPUT"PLEASE INPUT FILE NAME FOR .DOC ";FDOCE
16640 LOCATE 8,15
16645 INPUT"PLEASE INPUT FILE NAME FOR .DAT ";FDATE
16650 '
16655 LOCATE 10,15:COLOR 2,4
16660 PRINT"ARE THE INPUTS CORRECT (Y/N) ? "
16665 AE=INKEY$
16670 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 16700
16675 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 16624
16680 GOTO 16665
16690 '
16695 '
16700 ' ** 2nd. Data processing
16705 '
16710 CD=180/3.141596
16712 FOR I=0 TO PMMP

```

```

16716 FOR J=0 TO PNNP
16718 QPR(I,J)=QPR(I,J)*CD
16720 QPP(I,J)=QPP(I,J)*CD
16722 NEXT J
16726 NEXT I
16728 '
16730 '
16732 ' ** 3rd. Data saving section
16734 '
16736 ' ** .DOC FILE **
16738 '
16740 OPEN FDOCE FOR OUTPUT AS #1
16742 PRINT #1," FOR THE PART & PART LOCATION INPUTS"
16745 PRINT #1,"
16748 PRINT #1," WWW= ";USING"###.###";LPART
16750 PRINT #1," HHH= ";USING"###.###";DPART
16752 PRINT #1," XX0= ";USING"+###.###";XX0
16756 PRINT #1," YY0= ";USING"+###.###";YY0
16758 PRINT #1," ZZ0= ";USING"+###.###";ZZ0
16760 PRINT #1," BTA= ";USING"+###.###";BTA*CD
16762 PRINT #1," ALF= ";USING"+###.###";ALF*CD
16768 PRINT #1,"
16770 PRINT #1," AND THE TASK INPUTS"
16772 PRINT #1," ACT= ";ACTPE
16775 PRINT #1," HAND= ";HANDPE
16778 PRINT #1," PNN= ";USING"####";PNNP
16780 PRINT #1," PMM= ";USING"####";PMMP
16782 PRINT #1,"SPEED= ";USING"####";SPEEDAP
16785 PRINT #1,"FTIME= ";USING"##.##";FTIMEP
16788 PRINT #1,"FORCE= ";USING"##.##";FFORCEP
16790 PRINT #1," ":PRINT #1," "
16795 '
16800 PRINT #1," PATH DATA FOR ROBOT MOTION CONTROL"
16805 PRINT #1,"
16810 PRINT #1," NX= ";USING"+##.##";TNX
16815 PRINT #1," NY= ";USING"+##.##";TNY
16818 PRINT #1," NZ= ";USING"+##.##";TNZ
16820 PRINT #1," OX= ";USING"+##.##";TOX
16822 PRINT #1," OY= ";USING"+##.##";TOY
16826 PRINT #1," OZ= ";USING"+##.##";TOZ
16828 PRINT #1," AX= ";USING"+##.##";TAX
16830 PRINT #1," AY= ";USING"+##.##";TAY
16832 PRINT #1," AZ= ";USING"+##.##";TAZ
16836 '
16838 PRINT #1," "
16840 '
16842 FOR I=0 TO PMMP
16845 FOR J=0 TO PNNP
16848 PRINT #1,"POSITION = ( ";USING"##";I;
16850 PRINT #1," , ";USING"##";J;
16851 PRINT #1," )"
16852 PRINT #1," PX= ";USING"+####.###";XPP(I,J)
16854 PRINT #1," PY= ";USING"+####.###";YPP(I,J)
16858 PRINT #1," PZ= ";USING"+####.###";ZPP(I,J)
16860 PRINT #1," QP= ";USING"+####.###";QPP(I,J)

```

```

16862 PRINT #1," QR= ";USING"#####.###";QPR(I,J)
16864 PRINT #1," "
16868 NEXT J
16870 NEXT I
16874 CLOSE #1
16880 '
16890 ' ** .DAT FILE **
16895 '
16900 OPEN FDATE FOR OUTPUT AS #1
16902 WRITE #1,ACTPE
16906 WRITE #1,HANDPE
16908 WRITE #1,PNNP
16910 WRITE #1,PMMP
16912 WRITE #1,SPEEDAP
16914 WRITE #1,FTIMEP
16918 WRITE #1,FFORCEP
16920 '
16922 WRITE #1,TNX,TNY,TNZ
16924 WRITE #1,TOX,TOY,TOZ
16926 WRITE #1,TAX,TAY,TAZ
16928 '
16930 FOR I=0 TO PMMP
16936 FOR J=0 TO PNNP
16938 WRITE #1,XPP(I,J),YPP(I,J),ZPP(I,J)
16940 WRITE #1,QPP(I,J),QPR(I,J)
16942 NEXT J
16945 NEXT I
16948 CLOSE #1
16950 '
16960 '
16970 RETURN
16980 '
16990 '
17000 ' *****
17005 ' *
17010 ' * Inverse -- I (Joint space) *
17015 ' *
17020 ' * ** Inverse computation for robot arm *
17025 ' * ** Direct computing to verify *
17030 ' * ** Intelligent boundary checking,etc. *
17035 ' *
17040 ' *****
17045 '
17050 '
17060 ' %** KB -1. Inverse computation (joint space)
17070 '
17100 ' ** Initial parameter setting for robot arm
17110 '
17115 D1=300 ' Robot shoulder height
17120 A2=250 ' Robot upper arm length
17125 A3=160 ' Robot lower arm length
17130 D5=72 ' Robot wrist length
17135 '
17140 '
17150 CC=3.141596/180

```

```

17160      '
17170      '
17180      '  ** I.1. **  -- Q1  -- (-60,240)
17190      '
17200      YY=PP(1):XX=PP(0)
17205      GOSUB 17800
17210      Q1=Q
17215      Q1L=-60*CC:Q1H=240*CC
17220      IF (Q1<Q1L OR Q1>Q1H) THEN GOTO 17600
17221      QQ(0)=Q1
17224      '
17226      '  ** I.2. **  -- Q234  -- (-230,190)
17230      '
17234      QP=-(3.141596/2-ALF)
17240      QPL=-230*CC:QPH=190*CC
17242      IF (QP<QPL OR QP>QPH) THEN 17600
17244      Q234=QP:QQ(6)=QP
17245      '
17246      '  ** I.3. **  -- Q5  -- (-180,180)
17248      '
17250      PP=COS(Q234):PJ=ABS(PP)
17252      '
17254      IF PJ<0.05 THEN 17290
17256      '
17260      '  -- && FOR COS(Q234) <> 0
17262      '
17264      YY=-OO(2,1):XX=-OO(2,0)
17270      '
17274      GOSUB 17800
17276      QQ(4)=Q:Q5=Q
17280      '
17284      GOTO 17350
17286      '
17290      '  -- && FOR COS(Q234) = 0
17294      '
17300      PP=SIN(Q234):PJ=SGN(PP)
17302      IF PJ=-1 THEN 17326
17306      '
17310      YY=-OO(0,1):XX=OO(0,0)
17312      GOSUB 17800
17314      QQ(4)=Q1-Q:Q5=QQ(4)
17320      GOTO 17350
17324      '
17326      YY=-OO(0,1):XX=-OO(0,0)
17330      GOSUB 17800
17332      QQ(4)=-Q1+Q:Q5=QQ(4)
17334      '
17338      '
17340      '  ** I.4. **  -- Q3  -- (-110,0)
17342      '
17350      ALFA=PP(2)-D1-D5*SIN(Q234)
17352      BETA=PP(0)*COS(Q1)+PP(1)*SIN(Q1)-D5*COS(Q234)
17354      PPC1=ALFA*ALFA+BETA*BETA-A2*A2-A3*A3
17356      PPC2=2*A2*A3
17358      PPC=PPC1/PPC2

```

```

17362 IF ABS(PPC)>1 THEN 17600 'NO SOLUTION
17363 '
17365 PPS=1-PPC*PPC
17366 PPS=SQR(PPS):PJ=ABS(PPC)
17368 IF PJ<0.00051 THEN Q3=-3.141596/2:GOTO 17380
17370 PAA=ABS(PPS/PPC)
17372 Q3A=ATN(PAA)
17373 '
17374 IF PPC>=0 THEN Q3=-Q3A:GOTO 17380
17375 IF PPC<0 AND Q3A<70*CC THEN Q3=-Q3A:GOTO 17380
17376 Q3=-(3.141596-Q3A)
17380 Q3L=-110*CC:Q3H=0
17382 IF (Q3<Q3L OR Q3>Q3H) THEN 17600 'OUT OF WORKRANGE
17384 '
17386 QQ(2)=Q3
17388 '
17389 '
17390 ' ** I.5. ** -- Q2 -- (-30,100)
17392 '
17400 PL1=A3*COS(Q3)+A2:PL2=A3*SIN(Q3)
17402 PP1=ALFA*PL1-BETA*PL2
17406 PP2=BETA*PL1+ALFA*PL2
17408 '
17410 IF (PP1=0 AND PP2=0) THEN 17600 'NO SOULTION
17412 '
17414 YY=PP1:XX=PP2
17416 GOSUB 17800
17418 Q2=Q
17420 Q2L=-30*CC:Q2H=100*CC
17422 IF (Q2<Q2L OR Q2>Q2H) THEN 17600 'OUT OF WORKRANGE
17424 '
17426 QQ(1)=Q2
17428 '
17430 '
17432 ' ** I.6. ** -- Q4 -- (-90,90)
17434 '
17440 Q4=Q234-Q3-Q2
17442 '
17446 Q4L=-3.141596/2:Q4H=3.141596/2
17448 IF (Q4<Q4L OR Q4>Q4H) THEN 17600 'OUT OF WORKRANGE
17450 '
17452 QQ(3)=Q4
17454 '
17460 '
17500 ' *** KB -2 . Verification
17510 '
17520 Q23=Q2+Q3
17522 P1=SIN(Q234):P2=COS(Q234)
17524 P3=SIN(Q23):P4=COS(Q23)
17530 '
17534 NXX=P1*COS(Q1)*COS(Q5)+SIN(Q1)*SIN(Q5)
17536 NYY=P1*SIN(Q1)*COS(Q5)-COS(Q1)*SIN(Q5)
17538 NZZ=-P2*COS(Q5)
17540 OXX=P1*COS(Q1)*SIN(Q5)-SIN(Q1)*COS(Q5)
17542 OYY=P1*SIN(Q1)*SIN(Q5)+COS(Q1)*COS(Q5)

```



```

17544 OZZ=-P2*SIN(Q5)
17546 AXX=P2*COS(Q1)
17548 AYY=P2*SIN(Q1)
17550 AZZ=P1
17552 '
17554 PXX=(A2*COS(Q2)+A3*P4+D5*P2)*COS(Q1)
17556 PYY=(A2*COS(Q2)+A3*P4+D5*P2)*SIN(Q1)
17558 PZZ=D1+A2*SIN(Q2)+A3*P3+D5*P1
17560 '
17562 DNX=ABS(NXX-OO(0,0)):DOX=ABS(OXX-OO(0,1))
17563 DAX=ABS(AXX-OO(0,2))
17564 DPX=ABS(PXX-PP(0)):DPY=ABS(PYY-PP(1))
17565 DPZ=ABS(PZZ-PP(2))
17566 IF (DNX>0.1 OR DOX>0.1 OR DAX>0.1) THEN 17700
17568 IF (DPX>1.5 OR DPY>1.5 OR DPZ>1.5) THEN 17700
17570 '
17574 ' !!!! If the results are reasonable !!!!
17576 YERR=0
17580 RETURN
17590 '
17595 '
17600 ' ?? If the results are not reasonable ??
17610 '
17640 '
17650 GOSUB 9000
17660 LOCATE 21,18:COLOR 4,2
17670 PRINT"ERROR OCCURRED DURING PATH PLANNING,";
17675 PRINT" PLEASE ADJUST"
17680 YERR=1
17685 RETURN ' RETURN TO MAIN MENU
17690 '
17695 '
17700 GOSUB 9000
17710 LOCATE 21,23:COLOR 4,2
17720 PRINT"THE POSITION CANNOT BE ADJUSTED, SORRY!"
17735 YERR=1
17740 RETURN ' RETURN TO MAIN MENU
17750 '
17760 '
17800 ' *****
17802 ' *
17804 ' * ANGLE COMPUTATION OF ATN(YY/XX) *
17808 ' *
17810 ' *****
17815 '
17820 '
17830 IF XX=0 THEN 17850
17832 IF YY=0 THEN 17860
17833 AA=ABS(YY/XX):QA=ATN(AA)
17835 '
17838 IF (YY>0 AND XX>0) THEN Q=QA:RETURN
17840 IF (YY>0 AND XX<0) THEN Q=3.141596-QA:RETURN
17842 IF (YY<0 AND XX>0) THEN Q=-QA:RETURN
17844 IF (YY<0 AND XX<0) THEN Q=3.141596+QA:RETURN
17848 '

```

```

17850 IF (YY>0) THEN Q=3.141596/2:RETURN
17852 IF (YY<0) THEN Q=-3.141596/2:RETURN
17856 '
17860 IF (XX>0) THEN Q=0:RETURN
17861 IF (XX<0) THEN Q=3.141596:RETURN
17870 '
17880 '
17890 '
18000 ' *****
18002 ' * *
18004 ' * Inverse -- II (Cartesian space) *
18006 ' * *
18008 ' *****
18010 '
18012 '
18014 CC=3.14159/180
18016 '
18020 ' ** Q1 **
18024 '
18028 YY=PP(1):XX=PP(0)
18030 GOSUB 17800
18034 Q1=Q
18038 Q1L=-60*CC-0.1:Q1H=240*CC+0.1
18040 IF (Q1<Q1L OR Q1>Q1H) THEN 18050
18044 QQ(0)=Q1
18048 '
18050 ' ** Q234 **
18054 '
18058 QP=-(3.14159/2-ALF)
18060 Q234=QP
18064 '
18068 '
18070 ' ** Q5 **
18072 '
18074 ' NOTE: Q5=(BTA+90)-(Q1+90)
18076 '
18078 Q5=BTA-Q1
18080 '
18084 QQ(4)=Q5
18088 '
18090 RETURN
18094 '
18098 '
19000 ' *****
19002 ' * *
19004 ' * THE DEFINED POSITIONS IN THE KB *
19006 ' * *
19008 ' *****
19010 '
19014 '
19016 '
19018 REINPUT=0
19020 IF LYCE="LOCP1" OR LYCE="locp1" THEN 19120
19025 IF LYCE="LOCP2" OR LYCE="locp2" THEN 19155
19030 IF LYCE="LOCP3" OR LYCE="locp3" THEN 19190

```

```

19035 IF LYCE="LOCP4" OR LYCE="locp4" THEN 19225
19040 IF LYCE="LOCP5" OR LYCE="locp5" THEN 19260
19045 '
19050 IF LYCE="LOCV1" OR LYCE="locv1" THEN 19300
19055 IF LYCE="LOCV2" OR LYCE="locv2" THEN 19335
19060 IF LYCE="LOCV3" OR LYCE="locv3" THEN 19370
19065 IF LYCE="LOCV4" OR LYCE="locv4" THEN 19405
19070 IF LYCE="LOCV5" OR LYCE="locv5" THEN 19440
19090 '
19100 REINPUT=1
19105 RETURN
19110 '
19115 '
19120 X=-300 ' LOCP #1
19125 Y=0
19130 Z=200
19135 AF=0
19140 BA=180
19145 RETURN
19150 '
19155 X=-250 ' LOCP #2
19160 Y=0
19165 Z=250
19170 AF=0
19175 BA=180
19180 RETURN
19185 '
19190 X=0 ' LOCP #3
19195 Y=300
19200 Z=200
19205 AF=0
19210 BA=90
19215 RETURN
19220 '
19225 X=0 ' LOCP #4
19230 Y=300
19235 Z=250
19240 AF=0
19245 BA=180
19250 RETURN
19255 '
19260 X=-300 ' LOCP #5
19265 Y=50
19270 Z=200
19275 AF=0
19280 BA=210
19285 RETURN
19290 '
19295 '
19300 X=-480 ' LOCV #1
19305 Y=0
19310 Z=200
19315 AF=90
19320 BA=180
19325 RETURN

```

```

19330      '
19335      X=-500          '  LOCV #2
19340      Y=0
19345      Z=200
19350      AF=90
19355      BA=180
19360      RETURN
19365      '
19370      X=-450          '  LOCV #3
19375      Y=0
19380      Z=150
19385      AF=90
19390      BA=180
19395      RETURN
19400      '
19405      X=0             '  LOCV #4
19410      Y=500
19415      Z=200
19420      AF=90
19425      BA=90
19430      RETURN
19435      '
19440      X=-100          '  LOCV #5
19445      Y=200
19450      Z=170
19455      AF=90
19460      BA=90
19465      RETURN
19470      '
19500      '
19600      '
19700      '
20000      ' *****
20010      ' *                                           *
20020      ' *           TASKS DATA FILE LOADING           *
20030      ' *                                           *
20040      ' *****
20050      '
20060      '
20100      OPEN DTASKE FOR INPUT AS #1
20110      '
20120      INPUT #1,ACTE
20130      INPUT #1,HANDE
20140      INPUT #1,PNN
20150      INPUT #1,PMM
20160      INPUT #1,SPEEDA
20170      INPUT #1,FTIME
20180      INPUT #1,FFORCE
20190      INPUT #1,DPART
20195      INPUT #1,LPART
20200      '

```

```

20210 INPUT #1,XXX
20220 INPUT #1,YYY
20230 INPUT #1,ZZZ
20240 INPUT #1,ALF
20250 INPUT #1,BTA
20260
20270 CLOSE #1
20280
20290 RETURN
20300
20320
20350
25000 ' *****
25010 ' * *
25020 ' * INFERRED TASK DATA RECORDING *
25030 ' * *
25040 ' *****
25050
25060
25100 COLOR 7,1:CLS
25110 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 4,2
25120 INPUT"PLEASE INPUT THE TASK DATA NAME ";FTASKE
25130
25135 LOCATE 12,20:COLOR 2,4
25140 PRINT"IS ";FTASKE;" CORRECT (Y/N) ? "
25150
25160 AE=INKEY$
25170 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 25210
25180 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 25100
25190 GOTO 25160
25200
25210 OPEN FTASKE FOR OUTPUT AS #1
25220
25230 WRITE #1,ACTE
25240 WRITE #1,HANDE
25250 WRITE #1,PNN
25260 WRITE #1,PMM
25270 WRITE #1,SPEEDA
25280 WRITE #1,FTIME
25290 WRITE #1,FFORCE
25300 WRITE #1,DPART
25310 WRITE #1,LPART
25320
25330 CLOSE #1
25340
25350
25360 RETURN
25370
25380
25390

```

```

30000 ' *****
30002 ' *
30004 ' * DATA BASE LOADING FOR PATH PLANNING *
30006 ' *
30008 ' *****
30010 '
30016 ' ** LOADING PART SIZE DATA BASE **
30020 '
30030 FOR I=0 TO 5
30040 FOR J=0 TO 8
30050 READ PSIZE(I,J)
30060 NEXT J
30070 NEXT I
30080 '
30090 '
30100 ' ** LOADING FORCE DATA BASE **
30110 '
30120 FOR I=0 TO 2
30130 FOR J=0 TO 8
30140 READ FORCE(I,J)
30150 NEXT J
30160 NEXT I
30170 '
30180 '
30200 ' ** LOADING ROBOT ARM SPEED DATA BASE **
30210 '
30220 FOR I=0 TO 8
30230 READ SPDA(I)
30240 NEXT I
30250 '
30260 '
30300 ' ** LOADING FORCE RETENTION TIME DATA BASE **
30310 '
30320 FOR I=0 TO 8
30330 READ TFR(I)
30340 NEXT I
30350 '
30360 '
30400 ' ** LOADING MASSAGING PATH & POINT DATA BASE **
30410 '
30420 FOR I=0 TO 1
30430 FOR J=0 TO 4
30440 READ PTYPE(I,J)
30450 NEXT J
30460 NEXT I
30470 '
30480 '
30500 ' ** LOADING FUZZY MEMBERSHIP FOR INFERENCE **
30510 '
30520 FOR I=0 TO 8
30530 FOR J=0 TO 8
30540 READ FM(I,J)
30550 NEXT J
30560 NEXT I
30580 RETURN

```

```

40000 *****
40010 *
40020 * EXPERT DATA BASE & FUZZY MEMBERSHIP *
40030 * *
40040 *****
40050
40060
40100 ** PART SIZE DATA BASE **
40110
40115
40120
40125
40130 DATA 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140
40135 DATA 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160
40140
40145
40150
40155
40160 DATA 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120
40165 DATA 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 55, 60, 65, 70
40170
40175
40180
40185 DATA 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160
40190
40195
40200
40205 ** MASSAGING FORCE DATA BASE **
40210
40215
40220
40225
40230 DATA 1.50, 2.00, 2.50, 3.00, 3.50, 4.00, 4.50, 5.00, 5.50
40235
40240
40245
40250
40255
40260
40265 DATA 2.00, 2.50, 3.00, 3.50, 4.00, 4.50, 5.00, 5.50, 6.00
40270
40275
40300 ** DATA BASE OF ROBOT ARM SPEED (LEVEL) **
40310
40320 DATA 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9
40330
40340
40400
40410 ** DATA BASE OF FORCE RETENTION TIME **
40420
40430 DATA 2.00, 1.50, 1.50, 1.00, 1.00, 1.00, 0.75, 0.75, 0.50
40440

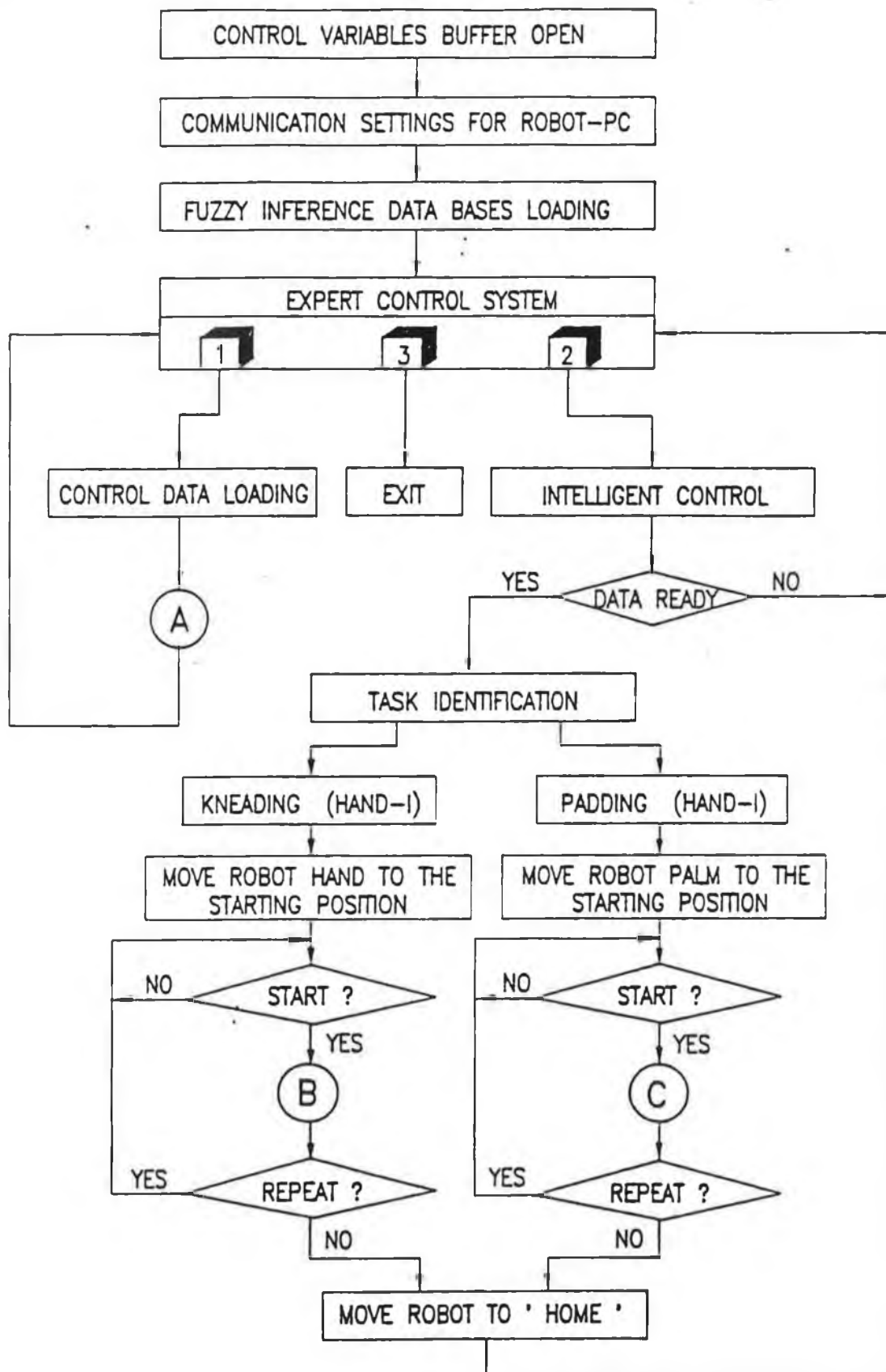
```

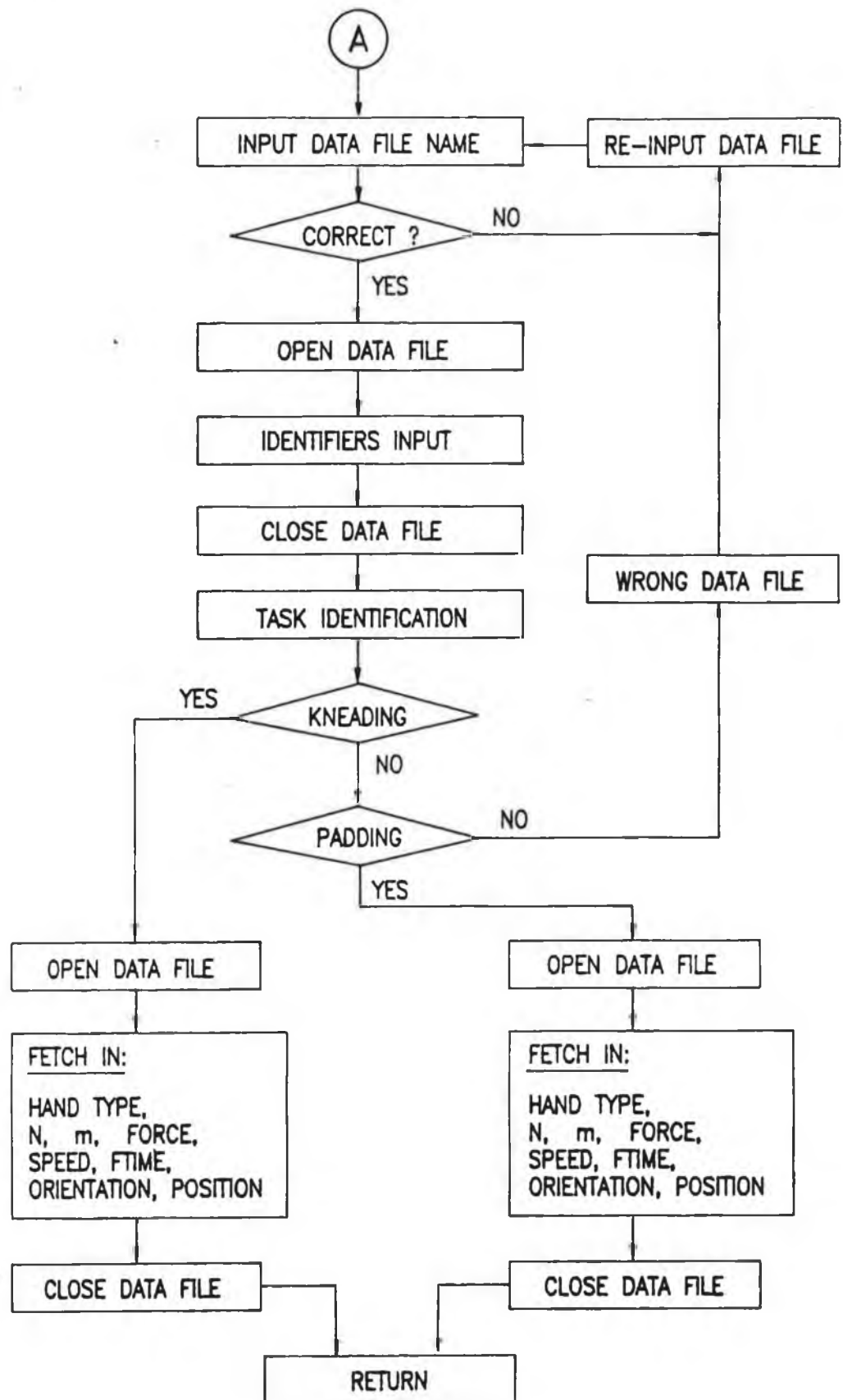
```

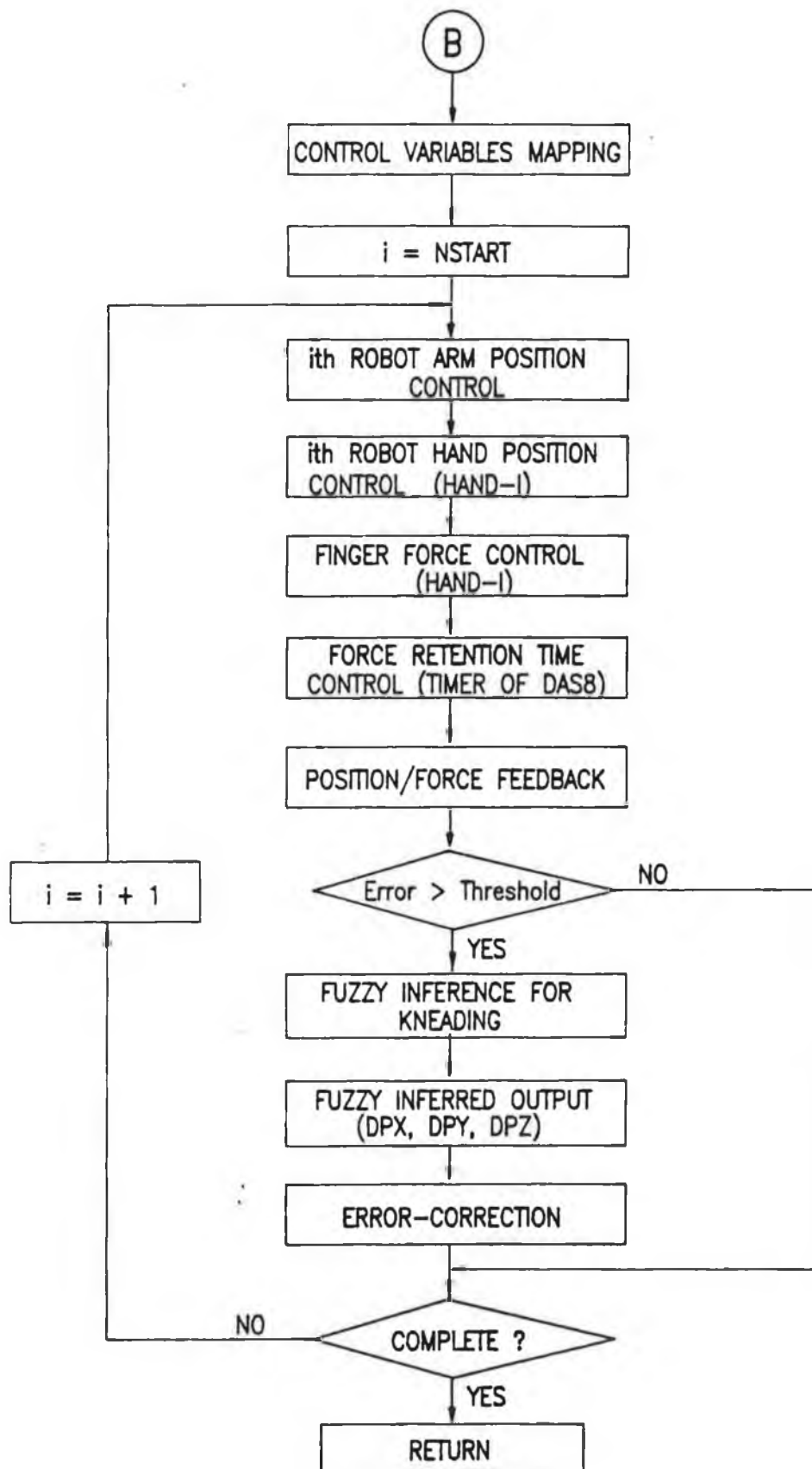
40500      ** DATA BASE OF PATH NUMBER & POINT **
40510
40520
40530      a. DATA BASE OF MASSAGING POINTS
40540
40550      DATA 2,3,4,5,6
40560
40570
40575      b. DATA BASE OF MASSAGING PATH NUMBER
40580
40585      DATA 4,6,8,10,12
40590
40595
40600      ** FUZZY MEMBERSHIP FOR ALL FUZZY RELATIONS **
40605
40610      DATA 1.0, 0.5, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
40615      DATA 0.5, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
40620      DATA 0, 0.5, 1.0, 0.5, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
40625      DATA 0, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5, 0, 0, 0
40630      DATA 0, 0, 0, 0.5, 1.0, 0.5, 0, 0, 0
40635      DATA 0, 0, 0, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5, 0
40640      DATA 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0.5, 1.0, 0.5, 0
40645      DATA 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5, 0.5
40650      DATA 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0.5, 1.0
40655
41000
42000      END

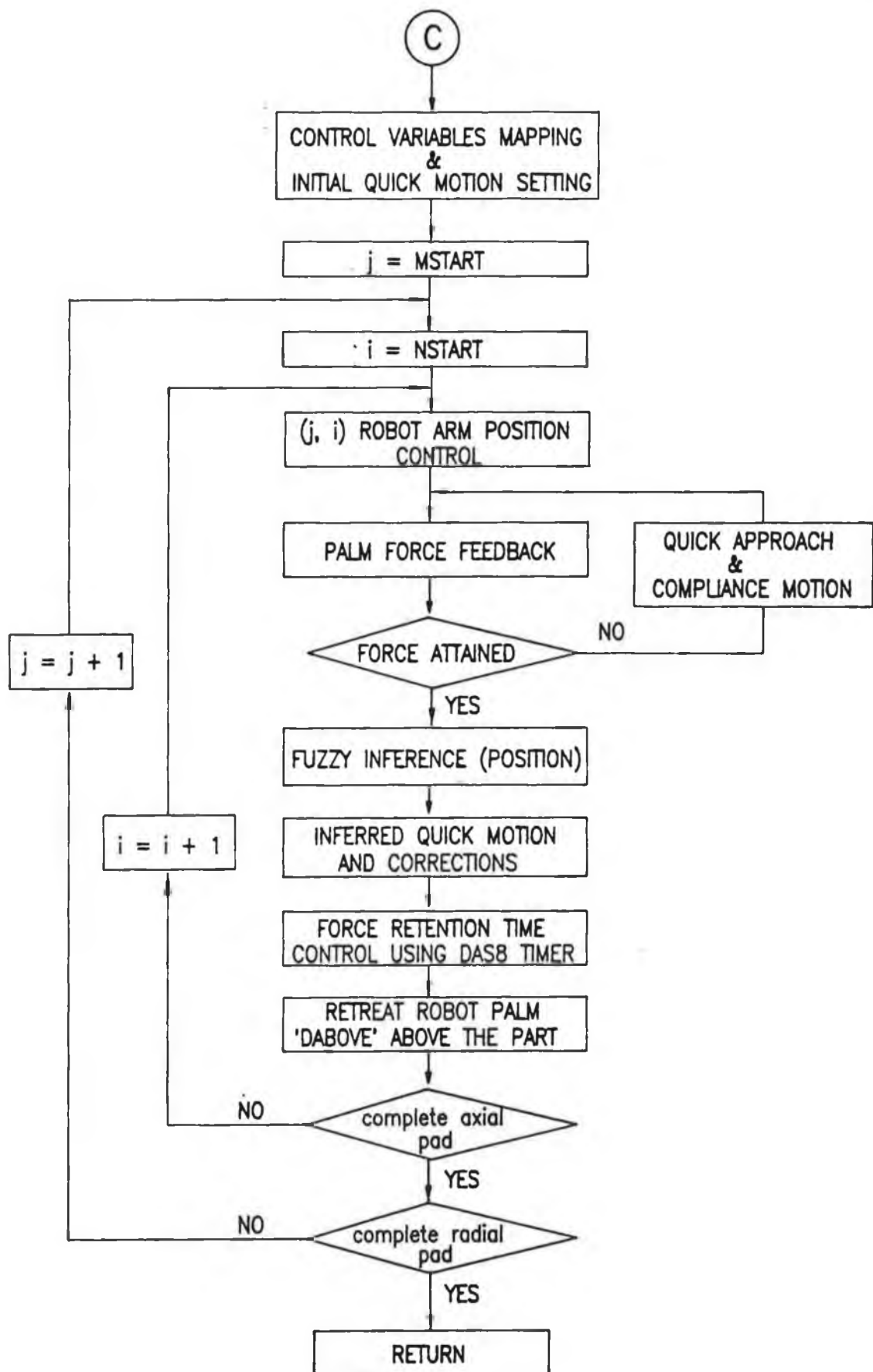
```


APPENDIX F-2 Intelligent control software for robot system using HAND-I -- EXPERTO.BAS









```

1000      |
1500      | *****
1510      | *
1520      | *      EXPERT SYSTEM FOR PHYSIOTHERAPIC ROBOT      *
1530      | *
1535      | *      ** Intelligent control software **          *
1540      | *      %% FOR ROBOT USING HAND-I %%                *
1545      | *
1550      | *      a. PARAMETER ORAGNIZING & DATA LOAD          *
1554      | *      b. TASK EXECUTION WITH INTELLIGENCE          *
1555      | *      c. ON-LINE KB FOR INTELLIGENT CONTROL        *
1560      | *      d. FUZZY LOGIC FOR ERROR-CORRECTING          *
1565      | *
1568      | *-----*
1569      | *
1570      | *      FILE NAME --> EXPERTO.BAS-                    *
1572      | *
1575      | *      EDITED BY J. YAN                              *
1576      | *
1580      | *      DUBLIN CITY UNIVERSITY                        *
1582      | *
1585      | *****
1590      |
1600      |
1610      | %***** DIMENSION SECTION *****%
1620      |
1630      | ** Comman buffer **
1640      |
1650      | OO(3,3)      -- Robot arm orientation
1660      | PP(3)       -- Robot arm position
1665      | QQ(5)       -- Robot arm joint angles
1670      |
1680      | DIM OO(3,3),PP(3),QQ(5)
1685      |
1690      |
1695      | ** Robot finger space **
1700      |
1710      | QF(30)      -- Finger openning angles
1715      | CPZ(30)   -- Compliance grasping distance
1720      |
1730      | DIM QF(30),CPZ(30)
1735      |
1740      |
1745      | ** Kneading space **
1750      |
1755      | XKT(30)    -- Task position along X axis
1760      | YKT(30)    -- Task position along Y axis
1762      | ZKT(30)    -- Task position along Z axis
1765      | XKP(30)    -- Robot arm X control position
1767      | YKP(30)    -- Robot arm Y control position
1770      | ZKP(30)    -- Robot arm Z control position
1775      | QKP(30)    -- Robot pitch control angle
1780      | QKR(30)    -- Robot roll control angle
1782      |

```

```

1785 DIM XKT(30),YKT(30),ZKT(30)
1790 DIM XKP(30),YKP(30),ZKP(30),QKP(30),QKR(30)
1792 '
1795 '
1800 ' ** Padding space **
1810 '
1815 ' XPT(10,30) -- Task position along X axis
1820 ' YPT(10,30) -- Task position along Y axis
1825 ' ZPT(10,30) -- Task position along Z axis
1830 ' XPP(10,30) -- Robot arm X control position
1832 ' YPP(10,30) -- Robot arm Y control position
1835 ' ZPP(10,30) -- Robot arm Z control position
1840 ' QPP(10,30) -- Robot pitch control angle
1845 ' QPR(10,30) -- Robot roll control angle
1850 '
1855 DIM XPT(10,30),YPT(10,30),ZPT(10,30)
1860 DIM XPP(10,30),YPP(10,30),ZPP(10,30)
1865 DIM QPP(10,30),QPR(10,30)
1870 '
1900 ' ** Fuzzy inference process **
1905 '
1910 ' SFIRE(7,7) -- Fire strength for rules
1915 ' YYK(8,3) -- Kneading correction output
1920 ' YYYP(8,3) -- Padding correction output
1924 ' WW(8) -- Truth value for rule base
1928 ' RULEQ1(8) -- Truth value in order for EQ1
1930 ' RULEQ2(8) -- Truth value in order for EQ2
1934 '
1938 DIM SFIRE(7,7),YYK(8,3),YYYP(8,3),WW(8)
1940 DIM RULEQ1(8),RULEQ2(8)
1942 '
1946 '
1950 ' ** Servo loop dimension **
1952 '
1954 ' DIO%(10) -- Input/output for DAS8
1958 ' PARRAY%(30) -- Position sampling array
1960 ' FARRAY%(30) -- Force sampling array
1968 ' AA(20) -- Used in feedback of ARM
1970 ' VV(20) -- Used in feedback of ARM
1974 '
1978 DIM DIO%(10),PARRAY%(30),FARRAY%(30)
1980 DIM AA(20),VV(20)
2000 '
3000 ' *****
3005 ' *
3010 ' * PC - ROBOT COMMUNICATION SETTING *
3020 ' *
3030 ' *****
3040 '
3050 COLOR 7,1:CLS
3060 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 20,2
3070 PRINT". PLEASE SWITCH ON THE ROBOT DRIVE UNIT ."
3080 LOCATE 11,20:COLOR 2,4
3090 PRINT" Set the robot under control of the PC "
3095 '

```

```

3100 LOCATE 15,20:COLOR 7,1
3106 PRINT" Press any key when robot is switched on "
3110 '
3120 IF INKEY$="" THEN 3120
3130 '
3135 '
3140 ' ** LOADING A/D BOARD ADDRESS **
3145 '
3150 OPEN "DAS8.ADR" FOR INPUT AS #1
3155 INPUT #1,BADR%
3160 CLOSE #1
3165 '
3170 DAS8=0
3175 MD%=0
3180 FLAG%=0
3185 CALL DAS8(MD%,BADR%,FLAG%)
3200 '
3210 '
3220 ' ** SETTING D/A BOARD (PORT A AS INPUT) **
3225 '
3235 OUT &H31F,&H9B
3240 '
3245 '
3255 ' ** RELEASE ROBOTIC HAND MOTORS **
3260 '
3265 IL1=0:IL2=0
3270 GOSUB 40400 ' MOTOR #1
3275 GOSUB 40500 ' MOTOR #2
3280 '
3285 '
3290 '
3300 ' ** OPEN COMMUNICATION BUFFER FOR ROBOT **
3310 '
3320 OPEN "COM1:9600,E,7,2,DS60000" AS #2
3330 PRINT #2, "TL 0" ' TOOL LENGTH
3340 PRINT #2, "NT" ' GO TO HOME
3350 '
3400 '
3450 '
3500 ' *****
3510 ' *
3520 ' * FUZZY TRUTH TABLE LOADING *
3530 ' *
3540 ' * * FIRE STRENGTH MATRIX *
3550 ' * * KNEADING OUTPUT MATRIX *
3560 ' * * PADDING OUTPUT MATRIX *
3570 ' *
3580 ' *****
3590 '
3600 '
3610 GOSUB 37000
3620 '
3630 '
3650 '

```

```

4000 ' *****
4010 ' *
4020 ' * EXPERT SYSTEM MAIN MENU *
4030 ' *
4040 ' * *. DATA LOADING ( KNEAD & PAD ) *
4050 ' * * TASK EXECUTION ( KNEAD & PAD ) *
4060 ' *
4070 ' *****
4080 '
4090 '
4100 COLOR 7,1:CLS
5000 LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 2,4
5020 PRINT"*** MAIN MENU FOR ROBOTIC EXPERT SYSTEM ***"
5030 '
5040 COLOR 1,7
5050 LOCATE 6,25
5060 PRINT"< 1 > -- DATA & PARAMETERS LOADING "
5080 LOCATE 7,25
5090 PRINT"< 2 > -- TASKS EXECUTION USING ROBOT "
5100 LOCATE 8,25
5110 PRINT"< 3 > -- RETURN TO DOS "
5120 '
5130 COLOR 2,4
5140 LOCATE 10,20
5150 INPUT"Please input your choice [ 1 - 3 ] ";CHY2E
5160 '
5170 IF VAL(CHY2E)=1 THEN 20000 ' DATA LOADING
5180 IF VAL(CHY2E)=2 THEN 25000 ' INTELLIGENT CONTROL
5200 IF VAL(CHY2E)=3 THEN 6000 ' RETURN TO MAIN MENU
5300 '
5400 GOTO 5150
5500 '
5600 '
6000 ' !!!!! RETURN TO DOS WITH PROMPT !!!!!
6010 '
6020 GOSUB 9000 ' PROMPT BOX FRAME
6040 LOCATE 21,25:COLOR 4,2
6050 PRINT"..EXIT FROM TASK EXECUTION MODULE .."
6080 LOCATE 24,1
6090 END
7000 '
8000 '
9000 ' !!!!!-- PROMPT BOX --!!!! (SUBROUTINE)
9010 '
9020 COLOR 7,1:CLS
9030 LOCATE 20,15:COLOR 1,7
9035 PRINT"*****!!!! "
9040 COLOR 20,7:PRINT"PROMPT BOX";
9045 COLOR 1,7:PRINT"!!!!*****"
9050 '
9100 LOCATE 22,15:COLOR 1,7
9110 PRINT"*****";
9115 PRINT"*****"
9120 COLOR 7,1
9150 RETURN

```



```

10000      '
20000      ' *****
20005      ' *
20010      ' *          DATA LOADING FOR TASK EXECUTION          *
20020      ' *
20030      ' *****
20040      '
20050      '
20100      '   aa.   Data file name input   .aa
20105      '
20110      COLOR 7,1:CLS
20115      LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 20,2
20120      PRINT".. DATA LOADING FOR ROBOT CONTROL .."
20125      '
20130      LOCATE 10,15:COLOR 1,7
20135      INPUT"PLEASE INPUT RIGHT DATA FILE NAME ";DFILE$
20140      LOCATE 12,15:COLOR 2,4
20145      PRINT"IS < ";DFILE$;" > THE CORRECT NAME (Y/N) ?"
20150      '
20160      A$=INKEY$
20165      IF A$="Y" OR A$="y" THEN 20200
20170      IF A$="N" OR A$="n" THEN 20110
20180      GOTO 20160
20185      '
20190      '
20200      '   bb.   Data file structure judgment .bb
20210      '
20220      OPEN DFILE$ FOR INPUT AS #1
20230      INPUT #1,ACT$
20240      INPUT #1,HAND$
20250      CLOSE #1
20255      '
20260      IF ACT$="KNEAD" OR ACT$="knead" THEN 21000
20270      IF ACT$="PAD" OR ACT$="pad" THEN 22000
20275      '
20280      GOSUB 9000
20285      LOCATE 21,23:COLOR 2,4
20290      PRINT".. THE INPUT DATA FILE IS NOT CORRECT .."
20295      GOTO 20100
20300      '
20400      '
20500      '
21000      '   cc.   Data loading for Kneading operation .cc
21010      '
21030      '
21050      OPEN DFILE$ FOR INPUT AS #1
21055      '
21060      INPUT #1,ACTKE
21062      INPUT #1,HANDKE
21064      INPUT #1,PNNK
21066      INPUT #1,PMMK
21070      INPUT #1,SPEEDA
21074      INPUT #1,FTIME
21078      INPUT #1,FFORCE
21080      '

```

```

21082 INPUT #1, TNX, TNY, YNZ
21084 INPUT #1, TOX, TOY, TOZ
21090 INPUT #1, TAX, TAY, TAZ
21095 '
21100 '
21105 FOR I=0 TO PNNK
21110 INPUT #1, XKP(I), YKP(I), ZKP(I)
21120 INPUT #1, QKP(I), QKR(I), QF(I)
21130 NEXT I
21135 '
21140 CLOSE #1
21150 '
21160 '
21200 GOSUB 9000
21210 LOCATE 21,22:COLOR 2,4
21220 PRINT"..THE DATA HAVE BEEN LOADED FOR KNEADING.."
21230 '
21240 GOTO 5000 ' GO BACK TO MAIN-MENU
21250 '
21300 '
21400 '
22000 ' dd. Data loading for padding operation .dd
22005 '
22010 '
22020 OPEN DFILEE FOR INPUT AS #1
22030 '
22040 INPUT #1, ACTPE
22045 INPUT #1, HANDPE
22050 INPUT #1, PNNP
22055 INPUT #1, PMMP
22060 INPUT #1, SPEEDA
22062 INPUT #1, FTIME
22064 INPUT #1, FFORCE
22070 '
22074 INPUT #1, TNX, TNY, TNZ
22076 INPUT #1, TOX, TOY, TOZ
22080 INPUT #1, TAX, TAY, TAZ
22085 '
22090 FOR I=0 TO PMMP
22095 FOR J=0 TO PNNP
22100 INPUT #1, XPP(I,J), YPP(I,J), ZPP(I,J)
22110 INPUT #1, QPP(I,J), QPR(I,J)
22120 NEXT J
22130 NEXT I
22140 '
22150 CLOSE #1
22160 '
22170 '
22200 GOSUB 9000
22210 LOCATE 21,22:COLOR 4,2
22220 PRINT"..THE DATA HAVE BEEN LOADED FOR PADDING.."
22230 '
22240 GOTO 5000 ' GO BACK TO MAIN-MENU
23000 '
23500 '

```

```

24000 '
24500 '
25000 ' *****
25005 ' *
25010 ' *          TASK EXECUTION & ROBOT CONTROL          *
25015 ' *
25020 ' *      * INTELLIGENT  PADDING MODULE                *
25025 ' *      * INTELLIGENT  KNEADING MODULE              *
25030 ' *      * FUZZY LOGIC  INFERENCE                     *
25035 ' *      * INTELLIGENT  SENSING FEEDBACK              *
25040 ' *
25045 ' *****
25050 '
25060 '
25100 '   aa.  TASK TYPE DETECTION FROM DATA FILE   .aa
25110 '
25120 '
25130 ' IF ACTKE="KNEAD" THEN 26000      ' KNEADING
25140 ' IF ACTPE="PAD"   THEN 28000      ' PADDING
25150 '
25160 ' GOSUB 9000
25170 ' LOCATE 21,23:COLOR 2,4
25180 ' PRINT"NO DATA IS FOUND, PLEASE INPUT DATA FIRST"
25190 ' GOTO 5000
25200 '
25210 '
25300 '
26000 ' *****
26002 ' *
26004 ' *          KNEADING OPERATION          *
26006 ' *
26010 ' *****
26012 '
26014 '
26020 '   ** Decision-making **
26030 '
26040 ' COLOR 7,1:CLS
26050 ' LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 4,2
26055 ' PRINT"CARRY OUT THE KNEADING OPERATION (Y/N) ? "
26060 ' AE=INKEY$
26070 ' IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 26100
26075 ' IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 4100      'BACK TO MAIN MENU
26080 ' GOTO 26060
26100 '
26102 ' *****
26104 ' *
26106 ' *   Messaging + direction is referred as the      *
26110 ' *   original specified direction along which      *
26112 ' *   the Robot moves in the beginning.             *
26114 ' *
26116 ' *   Messaging - direction is referred as the      *
26120 ' *   negative direction along which the Robot      *
26122 ' *   retreats back to the starting position.       *
26124 ' *
26126 ' *****

```

```

26130 '
26132 '
26134 ' ** MOVE ROBOT TO THE WORK POSITION **
26136 '
26140 '
26142 ' a. MOTOR TORQUE RELEASE .a
26144 '
26146 IL1=0:IL2=0
26150 GOSUB 40400
26152 GOSUB 40500
26154 '
26156 '
26160 ' b. SPEED SETTING FOR ROBOT ARM .b
26162 '
26164 '
26166 SPDE=STRE(SPEEDA)
26170 PRINT #2,"SP"+SPDE
26172 '
26174 '
26180 '
26200 ' c. MOVE ROBOT ARM TO WORK POSITION .c
26202 '
26204 '
26210 XP=CINT(XKP(0))
26212 YP=CINT(YKP(0))
26214 ZP=CINT(ZKP(0))
26216 QP=CINT(QKP(0))
26220 QR=CINT(QKR(0))
26222 '
26224 XE=STRE(XP):YE=STRE(YP):ZE=STRE(ZP)
26230 PE=STRE(QP):RE=STRE(QR)
26232 '
26234 '
26240 GOSUB 40050
26242 '
26244 '
26250 COLOR 7,1:CLS
26252 LOCATE 10,15:COLOR 4,2
26254 PRINT"PRESS ANY KEY TO START THE KNEADING"
26260 IF INKEYE="" THEN 26260
26262 '
26264 '
26270 '
26300 ' ** KNEADING ALONG + MASSAGING DIRECTION **
26310 '
26320 '
26330 ' a. ROBOT SYSTEM (ARM & HAND) MOTION .a
26340 '
26350 NSTART=0 ' PATH PARAMETERS
26354 NSTOP=PNNK
26358 NSTEP=1
26360 MSTART=0 ' POINT PARAMETERS
26364 MSTOP=PMMK
26368 MSTEP=1
26370 '

```

```

26375      CMARK=0          ' CONTROL MARK
26378      '
26380      DDX=0:DDY=0:DDZ=0
26385      EQF1=0:EQF2=0
26390      '
26400      COLOR 7,1:CLS
26405      FOR NI=NSTART TO NSTOP STEP NSTEP
26410      '
26420      XP=CINT(XKP(NI)+DDX)
26422      YP=CINT(YKP(NI)+DDY)
26424      ZP=CINT(ZKP(NI)+DDZ)
26426      QP=CINT(QKP(NI))
26428      QR=CINT(QKR(NI))
26430      '
26432      XE=STRE(XP):YE=STRE(YP):ZE=STRE(ZP)
26434      PE=STRE(QP):RE=STRE(QR)
26436      '
26438      '   b.  ROBOT ARM MOTION      .b
26440      '
26450      GOSUB 40050          ' ROBOT ARM MOTION
26455      GOSUB 40200          ' FEEDBACK ARM POSITION
26460      '
26465      '
26470      '   c.  ROBOT FINGER HYBRID CONTROL  .c
26475      '
26480      '
26500      FTIME=FTIME          ' FORCE RETAIN TIME
26505      FD1=FFORCE          ' FORCE #1
26510      FD2=FD1              ' FORCE #2
26515      QD1=QF(NI)-3        ' ANGLE #1
26520      QD2=QD1              ' ANGLE #2
26535      '
26540      '
26545      '   d.  KNEADING POINTS REPEAT  .d
26550      '
26560      '   FOR JM=MSTART TO MSTOP STEP MSTEP
26570      '
26600      GOSUB 43000          ' FINGER POSITION CONTROL
26605      GOSUB 46000          ' TIME DELAY
26610      GOSUB 44000          ' FINGER FORCE
26615      GOSUB 46000          ' TIME DELAY
26620      GOSUB 41500          ' POSITION INITIALIZE
26630      GOSUB 40600          ' FINGER POSITION FEEDBACK
26640      '
26650      EQF1=QD1-FQF1:EQF2=QD2-FQF2
26655      '
26660      '   e.  RESTORE FINGER POSITION  .e
26665      '
26670      '
26672      QD1=QF(NI)-3:QD2=QD1
26676      GOSUB 43000          ' FINGER POSITION
26680      GOSUB 45000          ' TIME DELAY
26685      '
26690      '   f.  ERROR CORRECTION USING FUZZY LOGIC  .f
26700      '

```

```

26710      GOSUB 30000                      ' FUZZY INFERENCE
26720      '
26730      DDX=DDX+DPX
26735      DDY=DDY+DPY
26740      DDZ=DDZ+DPZ
26745      '
26750      GOSUB 39000                      ' DISPLAY
26755      ' NEXT JM
26760      NEXT NI
26770      '
26780      '
26790      '
26800      '      **. KNEADING ALONG - MASSAGING DIRECTION **.
26810      '
26820      '
26830      '      a. DECISION-MAKING FOR REPEAT      .a
26835      '
26840      '
26845      COLOR 7,1:CLS
26850      LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 4,2
26855      PRINT"REPEAT THE KNEADING OPERATION (Y/N) ?"
26860      '
26865      AE=INKEY$
26870      IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 27000
26875      IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 26900
26880      GOTO 26865
26885      '
26890      '
26900      COLOR 7,1:CLS
26905      LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 2,4
26910      PRINT"LET ROBOT GO BACK TO HOME POSITION (Y/N) ?"
26915      AE=INKEY$
26920      IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 26945
26925      IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 26960
26930      GOTO 26915
26935      '
26940      '
26945      PRINT #2,"NT"
26950      '
26955      '
26960      GOSUB 9000
26965      LOCATE 21,24:COLOR 4,2
26970      PRINT"..KNEADING OPERATION HAS BEEN COMPLETED.."
26975      GOTO 5000
26980      '
26990      '
27000      '      b. REPEAT KNEADING OPERATION      .b
27010      '
27015      '
27020      IF CMARK=1 THEN 27100
27025      '
27030      NSTART=PNNK
27035      NSTOP=0
27040      NSTEP=-1
27045      MSTART=0

```

```

27050  MSTOP=PMMK
27055  MSTEP=1
27060  '
27065  CMARK=1
27070  '
27080  GOTO 27200
27090  '
27100  '
27110  NSTART=0
27120  NSTOP=PNNK
27130  NSTEP=1
27140  MSTART=0
27150  MSTOP=PMMK
27160  MSTEP=1
27170  '
27180  CMARK=0
27190  '
27200  '
27210  '   c.  INITIATE THE OPERATION   .c
27215  '
27220  COLOR 7,1:CLS
27230  LOCATE 15,20:COLOR 4,2
27240  PRINT"PRESS ANY KEY TO REPEAT KNEADING OPERATION"
27250  '
27260  IF INKEY$="" THEN 27260
27270  '
27280  GOTO 26400
27290  '
27300  '
27310  '
28000  ' *****
28002  ' *
28004  ' *          PADDING OPERATION          *
28006  ' *
28010  ' *****
28012  '
28014  '
28016  '   **.  DECISION-MAKING FOR PADDING   **.
28020  '
28022  COLOR 7,1:CLS
28024  LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 4,2
28026  PRINT"CARRY OUT THE PADDING OPERATION (Y/N) ? "
28030  A$=INKEY$
28032  IF A$="Y" OR A$="y" THEN 28050
28034  IF A$="N" OR A$="n" THEN 4100      ' BACK TO MAIN MENU
28036  GOTO 28030
28040  '
28042  '
28044  '   **  MOVE ROBOT TO THE WORK POSITION  **
28046  '
28050  '
28052  '   a.  INITIALIZE DAS8 FOR PALM FORCE .a
28054  '
28056  GOSUB 41700
28058  '

```

```

28060 '
28062 '      b. SPEED SETTING FOR ROBOT ARM .b
28064 '
28066 SPDE=STRE(SPEEDA)
28070 PRINT #2,"SP 7,H"
28072 '
28074 '
28076 '      c. MOVE ROBOT ARM TO THE WORK POSITION .c
28080 '
28082 '
28084 XP=CINT(XPP(0,0))
28086 YP=CINT(YPP(0,0))
28090 ZP=CINT(ZPP(0,0))
28092 QP=CINT(QPP(0,0))
28094 QR=CINT(QPR(0,0))
28096 '
28100 XE=STRE(XP):YE=STRE(YP):ZE=STRE(ZP)
28102 PE=STRE(QP):RE=STRE(QR)
28104 '
28110 GOSUB 40050
28112 '
28114 COLOR 7,1:CLS
28120 LOCATE 10,15:COLOR 4,2
28122 PRINT"PRESS ANY KEY TO START THE PADDING"
28130 IF INKEY$="" THEN 28130
28135 '
28140 '
28150 '      **.  PADDING ALONG + MASSAGING DIRECTION  **.
28154 '
28160 DDX=0:DDY=0:DDZ=0
28162 '
28164 DABOVE=20      ' PALM ABOVE PART SURFACE
28166 DGRADE=10    ' PALM INITIAL MOTION GRADE
28170 DFUZZC=0     ' PALM QUICK MOTION DISTANCE
28172 '
28174 '
28178 NSTART=0
28180 NSTOP=PNNP
28182 NSTEP=1
28184 MSTART=0
28186 MSTOP=PMMP
28190 MSTEP=1
28192 '
28194 ZZC=0:FDZ=0
28196 '
28200 COLOR 7,1:CLS
28202 FOR JM=MSTART TO MSTOP STEP MSTEP
28206 FOR NI=NSTART TO NSTOP STEP NSTEP
28210 '
28220 EZC=0
28225 XP=CINT(XPP(JM,NI)+DDX)
28230 YP=CINT(YPP(JM,NI)+DDY)
28235 ZP=CINT(ZPP(JM,NI)+DDZ)
28240 QF=CINT(QPP(JM,NI))
28242 QR=CINT(QPR(JM,NI))

```



```

28250      '
28252      '
28255      XE=STRE(XP)
28260      YE=STRE(YP)
28265      ZE=STRE(ZP)
28270      PE=STRE(QP)
28275      RE=STRE(QR)
28280      '
28290      '
28300      GOSUB 40050      ' ROBOT ARM MOTION EXECUTION
28310      GOSUB 40200      ' FEEDBACK ARM POSITION
28320      '
28325      GOSUB 40900      ' FORCE FEEDBACK
28330      GOSUB 41400      ' FORCE COMPUTING
28334      GOSUB 38000      ' DISPLAY SENSED INFORMATION
28336      '
28340      FLIMIT=0.2
28342      JFDDP=ABS(FDDP-FFORCE)
28344      IF FDDP<FLIMIT THEN PZD=DGRADE:GOTO 28356
28346      IF FDDP>=FFORCE THEN PZD=-DGRADE/2:GOTO 28400
28348      IF JFDDP<=0.3 THEN PZD=0:GOTO 28400
28350      PZD=DGRADE/2
28354      '
28356      EZC=EZC+PZD      ' FINE MOTION CONTROL
28360      ZZC=EZC+DFUZZC   ' QUICK APPROACH
28364      '
28366      DXC=ZZC*TAX      ' MOTION COORDINATING
28370      DYC=ZZC*TAY
28374      DZC=ZZC*TAZ
28378      '
28380      XC=CINT(XP+DXC)
28384      YC=CINT(YP+DYC)
28386      ZC=CINT(ZP+DZC)
28388      XE=STRE(XC)
28390      YE=STRE(YC)
28392      ZE=STRE(ZC)
28394      '
28396      GOTO 28300      ' FINE MOTION REPEAT
28398      '
28400      DGRADE=3
28410      EZC=ZZC
28415      '
28420      IF ABS(EZC)>=29 THEN 28460
28425      '
28430      GOSUB 32000      ' FUZZY INFERENCE
28432      FDZ1=DABOVE*SGN(FDZ)
28435      FDZ=FDZ-FDZ1      ' FUZZY CORRECTION
28440      DFUZZC=(EZC-FDZ)*0.75      ' QUICK APPROACH
28445      GOTO 28480
28450      '
28455      '
28460      FDZ=EZC-DABOVE      ' NON-FUZZY CORRECTION
28465      DFUZZC=DABOVE*0.75      ' QUICK APPROACH
28470      '
28475      '

```

```

28480 DDX=DDX+FDZ*TAX          ' MOTION COORDINATING
28485 DDY=DDY+FDZ*TAY
28490 DDZ=DDZ+FDZ*TAZ
28500 '
28520 MBACK=-DABOVE
28530 XC=CINT(XC+MBACK*TAX)
28535 YC=CINT(YC+MBACK*TAY)
28540 ZC=CINT(ZC+MBACK*TAZ)
28545 '
28550 XE=STRE(XC)
28555 YE=STRE(YC)
28560 ZE=STRE(ZC)
28565 '
28570 GOSUB 40050
28575 '
28580 NEXT NI
28585 NEXT JM
28590 '
28595 '
28600 ' ** . PADDING ALONG - MASSAGING DIRECTION . **
28605 '
28610 '
28615 COLOR 7,1:CLS
28620 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 4,2
28625 PRINT"REPEAT THE PADDING OPERATION (Y/N) ? "
28630 '
28635 AE=INKEY$
28640 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 28800
28645 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 28665
28650 GOTO 28635
28655 '
28660 '
28665 COLOR 7,1:CLS
28670 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 4,2
28675 PRINT"LET ROBOT GO BACK TO HOME POSITION (Y/N) ?"
28680 '
28685 AE=INKEY$
28690 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 28705
28694 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 28710
28698 GOTO 28685
28700 '
28705 PRINT #2,"NT"
28708 '
28710 GOSUB 9000
28715 LOCATE 21,22:COLOR 4,2
28720 PRINT".. PADDING OPERATION HAS BEEN COMPLETED .."
28725 GOTO 5000
28730 '
28740 ' ** REPEAT PADDING **
28750 '
28760 '
28800 COLOR 7,1:CLS
28810 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 4,2
28820 PRINT"PRESS ANY KEY TO REPEAT PADDING OPERATION"
28830 '

```

```

28840 IF INKEY$="" THEN 28840
28850 '
28860 GOTO 28200 REPEAT
28870 '
28900 '
28920 '
28930 '
30000 ' %%** On-line error correction for kneading **%%
30005 '
30010 ' ***** Statement *****
30011 ' *
30012 ' * Subroutine to infer the corrections *
30014 ' *
30016 ' * a. Fuzzification of the error input *
30018 ' * b. Fuzzy inference *
30020 ' * c. Defuzzification of inferred output *
30022 ' * d. Computation of correction distance *
30026 ' *
30028 ' *****
30030 '
30040 '
30050 ' aa. Judge if correction is required .aa
30055 '
30060 '
30065 IF ABS(EQF1)>9 OR ABS(EQF2)>9 THEN 30200
30070 '
30075 ' ** NO CORRECTION REQUIRED **
30078 '
30080 DPX=0:DPY=0:DPZ=0
30090 RETURN
30095 '
30100 '
30200 ' bb. Fuzzification of error input .bb
30205 '
30210 ' ** Fuzzy scaler **
30215 '
30220 FKKQ=3 ' Degree
30225 '
30330 ' ** FUZZIFYING INPUTS **
30332 '
30334 ' FOR FINGER #1
30338 '
30340 FXX=EQF1
30344 SCALE=FKKQ
30346 GOSUB 36000
30350 QFU1$=FUZE ' FIRED TERM
30352 NFIRE1=FFIRE ' FIRE STRENGTH TERM
30355 '
30360 ' FOR FINGER #2
30365 '
30370 FXX=EQF2
30375 SCALE=FKKQ
30380 GOSUB 36000
30385 QFU2$=FUZE ' FIRED TERM
30390 NFIRE2=FFIRE ' FIRE STRENGTH TERM

```

```

30400      '
30450      '
30500      ' cc. Truth for control rules (Knead) .cc
30505      '
30510      ' WW(8) -- Truth value for kneading rule base
30520      '
30530      ' For EQ1 input, the fire strength vector is:
30535      ' SFIRE(NFIRE1,J) where J=0 to 6
30542      '
30544      ' For EQ2 input, the fire strength vector is:
30546      ' SFIRE(NFIRE2,J) where J=0 to 6
30550      '
30554      ' The order of the fire strength in the control
30558      ' rule base should be organized as follows:
30564      '
30566      '      SFIRE(NFIRE1,1), SFIRE(NFIRE2,5)
30568      '      SFIRE(NFIRE1,0), SFIRE(NFIRE2,6)
30570      '      SFIRE(NFIRE1,5), SFIRE(NFIRE2,1)
30572      '      SFIRE(NFIRE1,6), SFIRE(NFIRE2,0)
30576      ' min      SFIRE(NFIRE1,1), SFIRE(NFIRE2,1)
30578      '      SFIRE(NFIRE1,0), SFIRE(NFIRE2,0)
30580      '      SFIRE(NFIRE1,5), SFIRE(NFIRE2,5)
30582      '      SFIRE(NFIRE1,6), SFIRE(NFIRE2,6)
30584      '
30590      '
30600      ' RULEQ1(0)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,1):RULEQ2(0)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,5)
30605      ' RULEQ1(1)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,0):RULEQ2(1)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,6)
30610      ' RULEQ1(2)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,5):RULEQ2(2)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,1)
30615      ' RULEQ1(3)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,6):RULEQ2(3)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,0)
30620      ' RULEQ1(4)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,1):RULEQ2(4)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,1)
30625      ' RULEQ1(5)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,0):RULEQ2(5)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,0)
30630      ' RULEQ1(6)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,5):RULEQ2(6)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,5)
30635      ' RULEQ1(7)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,6):RULEQ2(7)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,6)
30640      '
30645      '
30650      ' FOR I=0 TO 7
30655      ' IF RULEQ1(I)<RULEQ2(I) THEN 30670
30660      ' WW(I)=RULEQ2(I)
30665      ' GOTO 30675
30670      ' WW(I)=RULEQ1(I)
30675      ' NEXT I
30680      '
30685      '
30690      '
30700      ' dd. fuzzy inference process .dd
30705      '
30710      '
30712      ' ** Defuzzy scaler **
30714      '
30718      ' FKK0=4          ' mm
30720      '
30722      ' ** Fuzzy inference based on fuzzy logic **
30724      '
30725      ' EPX=0:EPY=0:EPZ=0
30728      ' WWD=0

```

```

30730 '
30740 FOR I=0 TO 7
30745 WWD=WWD+WW(I)
30750 EPX=EPX+WW(I)*YYYK(I,0)
30755 EPY=EPY+WW(I)*YYYK(I,1)
30760 EPZ=EPZ+WW(I)*YYYK(I,2)
30765 NEXT I
30770 '
30772 IF WWD=0 THEN 30790
30776 EPX=EPX/WWD*FKK0
30780 EPY=EPY/WWD*FKK0
30782 EPZ=EPZ/WWD*FKK0
30784 GOTO 30820
30786 '
30790 EPX=0:EPY=0:EPZ=0
30792 '
30794 '
30800 ' ee. Path modifying .ee
30810 '
30815 '
30820 DPX=EPX*TNX+EPY*TOX+EPZ*TAX
30830 DPY=EPX*TNY+EPY*TOY+EPZ*TAY
30835 DPZ=EPX*TNZ+EPY*TOZ+EPZ*TAZ
30850 '
30900 RETURN
31000 '
31500 '
32000 ' %%** On-line error correction for padding **%%
32010 '
32015 ' ***** Statement *****
32020 ' *
32025 ' * Subroutine to infer the corrections *
32030 ' *
32032 ' * a. Fuzzification of the error input *
32034 ' * b. Fuzzy inference *
32040 ' * d. Defuzzification of inferred output *
32044 ' * e. Computation of correction distance *
32048 ' *
32050 ' *****
32060 '
32105 '
32110 ' bb. Fuzzification of error input .bb
32115 '
32120 ' ** Fuzzy scaler **
32125 '
32130 FKKD=5 ' mm
32135 '
32140 ' ** FUZZIFYING INPUTS **
32145 '
32150 FXX=EZC
32155 SCALE=FKKD
32160 GOSUB 36000
32165 DFUE=FUZE ' FIRED TERM
32170 NFIRE=FFIRE ' FIRE STRENGTH
32175 '

```

```

32180 '
32185 '   cc.   Truth for control rules (pad)   .cc
32190 '
32195 '   WW(6)           -- Truth value for control rule
32200 '   SFIRE(NFIRE,J) -- Fire strength vector
32204 '
32206 WW(0)=SFIRE(NFIRE,4)
32210 WW(1)=SFIRE(NFIRE,5)
32215 WW(2)=SFIRE(NFIRE,6)
32218 WW(3)=SFIRE(NFIRE,2)
32220 WW(4)=SFIRE(NFIRE,1)
32225 WW(5)=SFIRE(NFIRE,0)
32230 '
32235 '
32240 '   dd.   Fuzzy inference process .dd
32245 '
32250 '   **   Defuzzy scaler   **
32255 '
32260 FKK0=5                               mm
32265 '
32270 '   ** Fuzzy inference based ob fuzzy logic **
32275 '
32280 FDZ=0
32285 WWD=0
32290 '
32295 FOR I=0 TO 3
32300 WWD=WWD+WW(I)
32325 FDZ=FDZ+WW(I)*YYYP(I,2)
32330 NEXT I
32335 '
32350 FDZ=FDZ/WWD*FKK0
32360 '
32370 RETURN
32380 '
32400 '
35000 '
36000 '   %%** FUZZIFACATION MODULE FOR KNEADING **%%
36005 '
36010 '
36020 '   ** FUZZIFICATION FOR KNEADING **
36030 '
36035 '   FXX      -- CRISP INPUTS
36037 '   SCALE    -- FUZZIFICATION SCALER
36040 '   FUZE     -- FUZZY LABELS
36045 '
36050 FXX=FXX/SCALE
36060 IF FXX<(-5) THEN 36100
36065 IF FXX>=(-5) AND FXX<(-3) THEN 36110
36070 IF FXX>=(-3) AND FXX<(-1) THEN 36120
36075 IF FXX>=(-1) AND FXX<=1 THEN 36130
36080 IF FXX>1 AND FXX<=3 THEN 36140
36085 IF FXX>3 AND FXX<=5 THEN 36150
36090 IF FXX>5 THEN 36160
36095 '
36100 FUZE="NB":FFIRE=0:RETURN

```

```

36110 FUZE="NM":FFIRE=1:RETURN
36120 FUZE="NS":FFIRE=2:RETURN
36130 FUZE="ZE":FFIRE=3:RETURN
36140 FUZE="PS":FFIRE=4:RETURN
36150 FUZE="PM":FFIRE=5:RETURN
36160 FUZE="PB":FFIRE=6:RETURN
36170 '
36180 '
36800 '
37000 '  %%** DATA LOADING FOR ON-LINE CONTROL **%%
37004 '
37008 '   a. * FIRE STRENGTH TABLE LOADING *
37010 '
37020 '   SFIRE(I,J)  --  FIRE STRENGTH TABLE
37025 '   I  --  No. of fuzzy input terms for QF1 & QF2
37030 '   J  --  No. of fuzzy terms in the Rule base
37035 '
37040 FOR I=0 TO 6
37042 FOR J=0 TO 6
37048 READ SFIRE(I,J)
37050 NEXT J
37052 NEXT I
37055 '
37060 DATA 1.0, 0.3, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
37062 DATA 0.3, 1.0, 0.3, 0, 0, 0, 0
37068 DATA 0, 0.3, 1.0, 0.3, 0, 0, 0
37070 DATA 0, 0, 0.3, 1.0, 0.3, 0, 0
37075 DATA 0, 0, 0, 0.3, 1.0, 0.3, 0
37080 DATA 0, 0, 0, 0, 0.3, 1.0, 0.3
37085 DATA 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0.3, 1.0
37090 '
37095 '
37100 '
37105 '   b. * OUTPUT LOADING FOR KEADING RULE BASE *
37110 '
37112 '   YYYK(8,3) -- OUTPUT TABLE FOR KNEADING
37114 '   YYYK(I,1) -- Ex output
37116 '   YYYK(I,2) -- Ey output
37118 '   YYYK(I,3) -- Ez output
37120 '
37130 FOR I=0 TO 7
37132 FOR J=0 TO 2
37135 READ YYYK(I,J)
37138 NEXT J
37140 NEXT I
37145 '
37148 '
37150 DATA 0, -5, 0
37152 DATA 0, -6, 0
37154 DATA 0, 5, 0
37156 DATA 0, 6, 0
37158 DATA 0, 0, 5
37160 DATA 0, 0, 6
37162 DATA 0, 0, -5
37164 DATA 0, 0, -6

```

```

37170      '
37180      '
37200      '      C. * OUTPUR LOADING FOR PADDING RULE BASE *
37210      '
37215      '      YYYY(6,3)  --  OUTPUT TABLE FOR PADDING
37220      '      YYYY(I,0)  --  EX
37225      '      YYYY(I,1)  --  EY
37230      '      YYYY(I,2)  --  EZ
37235      '
37240      '
37245      FOR I=0 TO 5
37250      FOR J=0 TO 2
37255      READ YYYY(I,J)
37260      NEXT J
37270      NEXT I
37300      '
37310      DATA 0, 0, 3
37320      DATA 0, 0, 4
37330      DATA 0, 0, 5
37335      DATA 0, 0, -3
37340      DATA 0, 0, -4
37350      DATA 0, 0, -5
37355      '
37360      '
37370      RETURN
37380      '
37390      '
37500      '
37600      '      ** INFORMATION DISPLAY FOR PADDING **
37700      '
37800      '
38000      '      ** COMMANDED POSITION & FORCE DISPLAY **
38005      '
38010      '
38020      LOCATE 2,10:COLOR 2,4
38030      PRINT"***** COMMAND POSITION *****"
38040      COLOR 4,2
38050      LOCATE 4,20: PRINT"PX = ";USING"#####.##";XPP(JM,NI)
38060      LOCATE 5,20: PRINT"PY = ";USING"#####.##";YPP(JM,NI)
38070      LOCATE 6,20: PRINT"PZ = ";USING"#####.##";ZPP(JM,NI)
38080      LOCATE 7,20: PRINT"QP = ";USING"#####.##";QPP(JM,NI)
38090      LOCATE 8,20: PRINT"QR = ";USING"#####.##";QPR(JM,NI)
38100      '
38110      LOCATE 10,10:COLOR 2,4
38120      PRINT"***** COMMAND PAD FORCE *****"
38130      COLOR 4,2
38140      LOCATE 12,20:PRINT"FORCE = ";USING"###.##";FFORCE
38150      '
38170      '
38180      '
38200      '
38300      '      ** SENSED POSITION & FORCE **
38305      '
38310      '
38320      LOCATE 2,40:COLOR 2,4

```



```

38330 PRINT"***** SENSED POSITION *****"
38340 COLOR 4,2
38350 LOCATE 4,50:PRINT"PX = ";USING"#####.##";VV(1)
38360 LOCATE 5,50:PRINT"PY = ";USING"#####.##";VV(2)
38370 LOCATE 6,50:PRINT"PZ = ";USING"#####.##";VV(3)
38380 LOCATE 7,50:PRINT"QP = ";USING"#####.##";VV(4)
38390 LOCATE 8,50:PRINT"QR = ";USING"#####.##";VV(5)
38400 '
38410 LOCATE 10,40:COLOR 2,4
38420 PRINT"***** SENSED PAD FORCE *****"
38430 COLOR 4,2
38440 LOCATE 12,50:PRINT"FORCE = ";USING"###.##";FDDP
38450 '
38500 '
38550 '
38600 ' ** FUZZY INFERENCE RESULTS **
38605 '
38610 LOCATE 16,10:COLOR 2,4
38620 PRINT"***** FUZZY INFERENCE *****"
38630 COLOR 4,2
38640 LOCATE 18,15
38650 PRINT"FUZZY INPUT = ";USING"#####.##";ZZC-DABOVE
38660 LOCATE 19,15
38670 PRINT"FUZZY OUTPUT = ";USING"#####.##";FDZ
38680 LOCATE 20,15
38690 PRINT"QUICK MOTION = ";USING"#####.##";DFUZZC
38700 '
38710 LOCATE 16,40:COLOR 2,4
38720 PRINT"***** TOTAL CORRECTIONS *****"
38730 COLOR 4,2
38740 LOCATE 18,50:PRINT"DDX = ";USING"#####.##";DDX
38750 LOCATE 19,50:PRINT"DDY = ";USING"#####.##";DDY
38760 LOCATE 20,50:PRINT"DDZ = ";USING"#####.##";DDZ
38770 '
38780 RETURN
38800 '
38850 '
38900 '
38950 ' %* INFORMATION DISPLAY FOR KNEADING *%
38980 '
39000 ' ** COMMAND POSITION **
39005 '
39010 LOCATE 2,10:COLOR 2,4
39020 PRINT"***** COMMAND POSITION *****"
39025 COLOR 4,2
39030 LOCATE 4,20:PRINT"PX = ";USING"#####.##";XKP(NI)
39040 LOCATE 5,20:PRINT"PY = ";USING"#####.##";YKP(NI)
39050 LOCATE 6,20:PRINT"PZ = ";USING"#####.##";ZKP(NI)
39060 LOCATE 7,20:PRINT"QP = ";USING"#####.##";QKP(NI)
39070 LOCATE 8,20:PRINT"QR = ";USING"#####.##";QKR(NI)
39080 LOCATE 9,20:PRINT"Q1 = ";USING"#####.##";QF(NI)
39090 LOCATE 10,20:PRINT"Q2 = ";USING"#####.##";QF(NI)
39100 '
39105 '

```

```

39110 ' ** SENSED POSITION **
39120 '
39125 LOCATE 2,40:COLOR 2,4
39130 PRINT"***** SENSED POSITION *****"
39135 COLOR 4,2
39140 LOCATE 4,50:PRINT"PX = ";USING"#####.##";VV(1)
39145 LOCATE 5,50:PRINT"PY = ";USING"#####.##";VV(2)
39150 LOCATE 6,50:PRINT"PZ = ";USING"#####.##";VV(3)
39160 LOCATE 7,50:PRINT"QP = ";USING"#####.##";VV(4)
39170 LOCATE 8,50:PRINT"QR = ";USING"#####.##";VV(5)
39180 LOCATE 9,50:PRINT"Q1 = ";USING"#####.##";FQF1
39190 LOCATE 10,50:PRINT"Q2 = ";USING"#####.##";FQF2
39200 '
39210 '
39215 ' ** FUZZY INFERENCE **
39220 '
39230 LOCATE 14,10:COLOR 2,4
39240 PRINT"***** FUZZY INPUTS *****"
39250 COLOR 4,2
39260 LOCATE 16,20:PRINT"EQ1 = ";USING"#####.##";EQF1
39270 LOCATE 18,20:PRINT"EQ2 = ";USING"#####.##";EQF2
39280 '
39300 '
39310 LOCATE 14,40:COLOR 2,4
39320 PRINT"***** FUZZY OUTPUTS *****"
39330 COLOR 4,2
39340 LOCATE 16,50:PRINT"EPX = ";USING"#####.##";EPX
39350 LOCATE 17,50:PRINT"EPY = ";USING"#####.##";EPY
39360 LOCATE 18,50:PRINT"EPZ = ";USING"#####.##";EPZ
39370 '
39380 RETURN
39400 '
39420 '
40000 ' %%** ROBOT ARM POSITION MOTION **%%
40010 '
40050 PRINT #2,"MP"+XE+"", "+YE+", "+ZE+", "+PE+", "+RE
40055 RETURN
40060 '
40080 '
40200 ' %%** FEEDBACK OF THE ROBOT ARM POSITION **%%
40208 '
40210 PRINT #2,"WH"
40215 LINE INPUT #2,AE
40220 DE=AE
40224 K=1
40226 FOR I1=1 TO 5
40228 IF I1=5 THEN 40232
40230 AA(I1)=INSTR(K,DE,""):GOTO 40236
40232 AA(I1)=LEN(DE)+1
40236 VV(I1)=VAL(MID$(DE,K,AA(I1)-1))
40238 K=AA(I1)+1
40240 NEXT I1
40250 '
40260 RETURN
40280 '

```

```

40290      '
40300      '  ** MICROSWITH DETECTION FETCH **
40310      '
40320      '
40330      PIOA%=INP(&H31C)
40340      RETURN
40350      '
40390      '
40400      '  ** POWER SUPPLY FOR MOTOR #1 (D/A #4) **
40405      '
40408      '
40410      VIN1=20.1*IL1/1000
40415      '
40420      DD=2047+INT(204.8*VIN1)          'VOLTS
40425      '
40430      DH%=INT(DD/256)
40440      DL%=DD-DH%*256
40445      OUT &H318,DL%
40450      OUT &H319,DH%
40455      '
40460      RETURN
40465      '
40470      '
40500      '  ** POWER SUPPLY FOR MOTOR #2 (D/A #5) **
40505      '
40510      VIN2=20.1*IL2/1000
40515      '
40520      DD=2047+INT(204.8*VIN2)          'VOLTS
40525      '
40530      DH%=INT(DD/256)
40535      DL%=DD-DH%*256
40540      OUT &H31A,DL%
40545      OUT &H31B,DH%
40550      '
40555      RETURN
40560      '
40570      '
40600      '  ** HAND-I POSITION SERVO SAMPLING **
40602      '
40605      MD%=5          ' MODE 5
40610      DIO%(0)=VARPTR(PARRAY%(0))
40615      DIO%(1)=8
40618      FLAG%=0
40620      CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
40625      '
40630      POSIT1=0:POSIT2=0
40635      FOR JJ%=0 TO 3
40640      POSIT1=POSIT1+PARRAY%(2*JJ%)
40645      POSIT2=POSIT2+PARRAY%(2*JJ%+1)
40650      NEXT JJ%
40655      '
40660      POSIT1=POSIT1/4:POSIT2=POSIT2/4
40665      '
40668      KVD=2048/5
40670      FQF1=200/3*(POSIT1/KVD-1.8)

```

```

40675   FQF2=200/3*(POSIT2/KVD-1.8)
40680
40685   RETURN
40690
40790
40800   '  ** FORCE SAMPLING FOR FINGER SERVO LOOP **
40805
40808
40810   MD%=5                                '  MODE 5
40815   DIO%(0)=VARPTR(FARRAY%(0))
40820   DIO%(1)=16
40825   FLAG%=0
40830   CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
40835
40840   FORCE1=0:FORCE2=0
40844   FOR JJ%=0 TO 7
40848   FORCE1=FORCE1+FARRAY%(2*JJ%)
40850   FORCE2=FORCE2+FARRAY%(2*JJ%+1)
40855   NEXT JJ%
40860
40865   FORCE1=FORCE1/8:FORCE2=FORCE2/8
40870   RETURN
40880
40890
40900   '  ** FORCE SAMPLING FOR PALM SERVO LOOP **
40905
40910
40915   MD%=5
40920   DIO%(0)=VARPTR(FARRAY%(0))
40924   DIO%(1)=16
40928   FLAG%=0
40930   CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
40934
40936   FORCEP=0
40940
40944   FOR JJ%=0 TO 15
40946   FORCEP=FORCEP+FARRAY%(JJ%)
40950   NEXT JJ%
40954
40956   FORCEP=FORCEP/16
40960   RETURN
40964
40965
41000   '  ** CALIBRATION FOR HAND-I F-SENSOR #1 **
41005   '      ( FINGER #1 IN HAND-I -- FORCE )
41007
41010   KD1=FORCE1*5/2048
41015   NCCN=0.00981
41020   IF KD1>2.3 THEN 41030
41025   FDD1=NCCN*(224+224*(KD1-2.3)/2.27):RETURN
41030   IF KD1>3.41 THEN 41040
41035   FDD1=NCCN*(624+400*(KD1-3.41)/1.11):RETURN
41040   IF KD1>3.74 THEN FDD1=8.1:RETURN
41045   FDD1=NCCN*(824+200*(KD1-3.74)/0.33;
41050   RETURN

```



```

41566      '
41568      MD%=2
41570      CH%=0
41572      FLAG%=0
41574      CALL DAS8(MD%,CH%,FLAG%)
41576      '
41580      RETURN
41585      '
41590      '
41600      '  ** INITIALIZE DAS8 FOR FORCE A/D **
41604      '      ( FINGER FORCE DETECTION )
41608      '
41610      MD%=10
41612      DIO%(0)=2
41616      DIO%(1)=3
41618      FLAG%=0
41620      CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
41622      '
41626      FREQ=2000                                ' FREQUENCY=Samples/sec
41628      NC2=CINT(6000/FREQ*1000)                ' system clock = 12 MHZ
41630      '
41634      MD%=11
41636      DIO%(0)=2
41638      DIO%(1)=NC2
41640      FLAG%=0
41645      CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
41648      '
41650      '
41652      MD%=1
41654      DIO%(0)=2
41656      DIO%(1)=3
41660      FLAG%=0
41664      CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
41670      '
41672      MD%=2
41674      CH%=2
41676      FLAG%=0
41678      CALL DAS8(MD%,CH%,FLAG%)
41680      '
41685      RETURN
41690      '
41695      '
41700      '  ** INITIALIZE DAS8 FOR FORCE A/D **
41705      '      ( PALM FORCE DETECTION )
41710      '
41720      MD%=10
41722      DIO%(0)=2
41724      DIO%(1)=3
41728      FALG%=0
41730      CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
41732      '
41734      FREQ=1000
41736      NC2=CINT(6000/FREQ*1000)
41740      '

```

```

41742 MD%=11
41744 DIO%(0)=2
41748 IF NC2<32767 THEN DIO%(1)=NC2:GOTO 41752
41750 DIO%(1)=NC2-65536!
41752 FLAG%=0
41754 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
41758 '
41760 MD%=1
41762 DIO%(0)=4
41764 DIO%(1)=4
41768 FLAG%=0
41770 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
41772 '
41775 MD%=2
41778 CH%=4
41780 FLAG%=0
41782 CALL DAS8(MD%,CH%,FLAG%)
41785 '
41790 RETURN
41800 '
41900 '
42000 ' ** TIME DELAY USING ROBOT TIMER **
42010 '
42020 '
42030 STIME=FTIME/3
42040 STIME=STIME*10
42050 STIME=CINT(STIME)
42060 '
42070 STE=STRE(STIME)
42080 PRINT #2,"TI"+STE
42100 '
42110 IL1=8:IL2=8
42120 GOSUB 40400
42130 GOSUB 40500
42140 '
42150 RETURN
42160 '
42170 '
42500 ' ** TIME DELAY USING PC TIMER **
42505 '
42510 FTIME=FTIME
42515 TIME1E=TIMEE
42520 TS1=VAL(MID$(TIME1E,7,2))
42525 TM1=VAL(MID$(TIME1E,4,2))
42530 '
42535 TIME2E=TIMEE
42540 TS2=VAL(MID$(TIME2E,7,2))
42545 TM2=VAL(MID$(TIME2E,4,2))
42550 '
42555 DTIME=(TS2-TS1)+(TM2-TM1)*60
42560 IF DTIME<FTIME THEN 42510
42570 '
42575 IL1=2:IL2=2
42580 GOSUB 40400
42585 GOSUB 40500

```

```

42590      |
42600      RETURN
42610      |
42620      |
42630      |
43000      |      ** HAND-I POSITION SERVO CONTROL      **
43005      |
43010      |
43015      |      ** INITIALIZE DAS8 FOR POSITION SAMPLING
43020      |
43030      GOSUB 41500
43035      |
43040      |      ** COFFICIENCE
43045      |
43050      QLIM=1.0
43055      V01=25/50:V02=25/50
43060      K10=25/10/50
43062      K05=6/5/50
43066      |
43070      |
43075      |      ** FRICTION COMPENSATION
43080      |
43085      GOSUB 40600
43100      |
43110      IF (QD1>30 AND FQF1>30) THEN VF1=2/50:GOTO 43200
43130      VF1=10/50
43150      |
43200      IF (QD2>30 AND FQF2>30) THEN VF2=2/50:GOTO 43300
43210      VF2=10/50
43220      |
43225      |
43230      |      ** SERVO LOOP CONTROL
43280      |
43290      |
43300      NN=0
43310      |
43320      GOSUB 40600      'POSITION FEEDBACK
43325      |
43330      EQ1=QD1-FQF1:EQ2=QD2-FQF2
43335      S1=SGN(EQ1):S2=SGN(EQ2)
43340      AE1=ABS(EQ1):AE2=ABS(EQ2)
43345      |
43350      |
43400      IF AE1<=QLIM THEN VA1=0:GOTO 43460
43410      IF AE1>20 THEN VA1=VF1+60/50:GOTO 43460
43420      IF AE1>10 THEN VA1=VF1+38/50+K10*AE1:GOTO 43460
43430      IF AE1>5 THEN VA1=VF1+V01+K05*AE1:GOTO 43460
43440      IF AE1>QLIM THEN VA1=V01
43450      |
43460      VIN1=S1*VA1
43470      GOSUB 40420
43480      |
43490      |
43500      IF AE2<=QLIM THEN VA2=0:GOTO 43560
43510      IF AE2>20 THEN VA2=VF2+60/50:GOTO 43560

```



```

43520 IF AE2>10 THEN VA2=VF2+38/50+K10*AE2:GOTO 43560
43530 IF AE2>5 THEN VA2=VF2+V02+K05*AE2:GOTO 43560
43540 IF AE2>QLIM THEN VA2=V02
43550 '
43560 VIN2=S2*VA2
43570 GOSUB 40520
43580 '
43590 '
43600 IF AE1<=QLIM AND AE2<=QLIM THEN 43650
43605 '
43610 NN=NN+1
43620 IF NN>300 THEN 43650
43630 GOTO 43320
43640 '
43650 VIN1=0:VIN2=0
43660 GOSUB 40420
43670 GOSUB 40520
43680 '
43690 RETURN
43700 '
43710 '
44000 ' *** HAND-I FORCE SERVO CONTROL ***
44005 '
44010 '
44020 ' ** INITIALIZE DAS8 FOR FORCE SAMPLING
44025 '
44030 '
44035 GOSUB 41600
44040 '
44045 ' ** REQUIRED CURRENT FOR MOTORS
44050 '
44055 LL0=0.115
44060 KVIN0=LL0/0.18144
44065 VF1=KVIN0*FD1
44070 VF2=KVIN0*FD2
44075 '
44080 ' ** INITIAL TOUCH DETECT
44085 '
44090 DIC=0
44100 VIN1=(30+DIC)/50:VIN2=(30+DIC)/50
44105 IF (VIN1>=4 OR VIN2>=4) THEN 44200
44110 GOSUB 40420
44115 GOSUB 40520
44120 '
44125 GOSUB 40800 ' FEEDBACK OF FORCE
44130 GOSUB 41000 ' FORCE #1
44140 GOSUB 41100 ' FORCE #2
44145 '
44150 IF (FDD1>1.5 AND FDD2>1.5) THEN 44200
44155 '
44160 DIC=DIC+4
44170 GOTO 44100
44175 '
44200 ' ** TIME DELAY
44210 '

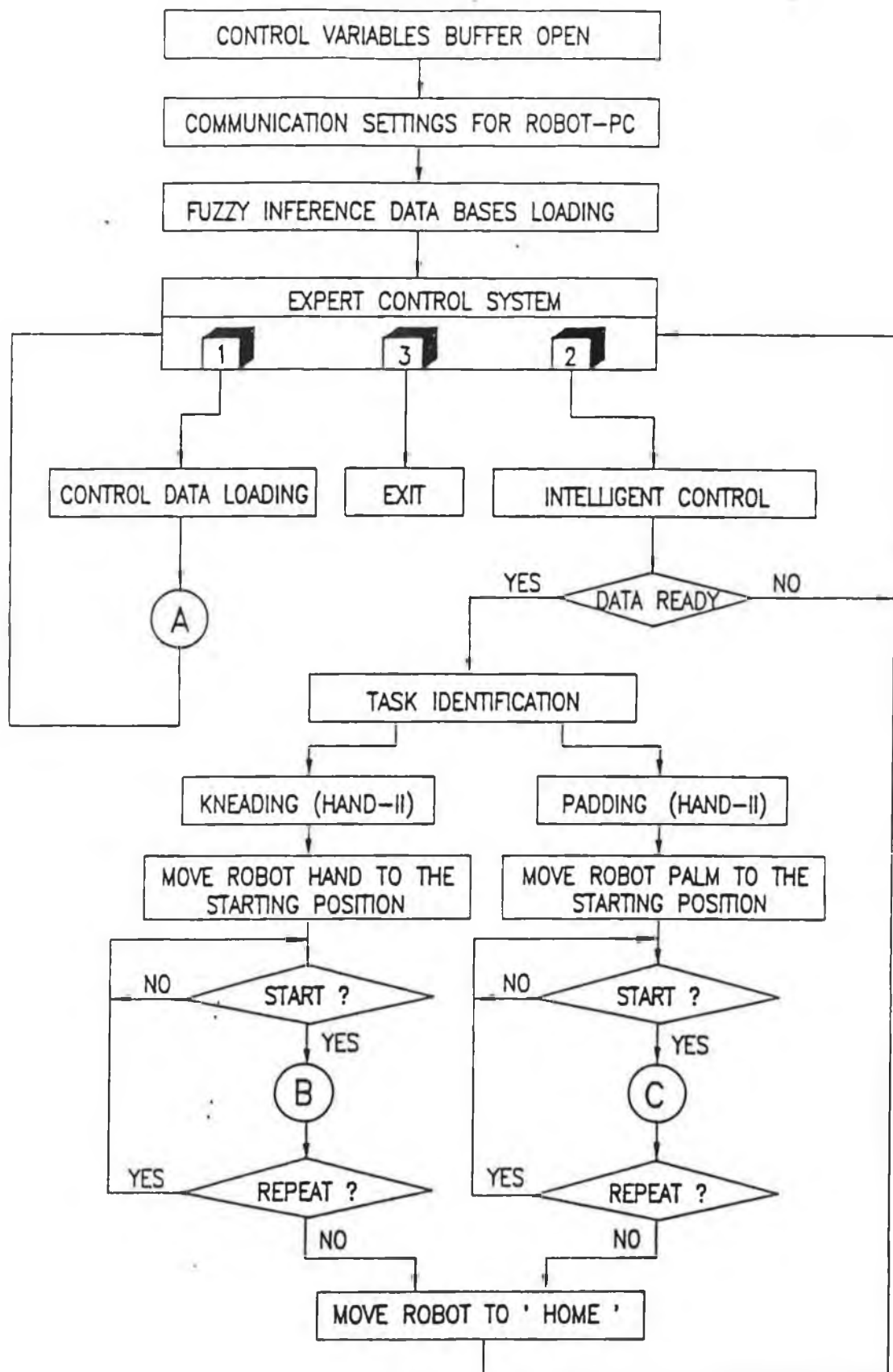
```

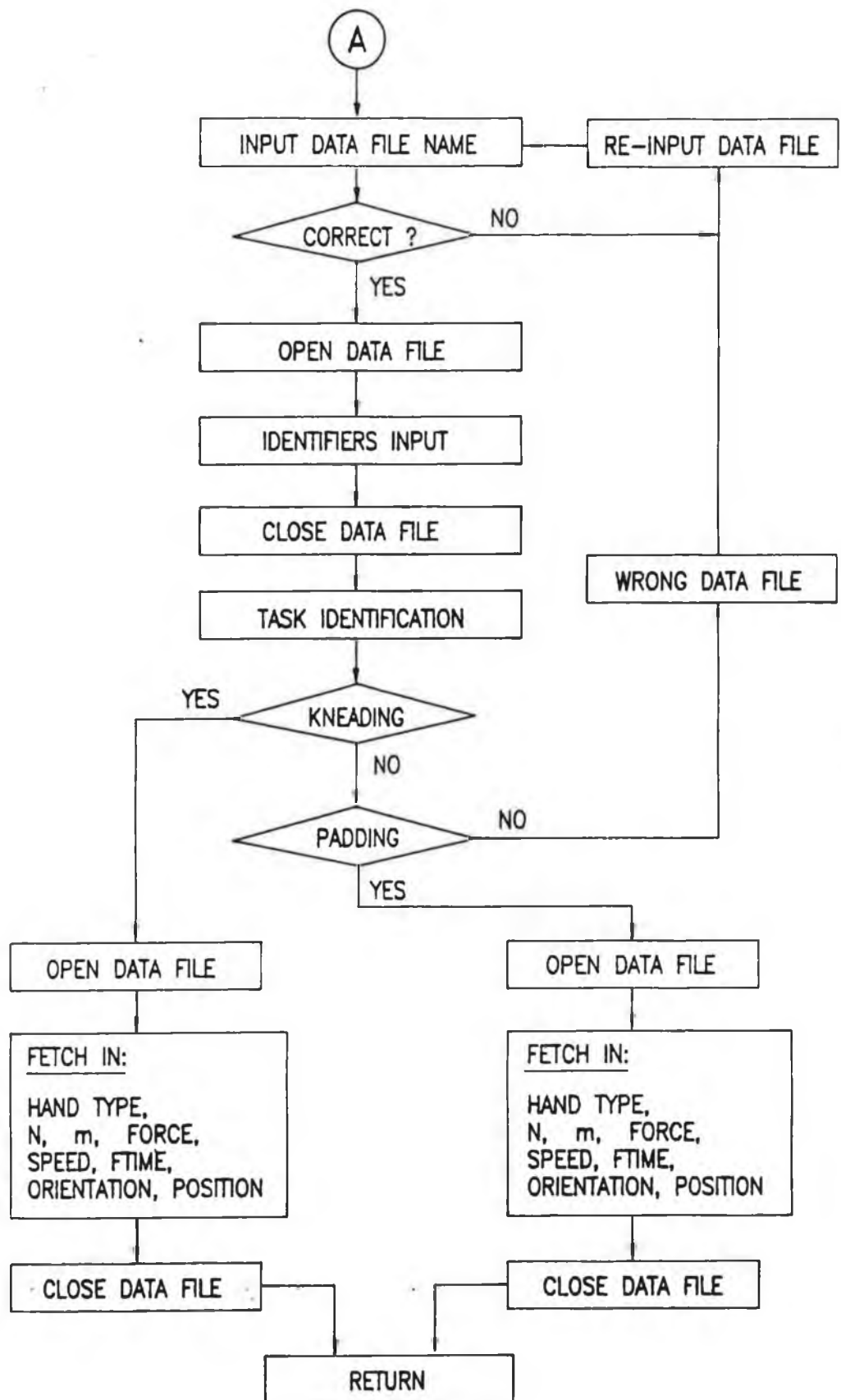
```

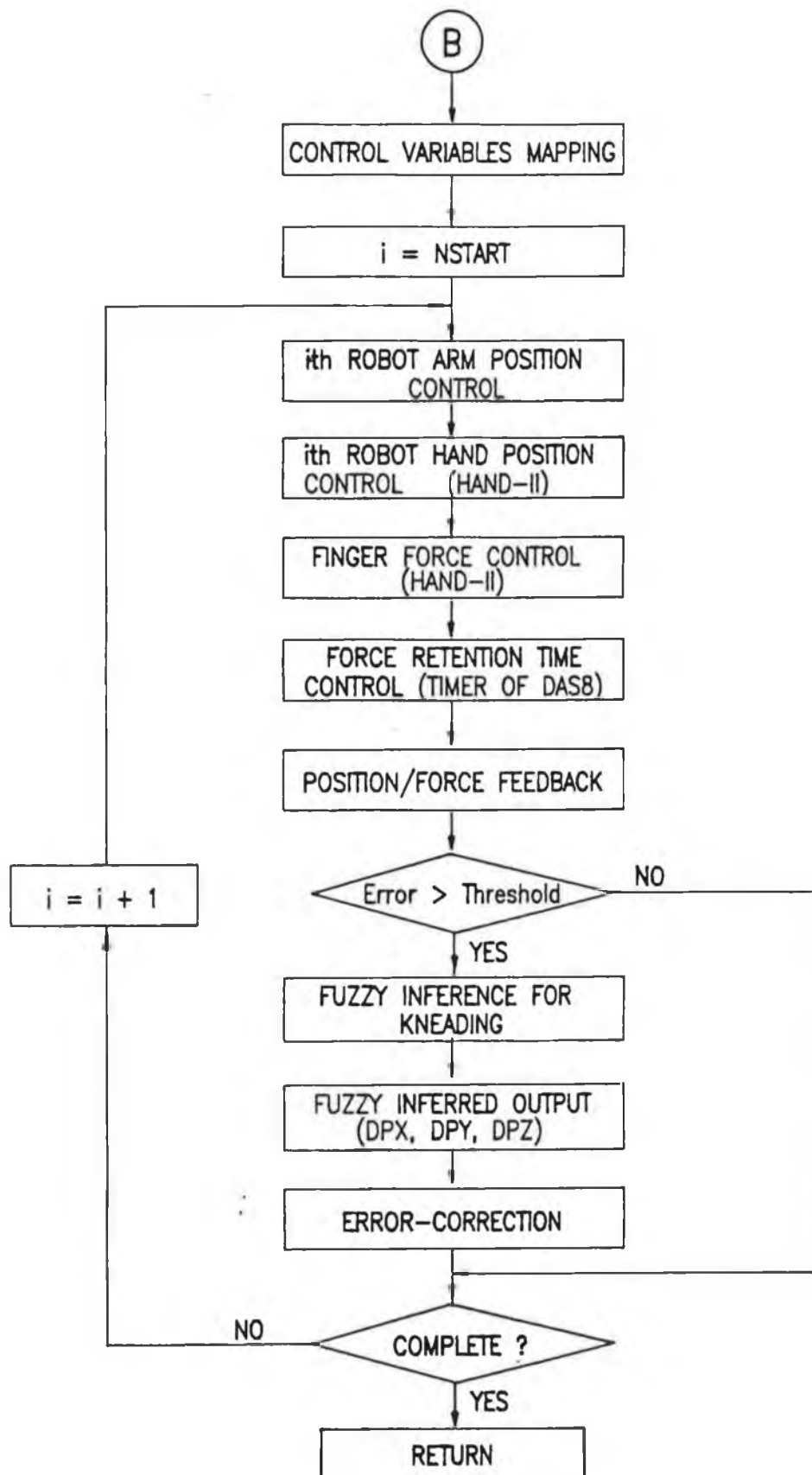
44220 GOSUB 45000
44230 '
44235 '
44240 ' ** FORCE CONTROL
44245 '
44250 VIN1=VF1:VIN2=VF2
44255 GOSUB 40420
44260 GOSUB 40520
44280 '
44290 RETURN
44300 '
44310 '
44320 '
45000 ' ** TIME DELAY FOR FORCE CONTROL **
45010 '
45020 '
45030 FOR KW%=0 TO 100
45040 NEXT KW%
45050 RETURN
45100 '
45200 '
46000 ' ** TIME DELAY FOR HYBRID CONTROL **
46010 '
46020 FOR KW%=0 TO 500
46030 NEXT KW%
46035 '
46040 IL1=0:IL2=0
46050 GOSUB 40400
46060 GOSUB 40500
46070 '
46080 RETURN
46100 '
46110 '
50000 ' ***** END OF THE FILE *****

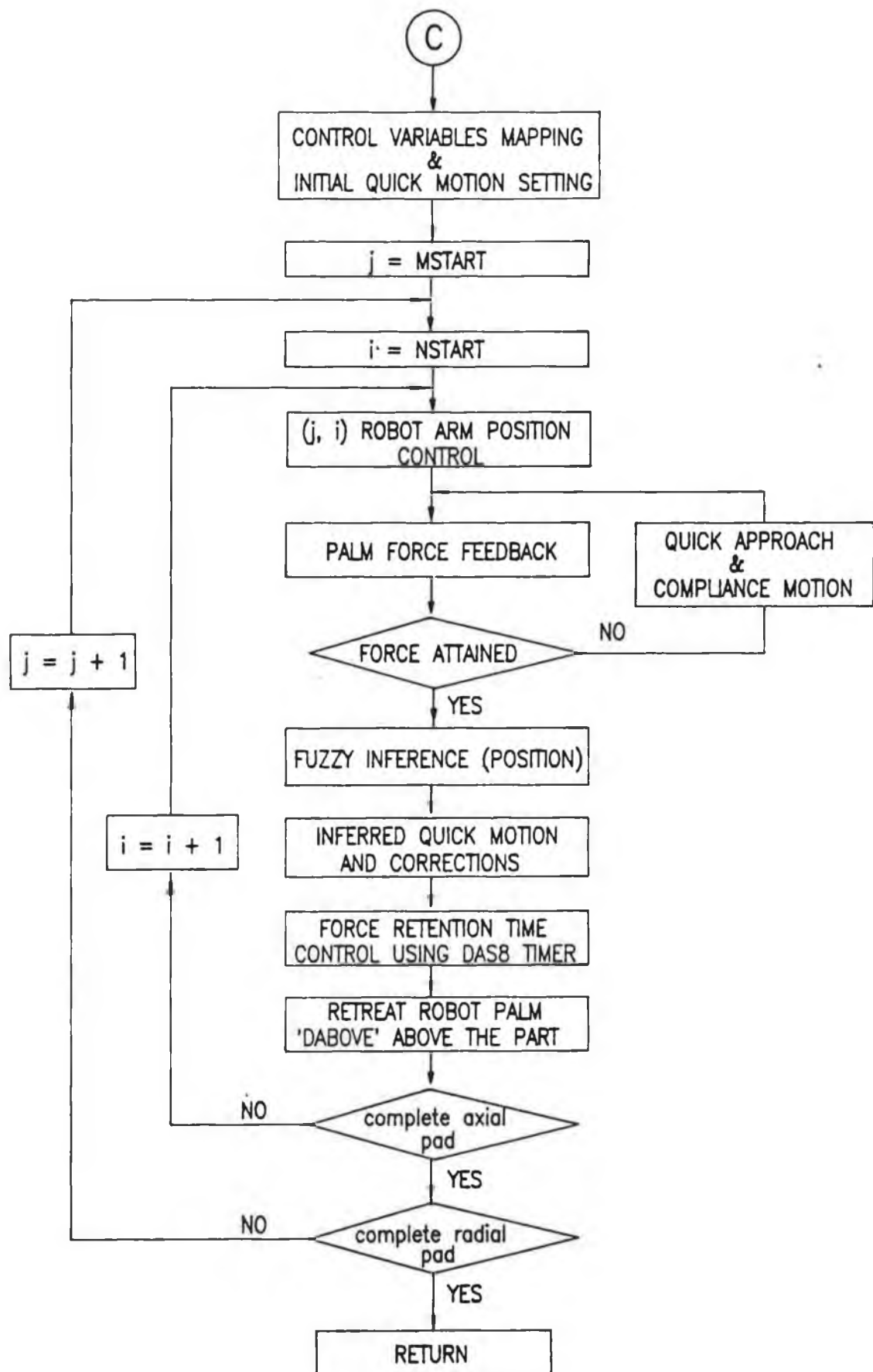
```

APPENDIX F-3 Intelligent control software for robot system using HAND-II -- EXPERTN.BAS









```

1500  ' *****
1510  ' *
1520  ' *      EXPERT SYSTEM FOR PHYSIOTHERAPIC ROBOT
1530  ' *
1535  ' *      ** INTELLIGENT CONTROL SOFTWARE **
1540  ' *      %% FOR ROBOT USING HAND-II %%
1545  ' *
1550  ' *      a. PARAMETER ORAGNIZING & DATA LOAD
1554  ' *      b. TASK EXECUTION WITH INTELLIGENCE
1555  ' *      c. ON-LINE KB FOR INTELLIGENT CONTROL
1560  ' *      d. FUZZY LOGIC FOR ERROR-CORRECTING
1565  ' *
1568  ' *-----*
1569  ' *
1570  ' *      FILE NAME --> EXPERTN.BAS
1572  ' *
1575  ' *      EDITED BY J. YAN
1576  ' *
1580  ' *      DUBLIN CITY UNIVERSITY
1582  ' *
1585  ' *****
1590  '
1600  '
1610  ' %***** DIMENSION SECTION *****%
1620  '
1630  ' ** Comman buffer **
1640  '
1650  ' OO(3,3)      -- Robot arm orientation
1660  ' PP(3)        -- Robot arm position
1665  ' QQ(5)        -- Robot arm joint angles
1670  '
1680  DIM OO(3,3),PP(3),QQ(5)
1685  '
1690  '
1695  ' ** Robot finger space **
1700  '
1710  ' QF(30)       -- Finger openning angles
1715  ' CPZ(30)      -- Compliance grasping distance
1720  '
1730  DIM QF(30),CPZ(30)
1735  '
1740  '
1745  ' ** Kneading space **
1750  '
1755  ' XKT(30)      -- Task position along X axis
1760  ' YKT(30)      -- Task position along Y axis
1762  ' ZKT(30)      -- Task position along Z axis
1765  ' XKP(30)      -- Robot arm X control position
1767  ' YKP(30)      -- Robot arm Y control position
1770  ' ZKP(30)      -- Robot arm Z control position
1775  ' QKP(30)      -- Robot pitch control angle
1780  ' QKR(30)      -- Robot roll control angle
1782  '

```

```

1784 DIM XKT(30),YKT(30),ZKT(30)
1786 DIM XKP(30),YKP(30),ZKP(30),QKP(30),QKR(30)
1788 DIM XKPREC(30),YKPREC(30),ZKPREC(30),QKPREC(30)
1790 DIM QKRREC(30),FKXREC(30),FKYREC(30),FKZREC(30)
1792 DIM EQ1REC(30),EQ2REC(30),QFREC(30)
1794 '
1796 '
1800 ' ** Padding space **
1810 '
1815 ' XPT(10,30) -- Task position along X axis
1820 ' YPT(10,30) -- Task position along Y axis
1825 ' ZPT(10,30) -- Task position along Z axis
1830 ' XPP(10,30) -- Robot arm X control position
1832 ' YPP(10,30) -- Robot arm Y control position
1835 ' ZPP(10,30) -- Robot arm Z control position
1840 ' QPP(10,30) -- Robot pitch control angle
1845 ' QPR(10,30) -- Robot roll control angle
1850 '
1855 DIM XPT(10,30),YPT(10,30),ZPT(10,30)
1860 DIM XPP(10,30),YPP(10,30),ZPP(10,30)
1865 DIM QPP(10,30),QPR(10,30)
1870 DIM XPPREC(10,30),YPPREC(10,30),ZPPREC(10,30)
1875 DIM QPPREC(10,30),QPRREC(10,30),DZREC(10,30)
1880 DIM FPXREC(10,30),FPYREC(10,30),FPZREC(10,30)
1885 '
1890 '
1900 ' ** Fuzzy inference process **
1905 '
1910 ' SFIRE(7,7) -- Fire strength for rules
1915 ' YYK(8,3) -- Kneading correction output
1920 ' YYYP(8,3) -- Padding correction output
1924 ' WW(8) -- Truth value for rule base
1928 ' RULEQ1(8) -- Truth value in order for EQ1
1930 ' RULEQ2(8) -- Truth value in order for EQ2
1934 '
1938 DIM SFIRE(7,7),YYK(8,3),YYYP(8,3),WW(8)
1940 DIM RULEQ1(8),RULEQ2(8)
1942 '
1946 '
1950 ' ** Servo loop dimension **
1952 '
1954 ' DIO%(10) -- Input/output for DAS8
1958 ' PARRAY%(30) -- Position sampling array
1960 ' FARRAY%(30) -- Force sampling array
1962 ' FDELAY%(i) -- Force generated during delay
1968 ' AA(20) -- Used in feedback of ARM
1970 ' VV(20) -- Used in feedback of ARM
1974 '
1980 DIM DIO%(10),PARRAY%(30),FARRAY%(30)
1985 DIM FDELAY%(1100)
1990 DIM AA(20),VV(20)
1995 '
2000 '
2500 '

```



```

3000 ' *****
3005 ' *
3010 ' *          PC - ROBOT COMMUNICATION SETTING
3020 ' *
3030 ' *****
3040 '
3050 COLOR 7,1:CLS
3060 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 20,2
3070 PRINT". PLEASE SWITCH ON THE ROBOT DRIVE UNIT ."
3080 LOCATE 11,20:COLOR 2,4
3090 PRINT" Set the robot under control of the PC "
3095 '
3100 LOCATE 15,20:COLOR 7,1
3106 PRINT" Press any key when robot is switched on "
3110 '
3120 IF INKEY$="" THEN 3120
3130 '
3135 '
3140 ' ** LOADING A/D BOARD ADDRESS **
3145 '
3150 OPEN "DAS8.ADR" FOR INPUT AS #1
3155 INPUT #1,BADR%
3160 CLOSE #1
3165 '
3170 .DAS8=0
3175 MD%=0
3180 FLAG%=0
3185 CALL DAS8(MD%,BADR%,FLAG%)
3200 '
3210 '
3220 ' ** SETTING D/A BOARD (PORT A AS INPUT) **
3225 '
3235 OUT &H31F,&H9B
3240 '
3245 '
3255 ' ** RELEASE ROBOTIC HAND MOTORS **
3260 '
3265 IL1=0:IL2=0
3270 GOSUB 40400 ' MOTOR #1
3275 GOSUB 40500 ' MOTOR #2
3280 '
3285 '
3290 '
3300 ' ** OPEN COMMUNICATION BUFFER FOR ROBOT **
3310 '
3320 OPEN "COM1:9600,E,7,2,DS60000" AS #2
3330 PRINT #2, "TL 0" ' TOOL LENGTH
3340 PRINT #2, "NT" ' GO TO HOME
3350 '
3400 '
3450 '

```

```

3500 ' *****
3510 ' *
3520 ' * FUZZY TRUTH TABLE LOADING *
3530 ' *
3540 ' * * FIRE STRENGTH MATRIX *
3550 ' * * KNEADING OUTPUT MATRIX *
3560 ' * * PADDING OUTPUT MATRIX *
3570 ' *
3580 ' *****
3590 '
3600 '
3610 GOSUB 37000
3620 '
3630 '
3650 '
4000 ' *****
4010 ' *
4020 ' * EXPERT SYSTEM MAIN MENU *
4030 ' *
4040 ' * *. DATA LOADING ( KNEAD & PAD ) *
4050 ' * * TASK EXECUTION ( KNEAD & PAD ) *
4060 ' *
4070 ' *****
4080 '
4090 '
4100 COLOR 7,1:CLS
5000 LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 2,4
5020 PRINT"*** MAIN MENU FOR ROBOTIC EXPERT SYSTEM ***"
5030 '
5040 COLOR 1,7
5050 LOCATE 6,25
5060 PRINT"< 1 > -- DATA & PARAMETERS LOADING "
5080 LOCATE 7,25
5090 PRINT"< 2 > -- TASKS EXECUTION USING ROBOT "
5100 LOCATE 8,25
5110 PRINT"< 3 > -- RETURN TO DOS "
5120 '
5130 COLOR 2,4
5140 LOCATE 10,20
5150 INPUT"Please input your choice [ 1 - 3 ] ";CHY2$
5160 '
5170 IF VAL(CHY2$)=1 THEN 20000 ' DATA LOADING
5180 IF VAL(CHY2$)=2 THEN 25000 ' INTELLIGENT CONTROL
5200 IF VAL(CHY2$)=3 THEN 6000 ' RETURN TO MAIN MENU
5300 '
5400 GOTO 5150
5500 '
5600 '
6000 ' !!!!! RETURN TO DOS WITH PROMPT !!!!!
6010 '
6020 GOSUB 9000 ' PROMPT BOX FRAME
6040 LOCATE 21,25:COLOR 4,2
6050 PRINT"..EXIT FROM TASK EXECUTION MODULE .."
6080 LOCATE 24,1
6090 END

```

```

7000      '
8000      '
9000      '   !!!!!--   PROMPT BOX   --!!!! (SUBROUTINE)
9010      '
9020      COLOR 7,1:CLS
9030      LOCATE 20,15:COLOR 1,7
9035      PRINT"*****!!!!";
9040      COLOR 20,7:PRINT"PROMPT BOX";
9045      COLOR 1,7:PRINT"   !!!!!*****"
9050      '
9100      LOCATE 22,15:COLOR 1,7
9110      PRINT"*****";
9115      PRINT"*****"
9120      COLOR 7,1
9150      RETURN
9300      '
9400      '
9500      '
10000     '
20000     '   *****
20005     '   *
20010     '   *           DATA LOADING FOR TASK EXECUTION           *
20020     '   *
20030     '   *****
20040     '
20050     '
20100     '   aa.   Data file name input   .aa
20105     '
20110     COLOR 7,1:CLS
20115     LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 20,2
20120     PRINT".. DATA LOADING FOR ROBOT CONTROL .."
20125     '
20130     LOCATE 10,15:COLOR 1,7
20135     INPUT"PLEASE INPUT RIGHT DATA FILE NAME ";DFILE$
20140     LOCATE 12,15:COLOR 2,4
20145     PRINT"IS < ";DFILE$;" > THE CORRECT NAME (Y/N) ?"
20150     '
20160     A$=INKEY$
20165     IF A$="Y" OR A$="y" THEN 20200
20170     IF A$="N" OR A$="n" THEN 20110
20180     GOTO 20160
20185     '
20190     '
20200     '   bb. Data file structure judgment .bb
20210     '
20220     OPEN DFILE$ FOR INPUT AS #1
20230     INPUT #1,ACT$
20240     INPUT #1,HAND$
20250     CLOSE #1
20255     '
20260     IF ACT$="KNEAD" OR ACT$="knead" THEN 21000
20270     IF ACT$="PAD" OR ACT$="pad" THEN 22000
20275     '
20280     GOSUB 9000
20285     LOCATE 21,23:COLOR 2,4

```

```

20290 PRINT".. THE INPUT DATA FILE IS NOT CORRECT .."
20295 GOTO 20100
20300 '
20400 '
20500 '
21000 ' cc. Data loading for Kneading operation .cc
21010 '
21030 '
21050 OPEN DFILEE FOR INPUT AS #1
21055 '
21060 INPUT #1,ACTKE
21062 INPUT #1,HANDKE
21064 INPUT #1,PNNK
21066 INPUT #1,PMMK
21070 INPUT #1,SPEEDA
21074 INPUT #1,FTIME
21078 INPUT #1,FFORCE
21080 '
21082 INPUT #1,TNX,TNY,YNZ
21084 INPUT #1,TOX,TOY,TOZ
21090 INPUT #1,TAX,TAY,TAZ
21095 '
21100 '
21105 FOR I=0 TO PNNK
21110 INPUT #1,XKP(I),YKP(I),ZKP(I)
21120 INPUT #1,QKP(I),QKR(I),QF(I)
21130 NEXT I
21135 '
21140 CLOSE #1
21150 '
21160 '
21200 GOSUB 9000
21210 LOCATE 21,22:COLOR 2,4
21220 PRINT"..THE DATA HAVE BEEN LOADED FOR KNEADING.."
21230 '
21240 GOTO 5000 ' GO BACK TO MAIN-MENU
21250 '
21300 '
21400 '
22000 ' dd. Data loading for padding operation .dd
22005 '
22010 '
22020 OPEN DFILEE FOR INPUT AS #1
22030 '
22040 INPUT #1,ACTPE
22045 INPUT #1,HANDPE
22050 INPUT #1,PNNP
22055 INPUT #1,PMMP
22060 INPUT #1,SPEEDA
22062 INPUT #1,FTIME
22064 INPUT #1,FFORCE
22070 '
22074 INPUT #1,TNX,TNY,TNZ
22076 INPUT #1,TOX,TOY,TOZ
22080 INPUT #1,TAX,TAY,TAZ

```

```

22085 '
22090 FOR I=0 TO PMMP
22095 FOR J=0 TO PNNP
22100 INPUT #1,XPP(I,J),YPP(I,J),ZPP(I,J)
22110 INPUT #1,QPP(I,J),QPR(I,J)
22120 NEXT J
22130 NEXT I
22140 '
22150 CLOSE #1
22160 '
22170 '
22200 GOSUB 9000
22210 LOCATE 21,22:COLOR 4,2
22220 PRINT"..THE DATA HAVE BEEN LOADED FOR PADDING.."
22230 '
22240 GOTO 5000 ' GO BACK TO MAIN-MENU
23000 '
23500 '
24000 '
24500 '
25000 ' *****
25005 ' *
25010 ' * TASK EXECUTION & ROBOT CONTROL *
25015 ' *
25020 ' * * INTELLIGENT PADDING MODULE *
25025 ' * * INTELLIGENT KNEADING MODULE *
25030 ' * * FUZZY LOGIC INFERENCE *
25035 ' * * INTELLIGENT SENSING FEEDBACK *
25040 ' *
25045 ' *****
25050 '
25060 '
25100 ' ** INITIAL SETTING **
25105 '
25110 ' aa. MOTOR TORQUE RELEASE .aa
25115 '
25120 IL1=0:IL2=0
25125 GOSUB 40400
25130 GOSUB 40500
25135 '
25140 '
25145 ' bb. SPEED SETTING FOR ROBOT ARM .bb
25150 '
25160 SPDE=STRE(SPEEDA)
25170 PRINT #2,"SP"+SPDE
25180 '
25190 '
25200 ' cc. TASK TYPE DETECTION FROM INPUT DATA .cc
25210 '
25220 '
25230 IF ACTKE="KNEAD" THEN 26000 ' KNEADING
25240 IF ACTPE="PAD" THEN 28000 ' PADDING
25250 '
25260 GOSUB 9000
25270 LOCATE 21,23:COLOR 2,4

```

```

25280 PRINT"NO DATA IS FOUND, PLEASE INPUT DATA FIRST"
25290 GOTO 5000
25300 '
25400 '
25500 '
26000 ' *****
26002 ' *
26004 ' * KNEADING OPERATION *
26006 ' *
26008 ' *****
26010 '
26015 '
26020 '
26022 ' ** DECISION-MAKING FOR KNEADING **
26024 '
26030 COLOR 7,1:CLS
26035 LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 4,2
26040 PRINT"MOVE ROBOT TO KNEADING START POSITION (Y/N)?"
26045 A$=INKEY$
26050 IF A$="Y" OR A$="y" THEN 26100
26055 IF A$="N" OR A$="n" THEN 4100 'BACK TO MAIN MENU
26060 GOTO 26045
26065 '
26070 '
26100 ' ** MOVE ROBOT TO KNEADING START POSITION **
26105 '
26110 '
26115 XP=CINT(XKP(0))
26120 YP=CINT(YKP(0))
26125 ZP=CINT(ZKP(0))
26130 QP=CINT(QKP(0))
26135 QR=CINT(QKR(0))
26140 '
26145 X$=STRE(XP):Y$=STRE(YP):Z$=STRE(ZP)
26150 P$=STRE(QP):R$=STRE(QR)
26155 '
26160 GOSUB 40050
26165 '
26170 COLOR 7,1:CLS
26175 LOCATE 15,20:COLOR 2,4
26180 PRINT"PRESS ANY KEY TO START KNEADING OPERATION"
26185 '
26190 IF INKEY$="" THEN 26190
26210 '
26215 ' *****
26220 ' *
26225 ' * Massaging + direction is referred as the *
26230 ' * original specified direction along which *
26245 ' * the Robot moves in the beginning. *
26250 ' *
26255 ' * Massaging - direction is referred as the *
26260 ' * negative direction along which the Robot *
26265 ' * retreats back to the starting position. *
26270 ' *
26275 ' *****

```

```

26295      '
26300      ' ** KNEADING ALONG + MASSAGING DIRECTION **
26310      '
26320      '
26330      NSTART=0          ' PATH PARAMETERS
26335      NSTOP=PNNK
26340      NSTEP=1
26345      MSTART=0         ' POINT PARAMETERS
26350      MSTOP=PMMK
26355      MSTEP=1
26360      '
26365      CMARK=0          ' CONTROL MARK
26370      '
26380      DDX=0:DDY=0:DDZ=0
26385      EQF1=0:EQF2=0
26390      '
26395      '
26400      COLOR 7,1:CLS
26405      FOR NI=NSTART TO NSTOP STEP NSTEP
26410      '
26420      XP=CINT(XKP(NI)+DDX):XKPREC(NI)=XP
26422      YP=CINT(YKP(NI)+DDY):YKPREC(NI)=YP
26424      ZP=CINT(ZKP(NI)+DDZ):ZKPREC(NI)=ZP
26426      QP=CINT(QKP(NI)):QKPREC(NI)=QP
26428      QR=CINT(QKR(NI)):QKRREC(NI)=QR
26430      '
26432      XF=STRE(XP):YF=STRE(YP):ZF=STRE(ZP)
26434      PF=STRE(QP):RF=STRE(QR)
26436      '
26438      ' *. ROBOT ARM MOTION *.
26440      '
26450      GOSUB 40050        ' ROBOT ARM MOTION
26455      GOSUB 40200        ' FEEDBACK ARM POSITION
26460      '
26470      ' *. ROBOT FINGER HYBRID CONTROL *.
26480      '
26490      FTIME=FTIME
26500      FD1=FFORCE        ' FORCE #1
26510      FD2=FD1           ' FORCE #2
26515      QD1=QF(NI)        ' ANGLE #1
26520      QD2=QD1           ' ANGLE #2
26525      '
26530      QFREC(NI)=QD1
26535      '
26540      '
26545      ' *. KNEADING POINTS REPEAT *.
26550      '
26560      ' FOR JM=MSTART TO MSTOP STEP MSTEP
26570      '
26600      GOSUB 43500        ' FINGER POSITION CONTROL
26605      GOSUB 46000        ' TIME DELAY
26610      GOSUB 44500        ' FINGER FORCE
26615      GOSUB 42000        ' FORCE RETENTION TIME
26620      GOSUB 41500        ' POSITION INITIALIZE
26630      GOSUB 40700        ' FINGER POSITION FEEDBACK

```

```

26640 '
26650 EQF1=QD1-FQF1:EQF2=QD2-FQF2
26655 EQ1REC(NI)=EQF1:EQ2REC(NI)=EQF2
26658 '
26660 ' *. RESTORE FINGER POSITION .*
26665 '
26670 '
26672 QD1=QF(NI):QD2=QD1
26676 GOSUB 43500 ' FINGER POSITION
26680 GOSUB 46000 ' TIME DELAY
26685 '
26690 ' *. ERROR CORRECTION USING FUZZY LOGIC .*
26700 '
26710 GOSUB 30000 ' FUZZY INFERENCE
26720 '
26722 FKXREC(NI)=DPX
26726 FKYREC(NI)=DPY
26730 FKZREC(NI)=DPZ
26736 '
26738 DDX=DDX+DPX
26740 DDY=DDY+DPY
26744 DDZ=DDZ+DPZ
26748 '
26750 GOSUB 39000 ' DISPLAY
26755 ' NEXT JM
26760 NEXT NI
26770 '
26780 '
26790 '
26800 ' ** RESULTS RECORDING **
26805 '
26810 GOSUB 47000
26820 '
26825 ' **. KNEADING ALONG - MASSAGING DIRECTION .**
26830 '
26835 ' *. DECISION-MAKING FOR REPEAT .*
26840 '
26845 COLOR 7,1:CLS
26850 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 4,2
26855 PRINT"REPEAT THE KNEADING OPERATION (Y/N) ?"
26860 '
26865 AE=INKEY$
26870 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 27000
26875 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 26900
26880 GOTO 26865
26885 '
26890 '
26900 COLOR 7,1:CLS
26905 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 2,4
26910 PRINT"LET ROBOT GO BACK TO HOME POSITION (Y/N) ?"
26915 AE=INKEY$
26920 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 26945
26925 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 26960
26930 GOTO 26915
26935 '

```



```

26940 '
26945 PRINT #2,"NT"
26950 '
26955 '
26960 GOSUB 9000
26965 LOCATE 21,24:COLOR 4,2
26970 PRINT"..KNEADING OPERATION HAS BEEN COMPLETED.."
26975 GOTO 5000
26980 '
26990 '
27000 ' ** . REPEAT KNEADING OPERATION .**
27010 '
27015 '
27020 IF CMARK=1 THEN 27100
27025 '
27030 NSTART=PNNK
27035 NSTOP=0
27040 NSTEP=-1
27045 MSTART=0
27050 MSTOP=PMMK
27055 MSTEP=1
27060 '
27065 CMARK=1
27070 '
27080 GOTO 27200
27090 '
27100 '
27110 NSTART=0
27120 NSTOP=PNNK
27130 NSTEP=1
27140 MSTART=0
27150 MSTOP=PMMK
27160 MSTEP=1
27170 '
27180 CMARK=0
27190 '
27200 '
27220 COLOR 7,1:CLS
27230 LOCATE 15,20:COLOR 4,2
27240 PRINT"PRESS ANY KEY TO REPEAT KNEADING OPERATION"
27250 '
27260 IF INKEY$="" THEN 27260
27270 '
27280 GOTO 26400
27290 '
27300 '
27310 '
28000 ' *****
28002 ' * *
28004 ' * PADDING OPERATION *
28006 ' * *
28008 ' *****
28010 '
28012 '
28015 ' ** . DECISION-MAKING FOR PADDING .**

```

```

28020 '
28022 COLOR 7,1:CLS
28024 LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 4,2
28026 PRINT"MOVE ROBOT TO THE PADDING POSITION (Y/N)? "
28030 A$=INKEY$
28032 IF A$="Y" OR A$="y" THEN 28045
28034 IF A$="N" OR A$="n" THEN 4100 ' BACK TO MAIN MENU
28036 GOTO 28030
28038 '
28040 '
28045 ' ** INITIALIZE DAS8 FOR PALM FORCE **
28050 '
28052 GOSUB 41700
28054 '
28060 '
28065 ' ** MOVE ROBOT TO START POSITION **
28070 '
28072 XP=CINT(XPP(0,0))
28074 YP=CINT(YPP(0,0))
28076 ZP=CINT(ZPP(0,0))
28078 QP=CINT(QPP(0,0))
28080 QR=CINT(QPR(0,0))
28082 '
28084 X$=STR$(XP):Y$=STR$(YP):Z$=STR$(ZP)
28086 P$=STR$(QP):R$=STR$(QR)
28090 '
28095 GOSUB 40050
28100 '
28102 COLOR 7,1:CLS
28104 LOCATE 15,20:COLOR 2,4
28106 PRINT"PRESS ANY KEY TO START THE PADDING"
28110 '
28112 IF INKEY$="" THEN 28112
28114 '
28116 '
28120 '
28122 ' ** PADDING ALONG + MASSAGING DIRECTION **
28124 '
28125 '
28126 FTIME=FTIME ' FORCE RETENTION TIME
28130 DDX=0:DDY=0:DDZ=0
28132 '
28134 DABOVE=20 ' PALM ABOVE PART SURFACE
28136 DGRADE=11 ' PALM INITIAL MOTION GRADE
28140 DFUZZC=0 ' PALM QUICK MOTION DISTANCE
28142 '
28144 '
28150 NSTART=0
28152 NSTOP=PNNP
28155 NSTEP=1
28160 MSTART=0
28165 MSTOP=PMMP
28170 MSTEP=1
28175 '
28180 ZZC=0:FDZ=0

```

```

28190 '
28200 COLOR 7,1:CLS
28202 FOR JM=MSTART TO MSTOP STEP MSTEP
28206 FOR NI=NSTART TO NSTOP STEP NSTEP
28210 '
28215 GOSUB 41700 ' DAS8 INITIALIZE FOR PALM FORCE
28218 '
28220 EZC=0
28225 XP=CINT(XPP(JM,NI)+DDX):XPPREC(JM,NI)=XP
28230 YP=CINT(YPP(JM,NI)+DDY):YPPREC(JM,NI)=YP
28235 ZP=CINT(ZPP(JM,NI)+DDZ):ZPPREC(JM,NI)=ZP
28240 QP=CINT(QPP(JM,NI)):QPPREC(JM,NI)=QP
28242 QR=CINT(QPR(JM,NI)):QPRREC(JM,NI)=QR
28250 '
28252 '
28255 XE=STRE(XP)
28260 YE=STRE(YP)
28265 ZE=STRE(ZP)
28270 PE=STRE(QP)
28275 RE=STRE(QR)
28280 '
28290 '
28300 GOSUB 40050 ' ROBOT ARM MOTION EXECUTION
28310 GOSUB 40200 ' FEEDBACK ARM POSITION
28320 '
28325 GOSUB 40900 ' FORCE FEEDBACK
28330 GOSUB 41400 ' FORCE COMPUTING
28334 GOSUB 38000 ' DISPLAY SENSED INFORMATION
28336 '
28340 FLIMIT=0.2
28342 JFDDP=ABS(FDDP-FFORCE)
28344 IF FDDP<=FLIMIT THEN PZD=DGRADE:GOTO 28356
28346 IF JFDDP<=0.4 THEN PZD=0:GOTO 28400
28348 IF FDDP>=FFORCE THEN PZD=-DGRADE/2:GOTO 28400
28350 PZD=0.5
28354 '
28356 EZC=EZC+PZD ' FINE MOTION CONTROL
28360 ZZC=EZC+DFUZZC ' QUICK APPROACH
28364 '
28366 DXC=ZZC*TAX ' MOTION COORDINATING
28370 DYC=ZZC*TAY
28374 DZC=ZZC*TAZ
28378 '
28380 XC=CINT(XP+DXC)
28384 YC=CINT(YP+DYC)
28386 ZC=CINT(ZP+DZC)
28388 XE=STRE(XC)
28390 YE=STRE(YC)
28392 ZE=STRE(ZC)
28394 '
28396 GOTO 28300 ' FINE MOTION REPEAT
28398 '
28400 DGRADE=1.5
28410 EZC=ZZC
28415 '

```

```

28420 IF ABS(EZC)>=29 THEN 28460
28425 '
28430 GOSUB 32000 ' FUZZY INFERENCE
28432 FDZ1=DABOVE*SGN(FDZ)
28435 FDZ=FDZ-FDZ1 ' FUZZY CORRECTION
28440 DFUZZC=(EZC-FDZ)*0.75 ' QUICK APPROACH
28445 GOTO 28480
28450 '
28455 '
28460 FDZ=EZC-DABOVE ' NON-FUZZY CORRECTION
28465 DFUZZC=DABOVE*0.75 ' QUICK APPROACH
28470 '
28475 '
28480 DDX=DDX+FDZ*TAX ' MOTION COORDINATING
28485 DDY=DDY+FDZ*TAY
28490 DDZ=DDZ+FDZ*TAZ
28495 '
28500 FPXREC(JM,NI)=FDZ*TAX
28502 FPYREC(JM,NI)=FDZ*TAY
28504 FPZREC(JM,NI)=FDZ*TAZ
28508 DZREC(JM,NI)=EZC
28510 GOSUB 42000 ' FORCE RETENTION TIME
28515 '
28520 MBACK=-DABOVE
28530 XC=CINT(XC+MBACK*TAX)
28535 YC=CINT(YC+MBACK*TAY)
28540 ZC=CINT(ZC+MBACK*TAZ)
28545 '
28550 XE=STRE(XC)
28555 YE=STRE(YC)
28560 ZE=STRE(ZC)
28565 '
28570 GOSUB 40050
28575 '
28580 NEXT NI
28585 NEXT JM
28590 '
28594 ' ** RESULTS RECORDING **
28598 '
28600 GOSUB 47500
28602 '
28605 '
28608 ' **. PADDING ALONG - MASSAGING DIRECTION **.
28610 '
28615 COLOR 7,1:CLS
28620 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 4,2
28625 PRINT"REPEAT THE PADDING OPERATION (Y/N) ? "
28630 '
28635 AE=INKEY$
28640 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 28800
28645 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 28665
28650 GOTO 28635
28655 '
28660 '
28665 COLOR 7,1:CLS

```

```

28670 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 4,2
28675 PRINT"LET ROBOT GO BACK TO HOME POSITION (Y/N) ?"
28680 '
28685 AE=INKEY$
28690 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 28705
28694 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 28710
28698 GOTO 28685
28700 '
28705 PRINT #2,"NT"
28708 '
28710 GOSUB 9000
28715 LOCATE 21,22:COLOR 4,2
28720 PRINT".. PADDING OPERATION HAS BEEN COMPLETED .."
28725 GOTO 5000
28730 '
28735 '
28740 ' ** REPEAT THE PADDING **
28745 '
28750 '
28760 '
28800 COLOR 7,1:CLS
28810 LOCATE 10,20:COLOR 4,2
28820 PRINT"PRESS ANY KEY TO REPEAT PADDING OPERATION"
28830 '
28840 IF INKEY$="" THEN 28840
28850 '
28860 GOTO 28200 ' REPEAT
28870 '
28900 '
28920 '
28930 '
30000 '%%** On-line error correction for kneading **%%
30005 '
30010 ' ***** Statement *****
30011 ' * *
30012 ' * Subroutine to infer the corrections *
30014 ' * *
30016 ' * a. Fuzzification of the error input *
30018 ' * b. Fuzzy inference *
30020 ' * c. Defuzzification of inferred output *
30022 ' * d. Computation of correction distance *
30026 ' * *
30028 ' *****
30030 '
30040 '
30050 ' aa. Judge if correction is required .aa
30055 '
30060 '
30065 IF ABS(EQF1)>8.0 OR ABS(EQF2)>8.0 THEN 30200
30070 '
30075 ' ** NO CORRECTION REQUIRED **
30078 '
30080 DPX=0:DPY=0:DPZ=0
30090 RETURN
30095 '

```

```

30100      '
30200      '   bb. Fuzzfication of error input .bb
30205      '
30210      '   ** Fuzzy scaler **
30215      '
30220      FKKQ=3           ' Degree
30225      '
30330      '   ** FUZZIFYING INPUTS **
30332      '
30334      '   FOR FINGER #1
30338      '
30340      FXX=EQF1
30344      SCALE=FKKQ
30346      GOSUB 36000
30350      QFU1E=FUZE      ' FIRED TERM
30352      NFIRE1=FFIRE    ' FIRE STRENGTH TERM
30355      '
30360      '   FOR FINGER #2
30365      '
30370      FXX=EQF2
30375      SCALE=FKKQ
30380      GOSUB 36000
30385      QFU2E=FUZE      ' FIRED TERM
30390      NFIRE2=FFIRE    ' FIRE STRENGTH TERM
30395      '
30400      '
30450      '
30500      '   cc. Truth for control rules (Knead) .cc
30505      '
30510      '   WW(8) -- Truth value for kneading rule base
30520      '
30530      '   For EQ1 input, the fire strength vector is:
30535      '   SFIRE(NFIRE1,J)   where J=0 to 6
30542      '
30544      '   For EQ2 input, the fire strength vector is:
30546      '   SFIRE(NFIRE2,J)   where J=0 to 6
30550      '
30554      '   The order of the fire strength in the control
30558      '   rule base should be organized as follows:
30564      '
30566      '           SFIRE(NFIRE1,1), SFIRE(NFIRE2,5)
30568      '           SFIRE(NFIRE1,0), SFIRE(NFIRE2,6)
30570      '           SFIRE(NFIRE1,5), SFIRE(NFIRE2,1)
30572      '           SFIRE(NFIRE1,6), SFIRE(NFIRE2,0)
30576      '   min      SFIRE(NFIRE1,1), SFIRE(NFIRE2,1)
30578      '           SFIRE(NFIRE1,0), SFIRE(NFIRE2,0)
30580      '           SFIRE(NFIRE1,5), SFIRE(NFIRE2,5)
30582      '           SFIRE(NFIRE1,6), SFIRE(NFIRE2,6)
30584      '
30590      '
30600      RULEQ1(0)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,1):RULEQ2(0)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,5)
30605      RULEQ1(1)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,0):RULEQ2(1)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,6)
30610      RULEQ1(2)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,5):RULEQ2(2)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,1)
30615      RULEQ1(3)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,6):RULEQ2(3)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,0)
30620      RULEQ1(4)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,1):RULEQ2(4)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,1)

```

```

30625     RULEQ1(5)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,0):RULEQ2(5)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,0)
30630     RULEQ1(6)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,5):RULEQ2(6)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,5)
30635     RULEQ1(7)=SFIRE(NFIRE1,6):RULEQ2(7)=SFIRE(NFIRE2,6)
30640     '
30645     '
30650     FOR I=0 TO 7
30655     IF RULEQ1(I)<RULEQ2(I) THEN 30670
30660     WW(I)=RULEQ2(I)
30665     GOTO 30675
30670     WW(I)=RULEQ1(I)
30675     NEXT I
30680     '
30685     '
30690     '
30700     ' dd. fuzzy inference process .dd
30705     '
30710     '
30712     ' ** Defuzzy scaler **
30714     '
30718     FKK0=4          ' mm
30720     '
30722     ' ** Fuzzy inference based on fuzzy logic **
30724     '
30725     EPX=0:EPY=0:EPZ=0
30728     WWD=0
30730     '
30740     FOR I=0 TO 7
30745     WWD=WWD+WW(I)
30750     EPX=EPX+WW(I)*YYYK(I,0)
30755     EPY=EPY+WW(I)*YYYK(I,1)
30760     EPZ=EPZ+WW(I)*YYYK(I,2)
30765     NEXT I
30770     '
30772     IF WWD=0 THEN 30790
30776     EPX=EPX/WWD*FKK0
30780     EPY=EPY/WWD*FKK0
30782     EPZ=EPZ/WWD*FKK0
30784     GOTO 30820
30786     '
30790     EPX=0:EPY=0:EPZ=0
30792     '
30794     '
30800     ' ee. Path modifying .ee
30810     '
30815     '
30820     DPX=EPX*TNX+EPY*TOX+EPZ*TAX
30830     DPY=EPX*TNY+EPY*TOY+EPZ*TAY
30835     DPZ=EPX*TNZ+EPY*TOZ+EPZ*TAZ
30850     '
30900     RETURN
31000     '
31500     '
32000     ' *** On-line error correction for padding ***
32010     '

```

```

32015 ' ***** Statement *****
32020 ' *
32025 ' * Subroutine to infer the corrections *
32030 ' *
32032 ' * a. Fuzzification of the error input *
32034 ' * b. Fuzzy inference *
32040 ' * d. Defuzzification of inferred output *
32044 ' * e. Computation of correction distance *
32048 ' *
32050 ' *****
32060 '
32105 '
32110 ' bb. Fuzzification of error input .bb
32115 '
32120 ' ** Fuzzy scaler **
32125 '
32130 FKKD=5 ' mm
32135 '
32140 ' ** FUZZIFYING INPUTS **
32145 '
32150 FXX=EZC
32155 SCALE=FKKD
32160 GOSUB 36000
32165 DFUE=FUZE ' FIRED TERM
32170 NFIRE=FFIRE ' FIRE STRENGTH
32175 '
32180 '
32185 ' cc. Truth for control rules (pad) .cc
32190 '
32195 ' WW(6) -- Truth value for control rule
32200 ' SFIRE(NFIRE,J) -- Fire strength vector
32204 '
32206 WW(0)=SFIRE(NFIRE,4)
32210 WW(1)=SFIRE(NFIRE,5)
32215 WW(2)=SFIRE(NFIRE,6)
32218 WW(3)=SFIRE(NFIRE,2)
32220 WW(4)=SFIRE(NFIRE,1)
32225 WW(5)=SFIRE(NFIRE,0)
32230 '
32235 '
32240 ' dd. Fuzzy inference process .dd
32245 '
32250 ' ** Defuzzy scaler **
32255 '
32260 FKK0=5 ' mm
32265 '
32270 ' ** Fuzzy inference based ob fuzzy logic **
32275 '
32280 FDZ=0
32285 WWD=0
32290 '
32295 FOR I=0 TO 3
32300 WWD=WWD+WW(I)
32325 FDZ=FDZ+WW(I)*YYYP(I,2)
32330 NEXT I

```



```

32335      '
32350      FDZ=FDZ/WWD*FKK0
32360      '
32370      RETURN
32380      '
32400      '
35000      '
36000      '  ** FUZZIFACATION MODULE FOR KNEADING **
36005      '
36010      '
36020      '  ** FUZZIFICATION FOR KNEADING **
36030      '
36035      '  FXX      -- CRISP INPUTS
36037      '  SCALE    -- FUZZIFICATION SCALER
36040      '  FUZE     -- FUZZY LABELS
36045      '
36050      FXX=FXX/SCALE
36060      IF FXX<(-5)                      THEN 36100
36065      IF FXX>=(-5) AND FXX<(-3)       THEN 36110
36070      IF FXX>=(-3) AND FXX<(-1)       THEN 36120
36075      IF FXX>=(-1) AND FXX<=1         THEN 36130
36080      IF FXX>1 AND FXX<=3             THEN 36140
36085      IF FXX>3 AND FXX<=5             THEN 36150
36090      IF FXX>5                      THEN 36160
36095      '
36100      FUZE="NB":FFIRE=0:RETURN
36110      FUZE="NM":FFIRE=1:RETURN
36120      FUZE="NS":FFIRE=2:RETURN
36130      FUZE="ZE":FFIRE=3:RETURN
36140      FUZE="PS":FFIRE=4:RETURN
36150      FUZE="PM":FFIRE=5:RETURN
36160      FUZE="PB":FFIRE=6:RETURN
36180      '
36800      '
37000      '  ** DATA LOADING FOR ON-LINE CONTROL **
37004      '
37008      '  a. * FIRE STRENGTH TABLE LOADING *
37010      '
37020      '  SFIRE(I,J)  -- FIRE STRENGTH TABLE
37025      '  I  -- No. of fuzzy input terms for QF1 & QF2
37030      '  J  -- No. of fuzzy terms in the Rule base
37035      '
37040      FOR I=0 TO 6
37042      FOR J=0 TO 6
37048      READ SFIRE(I,J)
37050      NEXT J
37052      NEXT I
37055      '
37060      DATA 1.0, 0.3, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0
37062      DATA 0.3, 1.0, 0.3, 0, 0, 0, 0
37068      DATA 0, 0.3, 1.0, 0.3, 0, 0, 0
37070      DATA 0, 0, 0.3, 1.0, 0.3, 0, 0
37075      DATA 0, 0, 0, 0.3, 1.0, 0.3, 0
37080      DATA 0, 0, 0, 0, 0.3, 1.0, 0.3
37085      DATA 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0.3, 1.0

```

```

37090 '
37095 '
37100 '
37105 '   b. * OUTPUT LOADING FOR KEADING RULE BASE *
37110 '
37112 '   YYYY(8,3) -- OUTPUT TABLE FOR KNEADING
37114 '   YYYY(I,1) -- Ex output
37116 '   YYYY(I,2) -- Ey output
37118 '   YYYY(I,3) -- Ez output
37120 '
37130 '   FOR I=0 TO 7
37132 '   FOR J=0 TO 2
37135 '   READ YYYY(I,J)
37138 '   NEXT J
37140 '   NEXT I
37145 '
37148 '
37150 '   DATA 0, -5, 0
37152 '   DATA 0, -6, 0
37154 '   DATA 0, 5, 0
37156 '   DATA 0, 6, 0
37158 '   DATA 0, 0, 5
37160 '   DATA 0, 0, 6
37162 '   DATA 0, 0, -5
37164 '   DATA 0, 0, -6
37170 '
37180 '
37200 '   c. * OUTPUR LOADING FOR PADDING RULE BASE *
37210 '
37215 '   YYYP(6,3) -- OUTPUT TABLE FOR PADDING
37220 '   YYYP(I,0) -- EX
37225 '   YYYP(I,1) -- EY
37230 '   YYYP(I,2) -- EZ
37235 '
37240 '
37245 '   FOR I=0 TO 5
37250 '   FOR J=0 TO 2
37255 '   READ YYYP(I,J)
37260 '   NEXT J
37270 '   NEXT I
37300 '
37310 '   DATA 0, 0, 3
37320 '   DATA 0, 0, 4
37330 '   DATA 0, 0, 5
37335 '   DATA 0, 0, -3
37340 '   DATA 0, 0, -4
37350 '   DATA 0, 0, -5
37355 '
37360 '
37370 '   RETURN
37380 '
37390 '
37500 '

```

```

37600 ' %** INFORMATION DISPLAY FOR PADDING **%
37700 '
37800 '
38000 ' ** COMMANDED POSITION & FORCE DISPLAY **
38005 '
38010 '
38020 LOCATE 2,10:COLOR 2,4
38030 PRINT"***** COMMAND POSITION *****"
38040 COLOR 4,2
38050 LOCATE 4,20: PRINT"PX = ";USING"#####.##";XPP(JM,NI)
38060 LOCATE 5,20: PRINT"PY = ";USING"#####.##";YPP(JM,NI)
38070 LOCATE 6,20: PRINT"PZ = ";USING"#####.##";ZPP(JM,NI)
38080 LOCATE 7,20: PRINT"QP = ";USING"#####.##";QPP(JM,NI)
38090 LOCATE 8,20: PRINT"QR = ";USING"#####.##";QPR(JM,NI)
38100 '
38110 LOCATE 10,10:COLOR 2,4
38120 PRINT"***** COMMAND PAD FORCE *****"
38130 COLOR 4,2
38140 LOCATE 12,20:PRINT"FORCE = ";USING"###.##";FFORCE
38150 '
38170 '
38180 '
38200 '
38300 ' ** SENSED POSITION & FORCE **
38305 '
38310 '
38320 LOCATE 2,40:COLOR 2,4
38330 PRINT"***** SENSED POSITION *****"
38340 COLOR 4,2
38350 LOCATE 4,50:PRINT"PX = ";USING"#####.##";VV(1)
38360 LOCATE 5,50:PRINT"PY = ";USING"#####.##";VV(2)
38370 LOCATE 6,50:PRINT"PZ = ";USING"#####.##";VV(3)
38380 LOCATE 7,50:PRINT"QP = ";USING"#####.##";VV(4)
38390 LOCATE 8,50:PRINT"QR = ";USING"#####.##";VV(5)
38400 '
38410 LOCATE 10,40:COLOR 2,4
38420 PRINT"***** SENSED PAD FORCE *****"
38430 COLOR 4,2
38440 LOCATE 12,50:PRINT"FORCE = ";USING"###.##";FDDP
38450 '
38500 '
38550 '
38600 ' ** FUZZY INFERENCE RESULTS **
38605 '
38610 LOCATE 16,10:COLOR 2,4
38620 PRINT"***** FUZZY INFERENCE *****"
38630 COLOR 4,2
38640 LOCATE 18,15
38650 PRINT"FUZZY INPUT = ";USING"#####.##";ZZC-DABOVE
38660 LOCATE 19,15
38670 PRINT"FUZZY OUTPUT = ";USING"#####.##";FDZ
38680 LOCATE 20,15
38690 PRINT"QUICK MOTION = ";USING"#####.##";DFUZZC
38700 '

```

```

38710 LOCATE 16,40:COLOR 2,4
38720 PRINT"***** TOTAL CORRECTIONS *****"
38730 COLOR 4,2
38740 LOCATE 18,50:PRINT"DDX = ";USING"#####.##";DDX
38750 LOCATE 19,50:PRINT"DDY = ";USING"#####.##";DDY
38760 LOCATE 20,50:PRINT"DDZ = ";USING"#####.##";DDZ
38770 '
38780 RETURN
38800 '
38850 '
38900 '
38950 '  %**  INFORMATION DISPLAY FOR KNEADING  **%
38980 '
39000 '  ** COMMAND POSITION **
39005 '
39010 LOCATE 2,10:COLOR 2,4
39020 PRINT"***** COMMAND POSITION *****"
39025 COLOR 4,2
39030 LOCATE 4,20:PRINT"PX = ";USING"#####.##";XKP(NI)
39040 LOCATE 5,20:PRINT"PY = ";USING"#####.##";YKP(NI)
39050 LOCATE 6,20:PRINT"PZ = ";USING"#####.##";ZKP(NI)
39060 LOCATE 7,20:PRINT"QP = ";USING"#####.##";QKP(NI)
39070 LOCATE 8,20:PRINT"QR = ";USING"#####.##";QKR(NI)
39080 LOCATE 9,20:PRINT"Q1 = ";USING"#####.##";QF(NI)
39090 LOCATE 10,20:PRINT"Q2 = ";USING"#####.##";QF(NI)
39100 '
39105 '
39110 '  ** SENSED POSITION **
39115 '
39120 '
39125 LOCATE 2,40:COLOR 2,4
39130 PRINT"***** SENSED POSITION *****"
39135 COLOR 4,2
39140 LOCATE 4,50:PRINT"PX = ";USING"#####.##";VV(1)
39145 LOCATE 5,50:PRINT"PY = ";USING"#####.##";VV(2)
39150 LOCATE 6,50:PRINT"PZ = ";USING"#####.##";VV(3)
39160 LOCATE 7,50:PRINT"QP = ";USING"#####.##";VV(4)
39170 LOCATE 8,50:PRINT"QR = ";USING"#####.##";VV(5)
39180 LOCATE 9,50:PRINT"Q1 = ";USING"#####.##";FQF1
39190 LOCATE 10,50:PRINT"Q2 = ";USING"#####.##";FQF2
39200 '
39205 '
39210 '
39215 '  ** FUZZY INFERENCE **
39220 '
39225 '
39230 LOCATE 14,10:COLOR 2,4
39240 PRINT"***** FUZZY INPUTS *****"
39250 COLOR 4,2
39260 LOCATE 16,20:PRINT"EQ1 = ";USING"#####.##";EQF1
39270 LOCATE 18,20:PRINT"EQ2 = ";USING"#####.##";EQF2
39280 '
39300 '

```

```

39310 LOCATE 14,40:COLOR 2,4
39320 PRINT"***** FUZZY OUTPUTS *****"
39330 COLOR 4,2
39340 LOCATE 16,50:PRINT"EPX = ";USING"#####.##";EPX
39350 LOCATE 17,50:PRINT"EPY = ";USING"#####.##";EPY
39360 LOCATE 18,50:PRINT"EPZ = ";USING"#####.##";EPZ
39370 '
39380 RETURN
39400 '
39410 '
39420 '
40000 ' ** ROBOT ARM POSITION MOTION **
40010 '
40050 PRINT #2,"MP"+XE+", "+YE+", "+ZE+", "+PE+", "+RE
40055 RETURN
40060 '
40080 '
40200 ' ** FEEDBACK OF THE ROBOT ARM POSITION **
40205 '
40208 '
40210 PRINT #2,"WH"
40215 LINE INPUT #2,AE
40220 DE=AE
40224 K=1
40226 FOR I1=1 TO 5
40228 IF I1=5 THEN 40232
40230 AA(I1)=INSTR(K,DE,","):GOTO 40236
40232 AA(I1)=LEN(DE)+1
40236 VV(I1)=VAL(MID$(DE,K,AA(I1)-1))
40238 K=AA(I1)+1
40240 NEXT I1
40250 '
40260 RETURN
40280 '
40290 '
40300 ' ** MICROSWITH DETECTION FETCH **
40310 '
40320 '
40330 PIOA%=INP(&H31C)
40340 RETURN
40350 '
40390 '
40400 ' ** POWER SUPPLY FOR MOTOR #1 (D/A #4) **
40405 '
40408 '
40410 VIN1=20.1*IL1/1000
40415 '
40420 DD=2047+INT(204.8*VIN1) 'VOLTS
40425 '
40430 DH%=INT(DD/256)
40440 DL%=DD-DH%*256
40445 OUT &H318,DL%
40450 OUT &H319,DH%
40455 '
40460 RETURN

```

```

40465 '
40470 '
40500 ' *** POWER SUPPLY FOR MOTOR #2 (D/A #5) ***
40505 '
40510 VIN2=20.1*IL2/1000
40515 '
40520 DD=2047+INT(204.8*VIN2) 'VOLTS
40525 '
40530 DH%=INT(DD/256)
40535 DL%=DD-DH%*256
40540 OUT &H31A,DL%
40545 OUT &H31B,DH%
40550 '
40555 RETURN
40560 '
40570 '
40700 ' *** HAND-II POSITION SERVO SAMPLING ***
40705 '
40710 '
40720 MD%=5
40725 DIO%(0)=VARPTR(PARRAY%(0))
40732 DIO%(1)=8
40734 FLAG%=0
40738 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
40740 '
40744 POSIT1=0:POSIT2=0
40748 FOR JJ%=0 TO 3
40750 POSIT1=POSIT1+PARRAY%(2*JJ%)
40754 POSIT2=POSIT2+PARRAY%(2*JJ%+1)
40756 NEXT JJ%
40760 '
40764 POSIT1=POSIT1/4:POSIT2=POSIT2/4
40768 FQF1=90/1.21*(POSIT1*5/2048-1.85)
40770 FQF2=90/1.21*(POSIT2*5/2048-1.85)
40772 '
40778 RETURN
40780 '
40790 '
40800 ' *** FORCE SAMPLING FOR FINGER SERVO LOOP ***
40805 '
40808 '
40810 MD%=5 ' MODE 5
40815 DIO%(0)=VARPTR(FARRAY%(0))
40820 DIO%(1)=16
40825 FLAG%=0
40830 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
40835 '
40840 FORCE1=0:FORCE2=0
40844 FOR JJ%=0 TO 7
40848 FORCE1=FORCE1+FARRAY%(2*JJ%)
40850 FORCE2=FORCE2+FARRAY%(2*JJ%+1)
40855 NEXT JJ%
40860 '
40865 FORCE1=FORCE1/8:FORCE2=FORCE2/8
40870 RETURN

```

' Degree

```

40880      '
40890      '
40900      '  ** FORCE SAMPLING FOR PALM SERVO LOOP **
40905      '
40910      '
40915      MD%=5
40920      DIO%(0)=VARPTR(FARRAY%(0))
40924      DIO%(1)=16
40928      FLAG%=0
40930      CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
40934      '
40936      FORCEP=0
40940      '
40944      FOR JJ%=0 TO 15
40946      .FORCEP=FORCEP+FARRAY%(JJ%)
40950      NEXT JJ%
40954      '
40956      FORCEP=FORCEP/16
40960      RETURN
40964      '
40965      '
41180      '
41200      '  ** CALIBRATION FOR HAND-II F-SENSOR #1 **
41205      '      ( FINGER #1 IN HAND-II -- FORCE )
41210      '
41220      KD1=FORCE1*5/2048
41225      NCCN=0.00981
41227      IF KD1>0.23 THEN 41230
41229      FDD1=0:RETURN
41230      IF KD1>0.92 THEN 41240
41235      FDD1=NCCN*(124+124*(KD1-0.92)/0.74):RETURN
41240      IF KD1>3.89 THEN FDD1=9:RETURN
41245      FDD1=NCCN*(924+800*(KD1-3.89)/2.97)
41250      RETURN
41255      '
41260      '
41270      '
41300      '  ** CALIBRATION FOR HAND-II F-SENSOR #2 **
41305      '      ( FINGER #2 IN HAND #2 -- FORCE )
41310      '
41320      KD2=FORCE2*5/2048
41325      NCCN=0.00981
41327      IF KD2>0.60 THEN 41330
41329      FDD2=0:RETURN
41330      IF KD2>1.08 THEN 41340
41335      FDD2=NCCN*(124+124*(KD2-1.08)/0.88):RETURN
41340      IF KD2>4.03 THEN FDD2=9:RETURN
41345      FDD2=NCCN*(924+800*(KD2-4.03)/2.95)
41350      RETURN
41355      '
41360      '
41380      '
41400      '  ** CALIBRATION FOR PALM-II F-SENSOR **
41410      '      ( PALM-II IN HAND-II -- FORCE )
41420      '

```

```

41450 KDP=FORCEP*5/2048
41452 NCCN=0.00981
41458 '
41460 IF KDP>0.20 THEN 41464
41462 FDDP=0:RETURN
41464 IF KDP>1.60 THEN 41472
41470 FDDP=NCCN*(124+124*(KDP-1.6)/1.4):RETURN
41472 IF KDP>2.28 THEN 41480
41474 FDDP=NCCN*(324+200*(KDP-2.28)/0.68):RETURN
41480 IF KDP>3.56 THEN FDDP=8:RETURN
41482 FDDP=NCCN*(924+600*(KDP-3.56)/1.28):RETURN
41484 RETURN
41490 '
41492 '
41494 '
41500 ' *** INITIALIZE DAS8 FOR POSITION A/D ***
41505 ' ( FINGER ANGLE DETECTION )
41508 '
41510 MD%=10
41514 DIO%(0)=2
41518 DIO%(1)=3
41520 FLAG%=0
41525 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
41528 '
41530 FREQ=2000 ' FREQUENCY=Samples/sec
41534 NC2=CINT(6000/FREQ*1000) ' SYSTEM CLOCK = 12 MHZ
41536 '
41538 MD%=11
41540 DIO%(0)=2
41544 DIO%(1)=NC2
41546 FLAG%=0
41548 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
41550 '
41552 MD%=1
41554 DIO%(0)=0
41558 DIO%(1)=1
41560 FLAG%=0
41564 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
41566 '
41568 MD%=2
41570 CH%=0
41572 FLAG%=0
41574 CALL DAS8(MD%,CH%,FLAG%)
41576 '
41580 RETURN
41585 '
41590 '
41600 ' *** INITIALIZE DAS8 FOR FORCE A/D ***
41604 ' ( FINGER FORCE DETECTION )
41608 '
41610 MD%=10
41612 DIO%(0)=2
41616 DIO%(1)=3
41618 FLAG%=0
41620 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)

```



```

41790 RETURN
41800 '
41900 '
42000 ' *** TIME DELAY USING TIMER IN DAS8 ***
42010 '
42020 '
42030 DSCAN=FTIME ' FORCE RETENTION TIME
42040 '
42050 FREQ=200 ' A/D FREQUENCY
42055 '
42060 '
42065 MD%=10
42070 DIO%(0)=2:DIO%(1)=3
42075 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
42080 '
42085 NC2=CINT(6000/FREQ*1000) ' SYSTEM CLOCK
42090 '
42100 MD%=11
42110 DIO%(0)=2
42120 IF NC2<32767 THEN DIO%(1)=NC2:GOTO 42140
42130 DIO%(1)=NC2-65536!
42140 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
42150 '
42160 NCCD=CINT(DSCAN*FREQ)
42170 NCCD1=CINT(NCCD/2)
42180 IF (NCCD-2*NCCD1)=0 THEN 42200
42190 NCCD=NCCD-1
42195 '
42200 MD%=5
42205 DIO%(0)=VARPTR(FDELAY%(0))
42210 DIO%(1)=NCCD
42230 FLAG%=0
42240 CALL DAS8(MD%,DIO%(0),FLAG%)
42250 '
42260 '
42270 ' ** RELEASE FORCE HOLDING **
42300 '
42310 '
42320 IL1=2:IL2=2
42330 GOSUB 40400
42340 GOSUB 40500
42350 '
42360 RETURN
42370 '
42380 '
43000 '
43500 ' *** HAND-II POSITION SERVO CONTROL ***
43505 '
43510 '
43515 ' ** INITIALIZE DAS8 FOR POSITION SAMPLING
43520 '
43525 GOSUB 41500
43530 '
43535 ' ** COFFICIENCE
43540 '

```

```

43545 V01=30/50:V02=50/50
43550 K101=15/10/50:K102=15/10/50
43555 K051=10/10/50:K052=10/5/50
43560 QLIM=1.0
43565 '
43570 ' ** FRICTION COMPENSATION **
43575 '
43580 VF1=-5/50
43584 VF2=10/50
43586 '
43590 ' ** FINGER POSITION SERVO CONTROL
43594 '
43596 NN=0
43600 '
43610 GOSUB 40700
43620 '
43625 EQ1=QD1-FQF1:EQ2=QD2-FQF2
43630 S1=SGN(EQ1):S2=SGN(EQ2)
43635 AE1=ABS(EQ1):AE2=ABS(EQ2)
43640 '
43700 IF AE1<=QLIM THEN VA1=0:GOTO 43720
43702 IF AE1>20 THEN VA1=VF1+60/50:GOTO 43720
43704 IF AE1>10 THEN VA1=VF1+45/50+K101*AE1:GOTO 43720
43706 IF AE1>5 THEN VA1=VF1+V01+K051*AE1:GOTO 43720
43710 IF AE1>QLIM THEN VA1=V01
43715 '
43720 VIN1=S1*VA1
43725 GOSUB 40420
43728 '
43730 IF AE2<QLIM THEN VA2=0:GOTO 43740
43732 IF AE2>20 THEN VA2=VF2+75/50:GOTO 43740
43734 IF AE2>10 THEN VA2=VF2+60/50+K102*AE2:GOTO 43740
43736 IF AE2>5 THEN VA2=VF2+V02+K052*AE1:GOTO 43740
43738 IF AE2>QLIM THEN VA2=VF2+V02
43740 '
43742 VIN2=S2*VA2
43744 GOSUB 40520
43746 '
43748 '
43750 IF AE1<=QLIM AND AE2<=QLIM THEN 43770
43752 '
43754 NN=NN+1
43756 IF NN>300 THEN 43770
43760 GOTO 43610
43765 '
43770 VIN1=0:VIN2=0
43775 GOSUB 40420
43780 GOSUB 40520
43785 '
43790 RETURN
43795 '
43800 '
43810 '

```

```

44500 '  ** HAND-II FORCE SERVO CONTROL  **
44505 '
44510 '
44515 '  ** INITIALIZE DAS8 FOR FORCE SAMPLING
44520 '
44525 GOSUB 41600
44530 '
44535 '  ** REQUIRED CURRENT FOR MOTORS
44540 '
44545 LL0=0.090
44550 KVIN0=LL0/0.16495
44555 VF1=KVIN0*FD1
44560 VF2=KVIN0*FD2
44565 '
44570 '
44600 '  ** INITIAL TOUCH DETECT
44605 '
44610 FOR KN=0 TO 100
44615 VIN1=KVIN0*(1.5+(FD1*2/3-1.5)/100*KN)
44620 VIN2=KVIN0*(1.5+(FD2*2/3-1.5)/100*KN)
44625 '
44630 GOSUB 40420
44635 GOSUB 40520
44665 GOSUB 45000
44670 NEXT KN
44680 '
44685 '  ** TIME DELAY
44690 '
44695 GOSUB 45000
44700 '
44705 '  ** FORCE CONTROL
44710 '
44715 FOR KN=1 TO 100
44720 VIN1=VF1*(2/3+1/300*KN)
44730 VIN2=VF2*(2/3+1/300*KN)
44740 '
44750 GOSUB 40420
44755 GOSUB 40520
44760 NEXT KN
44765 '
44780 RETURN
44785 '
44790 '
44895 '
45000 '  ** TIME DELAY FOR FORCE CONTROL  **
45010 '
45020 '
45030 FOR KW=0 TO 1000
45040 NEXT KW
45050 RETURN
45100 '
45200 '
45300 '
46000 '  ** TIME DELAY FOR HYBRID CONTROL  **
46010 '

```

```

46020   FOR KW%=0 TO 300
46030   NEXT KW%
46040   '
46050   IL1=0:IL2=0
46060   GOSUB 40400
46070   GOSUB 40500
46080   '
46090   RETURN
46100   '
46500   '
47000   ' ** KNEADING EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS RECORDING **
47005   '
47010   COLOR 7,1:CLS
47020   LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 4,2
47030   PRINT"RECORD THE KNEADING RESULTS (Y/N)?"
47040   '
47050   A$=INKEY$
47060   IF A$="Y" OR A$="y" THEN 47100
47070   IF A$="N" OR A$="n" THEN RETURN
47080   GOTO 47050
47090   '
47100   COLOR 7,1:CLS:LOCATE 10,15:COLOR 4,2
47105   INPUT"PLEASE INPUT DATA FILE NAME *.DOC ";RDOC$
47110   '
47120   LOCATE 12,15:COLOR 2,4
47125   PRINT"IS THE FILE NAME CORRECT (Y/N)? "
47130   A$=INKEY$
47135   IF A$="Y" OR A$="y" THEN 47170
47140   IF A$="N" OR A$="n" THEN 47100
47150   GOTO 47130
47160   '
47170   OPEN RDOC$ FOR OUTPUT AS #1
47175   '
47180   PRINT #1,"KNEADING EXPERIMENT RESULTS"
47190   PRINT #1," "
47195   '
47200   FOR I=NSTART TO NSTOP STEP NSTEP
47205   PRINT #1,"POSITION NO. = ";USING"###";I
47210   PRINT #1," "
47220   PRINT #1,"CONTROL VARIABLES FOR HAND AND ARM"
47225   '
47230   PRINT #1,"PX_CONTROL = ";USING"#####";XKPREC(I)
47240   PRINT #1,"PY_CONTROL = ";USING"#####";YKPREC(I)
47250   PRINT #1,"PZ_CONTROL = ";USING"#####";ZKPREC(I)
47260   PRINT #1,"QP_CONTROL = ";USING"#####";QKPREC(I)
47270   PRINT #1,"QR_CONTROL = ";USING"#####";QKRREC(I)
47280   PRINT #1,"QF_CONTROL = ";USING"#####";QFREC(I)
47285   '
47290   PRINT #1," "
47300   PRINT #1,"INPUTS TO FUZZY INFERENCE MECHANISM"
47302   '
47305   PRINT #1,"EQF1_INPUT = ";USING"#####";EQ1REC(I)
47310   PRINT #1,"EQF2_INPUT = ";USING"#####";EQ2REC(I)
47312   '
47315   PRINT #1," "

```

```

47320 PRINT #1,"INFERRED FUZZY CORRECTIONS (X Y Z)"
47322 '
47325 PRINT #1,"CX_FUZZY = ";USING"####.#";FKXREC(I)
47330 PRINT #1,"CY_FUZZY = ";USING"####.#";FKYREC(I)
47340 PRINT #1,"CZ_FUZZY = ";USING"####.#";FKZREC(I)
47345 PRINT #1," "
47350 NEXT I
47355 '
47360 CLOSE #1
47370 '
47380 RETURN
47400 '
47410 '
47420 '
47500 '
47510 ' ** PADDING EXPERIMENT RESULTS RECORDING **
47515 '
47520 '
47525 COLOR 7,1:CLS
47530 LOCATE 5,20:COLOR 2,4
47540 PRINT"RECORD THE PADDING RESULTS (Y/N)?"
47550 '
47560 AE=INKEY$
47570 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 47610
47580 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN RETURN
47590 GOTO 47560
47600 '
47610 COLOR 7,1:CLS:LOCATE 10,15:COLOR 4,2
47615 INPUT"PLEASE INPUT THE DATA FILE *.DOC ";RDOCE
47620 '
47625 LOCATE 12,15:COLOR 2,4
47630 PRINT"IS THE DATA FILE NAME CORRECT (Y/N)?"
47640 '
47650 AE=INKEY$
47660 IF AE="Y" OR AE="y" THEN 47700
47670 IF AE="N" OR AE="n" THEN 47610
47680 GOTO 47650
47690 '
47700 OPEN RDOCE FOR OUTPUT AS #1
47705 '
47710 PRINT #1,"PADDING EXPERIMENT RESULTS"
47715 PRINT #1," "
47720 FOR J=MSTART TO MSTOP STEP MSTEP
47725 FOR I=NSTART TO NSTOP STEP NSTEP
47730 PRINT #1,"POSITION NO. = ( ";USING"##";J;
47735 PRINT #1," , ";USING"##";I;
47738 PRINT #1," )"
47740 PRINT #1," "
47745 PRINT #1,"CONTROL VARIABLES FOR HAND AND ARM"
47750 '
47755 PRINT #1,"PX_CONTROL = ";USING"####";XPPREC(J,I)
47760 PRINT #1,"PY_CONTROL = ";USING"####";YPPREC(J,I)
47770 PRINT #1,"PZ_CONTROL = ";USING"####";ZPPREC(J,I)
47780 PRINT #1,"QP_CONTROL = ";USING"####";QPPREC(J,I)
47790 PRINT #1,"QR_CONTROL = ";USING"####";QPRREC(J,I)

```

```

47800      '
47805      PRINT #1," "
47810      PRINT #1,"INPUTS TO FUZZY INFERENCE MECHANISM"
47815      '
47820      PRINT #1,"DZ_INPUT    = ";USING"###.#";DZREC(J,I)
47830      '
47840      PRINT #1," "
47850      PRINT #1,"INFERRED FUZZY CORRECTIONS (X Y Z)"
47860      '
47870      PRINT #1,"CX_FUZZY    = ";USING"###.#";FPXREC(J,I)
47880      PRINT #1,"CY_FUZZY    = ";USING"###.#";FPYREC(J,I)
47885      PRINT #1,"CZ_FUZZY    = ";USING"###.#";FPZREC(J,I)
47890      '
47900      PRINT #1," "
47910      '
47920      NEXT I
47930      NEXT J
47940      '
47950      CLOSE #1
47960      '
47970      RETURN
47980      '
47990      '
47995      '
50000      ' ***** END OF THE FILE *****

```

APPENDIX G Publications

1. J. Yan, M.A. El-Baradie and M.S.J. Hashmi "Fuzzy logic based robotic on-line error correction", to be published on the 1st Int. Conf. on Manufact. Tech., Hongkong, Dec. 1991
2. J. Yan, M.A. El-Baradie and M.S.J. Hashmi "The development of a robotic compliance control system", (accepted) Int. J. Machine Tools & Manufact., Jan. 1991
3. J. Yan, M.A. El-Baradie and M.S.J. Hashmi "AI system for the robotic physiotherapeutic applications", to be published on the Int. Conf. on CIM (ICCIM'91), Singapore, Oct. 1991
4. J. Yan, J.J. Murphy, M.A. El-Baradie and M.S.J. Hashmi "Path planning and compliance control system for physiotherapeutic applications", Proc. of the 11th Int. Conf. on production research (ICPR'91), Hefei, China, Aug. 1991, PP601-604
5. J. Yan, M.A. El-Baradie and M.S.J. Hashmi " The development of a robotic compliance system", Proc. of Int. Conf. on FAIM'91 (Factory Automation & Information Management), Limerick, Ireland, Mar. 1991, PP729-742
6. J. Yan, M.A. El-Baradie and M.S.J. Hashmi "Modelling and software development of the trajectory control of a robot's hand", Proc. of IMC-7 conf. on Advanced Manufact. Tech. & Systems, Dublin, Aug. 1990, PP249-266